

**ACCOUNTING TECHNICIANS
SCHEME
(WEST AFRICA)**

PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

ASSOCIATION OF ACCOUNTANCY BODIES IN WEST AFIRCA (ABWA)

**ACCOUNTING TECHNICIANS SCHEME
WEST AFRICA (ATSWA)**

STUDY PACK FOR

PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF FINANICIAL ACCOUNTING

SECOND EDITION

Copyright (c) 2009 by Association of Accountancy Bodies in West Africa (ABWA). All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without the prior written consent of the copyright owner. Including, but not limited to, in any network or other electronic storage or transmission, or broadcast for distance learning.

**Published by
ABWA PUBLISHERS**

DISCLAIMER

This book is published by ABWA; however, the views are entirely those of the writers.

PREFACE

INTRODUCTION

The Council of the Association of Accountancy Bodies in West Africa (ABWA) recognized the difficulty of students when preparing for the Accounting Technicians Scheme West Africa examinations. One of the major difficulties has been the non-availability of study materials purposely written for the Scheme. Consequently, students relied on text books written in economic and socio-cultural environments quite different from the West African environment.

AIM OF THE STUDY PACK

In view of the above, the quest for good study materials for the subjects of the examinations and the commitment of the ABWA Council to bridge the gap in technical accounting training in West Africa led to the production of this Study Pack.

The Study Pack assumes a minimum prior knowledge and every chapter reappraises basic methods and ideas in line with the syllabus.

READERSHIP

The Study Pack is primarily intended to provide comprehensive study materials for students preparing to write the ATS WA examinations.

Other beneficiaries of the Study Pack include candidates of other Professional Institutes, students-of Universities and Polytechnics pursuing first degree and post graduate studies in Accounting, advanced degrees in Accounting as well as Professional Accountants who may use the Study Pack as reference material.

APPROACH

The Study Pack has been designed for independent study by students and as such concepts have been developed methodically or as a text to be used in conjunction with tuition at schools and colleges. The Study Pack can be effectively used as a course text and for revision. It is recommended that readers have their own copies.

FORWARD

The ABWA Council, in order to actualize its desire and ensure the success of students at the examinations of the Accounting Technicians Scheme West Africa (ATSWA), put in place a Harmonisation Committee, to among other things, facilitate the production of Study Packs for students. Hitherto, the major obstacle faced by students was the dearth of study texts which they needed to prepare for the examinations.

The Committee took up the challenge and commenced the task in earnest. To start off the process, the existing syllabus in use by some member Institutions were harmonized and reviewed. Renowned professionals in private and public sectors, the academia, as well as eminent scholars who had previously written books on the relevant subjects and distinguished themselves in the profession, were commissioned to produce Study Packs for the twelve subjects of the examination.

A minimum of two Writers and a Reviewer were tasked with the preparation of a Study Pack for each subject. Their output was subjected to a comprehensive review by experienced imprimatus. The Study Packs cover the following subjects:

PART I

- 1 Basic Accounting Processes and Systems
- 2 Economics
- 3 Business Law
- 4 Communication Skills

PART II

- 1 Principles and Practice of Financial Accounting
- 2 Public Sector Accounting
- 3 Quantitative Analysis
- 4 Information Technology

PART III

- 1 Principles of Auditing
- 2 Cost Accounting
- 3 Preparation Tax Computation and Returns
- 4 Management

Although, these Study Packs have been specially designed to assist candidates preparing for the technicians examinations of ABWA, they should be used in conjunction with other materials listed in the bibliography and recommended text.

PRESIDENT, ABWA

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

We are grateful to the following copyright holders for permission to use their intellectual properties:

- The Institute of Chartered Accountants of Nigeria (ICAN) for the use of the Institute's examination materials;
- International Federation of Accountants (IFAC) for the use of her various publications;
- International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) for the use of International Accounting Standards;
- Nigerian Accounting Standards Board (NASB) now Financial Reporting Council (FRC) for the use of Statements of Accounting Standards (SAS) now Financial Reporting Standards (FRS); and
- Owners of Trademarks and Trade names referred to or mentioned in this study pack.

We have made every effort to obtain permission for use of intellectual materials in this study pack from the appropriate sources. If there are any errors or omissions, please contact the publisher who will make suitable acknowledgement in the reprint.

We wish to acknowledge the immense contributions of the writers and reviewers of this manual.

The contribution of various imprimaturs and workshop facilitators who spent precious hours writing and reviewing the study packs cannot be overlooked. Without their input, we would not have had these study packs. We salute them.

Our sincere appreciation goes to the members of the following committees of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Nigeria who contributed their resources to make this project a reality.

- Students' Affairs Committee
- Examination Committee
- Technical Committee on Syllabus Review
- Syllabus Implementation Committee

Finally, we are indebted to the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Nigeria for the Financial and moral support which gave impetus to the production of this study pack.

Chairperson
ATSWA Harmonization Committee

STRUCTURE OF THE STUDY PACK

The layout of the chapters has been standardized so as to present information in a simple form that is easy to assimilate.

The Study Pack is organised into chapters. Each chapter deals with a particular area of the subject, starting with learning objective and a summary of sections contained therein. The introduction also gives specific guidance to the reader based on the contents of the current syllabus and the current trends in examinations. The main body of the chapter is subdivided into sections to make for easy and coherent reading. However, in some chapters, the emphasis is on the principles or applications while others emphasize methods and procedures. At the end of each chapter is found the following:

PRINCIPLES & PRACTICE OF FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

- Summary
- Points to note (these are used for purposes of emphasis or clarification);
- Examination type questions; and
- Suggested answers.

HOW TO USE THE STUDY PACK

Students are advised to read the Study Pack attempt the questions before checking the suggested answers.

Table of Contents

TITLE PAGE.....	i
COPYRIGHT AND DISCLAIMERS.....	ii
PREFACE.....	iii
FORWARD.....	iv
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT.....	vi
STRUCTURE OF THE STUDY PACK.....	vii
TABLE OF CONTENTS.....	viii
SYLLABUS AND EXAMINATION QUESTIONS OUTLINE.....	xiii

Chapter One

Single Entry And Incomplete Records

1.0	Objectives.....	1
1.1	Introduction.....	1
1.2	The Ascertainment of Profit from incomplete records	1
1.3	Preparation of Detailed final Accounts from Incomplete Records.....	3
1.3.1	Preparation of Statement of Affairs.....	3
1.3.2	Preparation of Cash and Bank Summary.....	4
1.3.3	Analysis of unbanked Cash Sales.....	4
1.3.4	Posting from Cash and Bank Summary.....	4
1.3.5	Preparation of Trade Receivables and Trade Payables.....	5
1.3.6	Extraction of Trial Balance.....	5
1.4	Chapter Summary.....	14

Chapter Two

Accounting For Not- For Profit Organisation

2.0	Objectives.....	26
2.1	Introduction.....	26
2.2	Receipts and payment Account.....	27
2.3	Income and Expenditure Account.....	27
2.4	Membership subscription.....	28

2.5	Bar Trading Account.....	29
2.6	Life Membership.....	29
2.7	Accumulated Fund.....	29
2.8	Chapter Summary.....	34
2.9	Multiple Choice Questions.....	35
2.10	Examination Type Questions.....	37

Chapter Three

Adjustment To Final Accounts-Using Extended Trial Balance

3.0	Objectives.....	40
3.1	Introduction.....	40
3.2	Accounting Cycle.....	41
3.3	Double Entry System.....	41
3.4	The General Rule of Keeping to the Double Entry System.....	42
3.5	Trial Balance.....	42
3.5.1	Objectives of Trial Balance.....	42
3.5.2	Types of Trial Balance.....	43
3.5.3	Trial Balance as a means of detecting errors.....	43
3.5.4	Construction of Trial Balance from list of balances.....	44
3.6	Adjusting Process.....	46
3.6.1	Accounting procedure for the end of the Period Adjustments.....	46
3.6.2	Tutorial Note.....	48
3.7	Extended Trial Balance.....	53
3.7.1	Typical Worksheet or Extended Trial Balance.....	53
3.7.2	Procedure for setting up a worksheet or Extended Trial Balance.....	53
3.8	Final Accounting of Sole Traders.....	54
3.8.1	Net worth or Equity of Sole Traders.....	54
3.8.2	Drawings.....	55
3.8.3	Taxation and Sole Traders Accounts.....	55
3.8.4	Income Statement.....	55
3.8.5	Statement of Financial Position.....	56

3.9	Chapter summary.....	63
3.10	Multiple Choice Questions.....	63
3.11	Solutions to Multiple Choice Questions.....	64

Chapter Four

Value Added Tax (VAT)

4.0	Learning Objective.....	66
4.1	Introduction.....	66
4.2	Accounting for VAT.....	67
4.3	Incidence of Tax.....	68
4.4	Chapter Summary.....	70
4.5	Multiple Choice Questions and Short Answer Questions.....	71
4.6	Solution to MCQ and SAQ.....	72

Chapter Five

Theory of Accounting, Accounting Standards and Guidelines

5.1	Introduction.....	73
5.2	The need for Regulation.....	73
5.3	IASB.....	74
5.3.1	Objectives of Financial Statements.....	74
5.3.2	Under-lying Assumptions.....	74
5.3.3	Quantitative Characteristics of Financial Statements.....	75
5.3.4	Elements of Financial Statement.....	76
5.4	Complete set of Financial Statements.....	77
5.5	Requirements of IASO.....	77
5.5.1	Disclosure of Share Capital.....	77
5.5.2	Disclosure Requirements.....	78
5.6	Inventory IAS2.....	78
5.6.1	Basis of Valuation.....	78
5.6.2	Cost of measurement.....	78
5.6.3	Disclosure.....	79

5.7	Accounting Policies charges in Accounting Estimates and Errors-IAS8...	79
5.7.1	Introduction.....	79
5.7.2	Selection of Accounting Policies.....	80
5.7.3	Consistency of Accounting Policies.....	80
5.7.4	Change in Accounting Policies.....	80
5.7.5	Items that are not considered as changes in Accounting Policies....	81
5.7.6	Disclosure of Accounting Policies.....	81
5.7.7	Changes in Accounting Estimates.....	81
5.7.8	Disclosure of Accounting Estimates.....	82
5.8	Property, Plant and Equipment- IAS16.....	82
5.8.1	Introduction	82
5.8.2	Recognition of Property, Plant and Equipment.....	83
5.8.3	Measurement of Recognition.....	83
5.8.4	Measuring of Cost.....	83
5.8.5	Measurement after Recognition.....	84
5.8.6	Cost Model.....	84
5.8.7	Depreciation.....	84
5.8.8	Revaluation Model.....	84
5.8.9	De recognition of Property, Plant and Equipment.....	85
5.8.10	Disclosure	85
5.9	Chapter Summary.....	85
5.10	Multiple Choice Questions and Short Answer Questions.....	86
5.11	Solutions to Multiple Choice Questions and Short Answer Questions.....	87

Chapter Six

Partnership Accounts

6.0	Objectives.....	88
6.1	Introduction.....	88
6.2	Definition of Partnership.....	88
6.3	Formation of Partnership.....	88
6.4	Partnership Agreement(Partnership).....	89

6.5	Rules Applicable in absence of Partnership Agreement.....	90
6.6	Accounts peculiar to Partnership.....	90
6.7	Chapter summary.....	95

Chapter Seven

Partnership Account 2

7.0	Objectives.....	96
7.1	Changes in structure of Partnership.....	96
7.2	Goodwill.....	96
7.3	Accounting for good will.....	97
7.4	Revalidation of assets and liabilities.....	98
7.5	Bookkeeping in respect of revaluation.....	99
7.6	Admission of new Partner.....	102
7.7	Retirement and Death of a Partner.....	105
7.8	Amalgamation of Partnership.....	109
7.9	Dissolution of Partnership.....	111
7.10	Conversion of a Partnership to a Limited Company.....	114
7.11	Chapter summary.....	117
7.12	Multiple Choice Questions and Short Answer Questions.....	117
7.13	Solutions to Multiple Choice Questions.....	119

Chapter Eight

Introduction to Company Accounts

8.0	Learning Objectives.....	120
8.1	Introduction.....	120
8.2	Types of companies.....	120
8.2.1	Company Limited by Shares.....	120
8.2.2	Company Limited by Guarantee.....	121
8.2.3	Unlimited Company.....	121
8.3	Public and Private Companies.....	121
8.3.1	Private company.....	121

8.3.2	Public Company	121
8.3.3	Name of Company.....	121
8.4	Difference between companies and Partnership.....	122
8.5	Procedures required for formation of Companies.....	122
8.5.1	Content of Memorandum of Association of a Company.....	123
8.5.2	Contents of Articles of Association.....	123
8.5.3	Other information relating to formation of companies.....	123
8.6	Capital Structure of companies.....	124
8.6.1	Ordinary Share Capital.....	124
8.6.2	Preference Share Capital.....	124
8.6.3	Basis of Issuing share Capital.....	125
8.6.4	Other Important Terminologies in share issues.....	125
8.7	Debentures.....	126
8.8	Accounting for issue of shares.....	127
8.9	Basic Journal Entries on Issue of Shares.....	127
8.10	Summary.....	131
8.11	Multiple Choice and Short Answer	131
8.12	Solution to MCQ and SAQ.....	132
8.13	Examination Type Questions.....	133
8.14	Solution to Examination Type Questions.....	134

Chapter Nine

Final Accounts of Companies

9.0	Final Accounts of Company.....	137
9.1	Introduction.....	137
9.2	Preparation of Manufacturing Account.....	138
9.2.1	Objective of manufacturing Account.....	138
9.2.2	Division of cost.....	138
9.2.3	Prime cost.....	138
9.2.4	Production cost.....	138
9.2.5	Total cost.....	139

9.2.6	Format of manufacturing Account.....	139
9.2.7	Adjustment in manufacturing Account.....	142
9.2.8	Ascertainment of Profit or Loss on manufactured Goods.....	142
9.3	Other Information required for preparation of financial statements	143
9.3.1	structure and content of financial statement.....	143
9.3.2	Classification of Expenses.....	144
9.3.3	Statement of comprehensive Income.....	146
9.3.4	Statement of Financial position.....	146
9.3.5	Presentation of Dividends.....	146
9.4	Other important information in Income Statement of Limited Liability Companies.....	148
9.5	Summary.....	152
9.6	Multiple Choice Questions.....	153
9.7	Short Answer Questions.....	154
9.8	Solutions to Multiple Choice Questions and Short Answer Questions.....	154

Chapter Ten

Statements of Cash flows and value Added

10.0	Objectives.....	155
10.1	Introduction.....	155
10.2	Limitation of statement of cash flows.....	156
10.3	Differences Between cash flows and profits.....	156
10.4	Classification of cash flows.....	156
10.5	Preparation of statement of cash flow.....	156
10.6	Methods.....	157
10.6.1	Direct method.....	157
10.6.2	Indirect method.....	158
10.7	Investing Activities.....	160
10.8	Financing Activities.....	160
10.9	Value Added Statement.....	163
10.10	Chapter Summary.....	165

10.11	Multiple Choice Questions and Short Answer Questions.....	166
10.12	Solutions to Multiple Choice Questions and Short Answer Questions.....	166

Chapter Eleven

Analysis and Interpretation of Financial Statement

11.0	Objectives.....	167
11.1	Users of Financial Statements and their Information Needs.....	167
11.2	Financial Statement.....	167
11.2.1	Users of Financial Statements.....	167
11.2.2	Information needs of interested groups.....	168
11.3	Basis of Comparison.....	168
11.4	Summary of Basic Accounting Ratios.....	168
11.5	Calculation of Basic ratios and their interpretation.....	170
11.5.1	Profitability Ratios.....	171
11.5.2	Liquidity Ratios.....	173
11.5.3	The Concept of overtrading.....	176
11.5.4	Activity/Efficiency Ratios.....	176
11.5.5	Investors/Stock Market Ratios.....	177
11.5.6	Gearing/Leverage Ratios.....	179
11.6	Ratio Analysis and Interpretation of Financial Statements.....	181
11.6.1	Choice of ratios.....	181
11.6.2	Commenting the ratios.....	181
11.6.3	Interpreting financial statements.....	181
11.6.4	Limitations of Ratio Analysis.....	190
11.7	Chapter Summary.....	191
11.8	Multiple Choice Questions and Short Answer Questions.....	192
11.9	Solutions to Multiple Choice Questions.....	193
11.10	Solutions to Short Answer Questions.....	193

Chapter Twelve

Branch Account

12.0	Learning Objectives.....	194
12.1	Introduction.....	194
12.2	Nature of Branch Operations.....	194
12.3	Non-Autonomous Branches.....	195
12.3.1	Cost price method.....	195
12.3.2	Cost plus a percentage method.....	198
12.4	Independent/Autonomous Branches.....	200
12.5	Summary.....	213
12.6	MCQ and SAQ.....	214
12.7	Solution to MCQ and SAQ.....	215

Chapter Thirteen

Hire Purchase

13.0	Objectives.....	217
13.1	Introduction.....	217
13.2	Parties to Hire Purchase Transaction.....	217
13.3	Definition of Terms Under Hire Purchase Transaction.....	217
13.4	Other types of extended credit agreement.....	218
13.4.1	Credit sale transaction.....	218
13.4.2	Leasing Transaction.....	218
13.5	Accounting entries under hire purchase Transaction.....	218
13.5.1	Accounting in H.P Buyer's Books of Accounts.....	219
13.5.2	Methods of Accounting for the Hire Purchase.....	219
13.5.3	Hire purchase interest Account Limited.....	219
13.5.4	Hire purchase interest suspense method.....	219
13.5.5	Basis of Allocating Hire purchase Buyer's books using Hire purchase interest Account method.....	219
13.6	Detailed Entries in Hire purchase Buyer's Books using Hire purchase interest Account method.....	219
13.7	Detailed entries in H.P Buyer's books using H.P interest suspense method.....	222

13.8	Information to be disclosed in the financial statements of the Buyer.....	226
13.9	Disclosure in profit and loss Account.....	226
13.10	Accounting for Hire purchase in the books of the vendor or the Seller.....	229
13.10.1	Accounting for Hire Purchase of Large Items in the Sellers'or Vendor's books.....	229
13.10.2	Methods of Accounting for Hire purchase transaction of Large Items in the Vendor's or Seller's Books.....	229
13.11	Detailed Entries for Accounting for Large items in Hire Purchase Vendor's Books using Hire Purchase Interest Account Method.....	230
13.12	Detailed entries for accounting for large items in Hire purchase Vendor's books using H.P interest suspense method.....	230
13.13	Accounting Entries in Seller's books for small items.....	234
13.14	Accounting for Lease.....	235
13.14.1	Introduction.....	235
13.14.2	Two types of Leases.....	235
13.14.3	Other variants of Finance Lease.....	235
13.14.4	Substance over form.....	235
13.15	Other Key terms in a lease.....	238
13.16	Chapter Summary.....	240
13.17	Multiple Choice Questions.....	241
13.18	Solution to Multiple Choice Questions.....	242

Chapter Fourteen

Consignment Accounts

14.0	Objectives.....	243
14.1	Introduction.....	243
14.2	Definitions.....	243
14.3	Accounting for consignment in Books of the consignor.....	244
14.3.1	Accounting for consignment in the books of the consignee(The Agent).....	247
14.3.2	Accounting for incomplete consignment.....	249
14.3.3	Valuation of unsold inventory.....	249

14.3.4	Accounting for Loss of Inventory.....	251
14.4	Goods on sale or return.....	256
14.4.1	Introduction.....	256
14.4.2	Constituents of a sale.....	256
14.4.3	Effect of Treating Goods on Approval to Return as sales.....	256
14.4.4	Accounting Treatment of Goods sent on sale or Return.....	256
14.4.5	Accounting Treatment where Transaction is small.....	256
14.4.6	Where the number of sale or Return Transaction is Considerable.....	258
14.4.7	Where the Number of sale or Return Transactions is large and the Goods are of considerable value.....	260
14.5	Chapter Summary.....	261
14.6	Multiple Choice Question and Short Answer Questions.....	262
14.7	Solutions to Multiple Choice Questions and Short Answer Questions.....	263

Chapter Fifteen

Royalties Account

15.0	Learning Objectives.....	265
15.1	Introduction.....	265
15.2	Definitions.....	265
15.3	Operating Arrangements.....	266
15.4	Accounting for Royalties in the Books of the Lessee/Tenant.....	266
15.5	Sub-Letting.....	270
15.6	Summary.....	271
15.7	Multiple Choice Question and Short Answer Questions.....	271
15.8	Solution to Multiple Choice Question and Short Answer Questions.....	273

Chapter Sixteen

Joint Venture Account and Containers Account

16.0	Learning Objectives.....	274
16.1	Introduction.....	274
16.2	Main features of a Joint Venture.....	274

16.3	Accounting Arrangement Relating to Joint Ventures.....	275
16.4	Bookkeeping for Joint Ventures Accounts.....	275
16.5	Inventories of Goods.....	276
16.6	Summary.....	278
16.7	MCQ and SAQ	278
16.8	Solutions to Multiple Choice Questions and Short Answer Questions.....	280

Chapter Seventeen

Contract Accounts

17.0	Learning Objectives.....	281
17.1	Introduction.....	281
17.1.1	The objective of contract accounts.....	281
17.1.2	Construction contract.....	281
17.2	Combining or segmenting construction contracts.....	282
17.2.1	Segmenting Contracts.....	282
17.2.2	Combining Contracts.....	282
17.3	Types of Construction Contract.....	282
17.3.1	Fixed Sum Contract.....	282
17.3.2	Cost Plus a Fixed Rate Contract.....	283
17.3.3	Variable Price Contract.....	283
17.3.4	Re-Measure Contract.....	283
17.4	Nature of Construction Contract.....	283
17.5	The Completed Contract Method.....	284
17.6	provision of expected losses on contract.....	284
17.7	Valuation of Long Term Contract Work In Progress.....	284
17.8	Definition of Basic Terms Under Construction Contract.....	285
17.9	Methods of Accounting for Construction Contract.....	286
17.9.1	Contract Revenue.....	286
17.9.2	Contract Costs.....	286
17.9.3	Costs that are not Attributable and cannot be Charged are.....	287
17.9.4	Pre-Contract Costs.....	287

17.9.5 Recognition of Revenue and Costs.....	287
17.9.6 for a Cost-Plus Contract.....	287
17.10 Methods of Recognizing Revenue and Expenses.....	287
17.10.1Percentage of Completion Method.....	287
17.10.2Procedure for Gathering Cost for Contract Account.....	289
17.11 Accounting Entries in Contract Accounts.....	289
17.11.1Architect Certificate Method.....	289
17.11.2Work-in-Progress Method.....	290
17.12 Other General Issues.....	296
17.13 Disclosure Requirements.....	296
17.14 Chapter Summary.....	296
17.15 Multiple Choice Questions and Short Answer Questions.....	297
17.16 Solutions to Multiple Choice Questions and Short Answer Questions.....	298

Chapter Eighteen

Claim for Loss of Inventory and farmers Account

18.0 Objectives.....	300
18.1 Introduction.....	300
18.2 Inventory Adjustment.....	302
18.3 Effect of Cut-off Point on Inventory Valuation.....	305
18.4 Chapter Summary.....	305
18.5 Multiple Choice Question and Short Answer Questions.....	306

CHAPTER ONE

SINGLE ENTRY AND INCOMPLETE RECORDS

CHAPTER CONTENTS

- a. Introduction
- b. Accounts for incomplete records; and
- c. Preparation of financial statement from incomplete records

1.0 OBJECTIVES

At the end of this chapter, readers should be able to:

- a) Use accounting equation to calculate profit where only opening and closing net assets figures are available;
- b) Convert single entry and incomplete records into double entry records;
- c) Prepare Income Statements from records that were not kept on double entry system;
- d) Derive proprietor's cash drawings or additional capital as a missing figure where all other information relating to cash payments and receipts are known;
- e) Determine the figures for purchases and sales from the purchases ledger control and the sales ledger control accounts; and
- f) Derive expenses incurred and revenue earned from incomplete records.

1.1 INTRODUCTION

The term 'single entry' is applied to any system, which does not provide for the twofold aspect of transactions; while the alternative term 'incomplete records' is often applied to books of account kept on such a single entry or incomplete double entry system. Pure 'Single entry' recognises only the personal aspect of transactions, with receivables and payables. In practice, however, a cashbook is invariably kept, but, with this exception, the impersonal aspect of transactions is usually left entirely unrecorded.

In this chapter you will learn the procedure involved in preparing the Income Statement and Statement of Financial position for an enterprise that has only opening and closing net assets and perhaps capital as the only known figures. You will also understand and learn how to ascertain the proprietor's drawings and any additional capital contribution during an accounting period from scanty information provided by a cash book summary.

Questions on incomplete records and single entry are popular for examiners because they enable them to test techniques, which are also relevant for other topics such as ledger control accounts. It also provides the basic information necessary to prepare final accounts but without the examiner presenting it in the form of a Trial Balance.

1.2 THE ASCERTAINMENT OF PROFIT FROM INCOMPLETE RECORDS

Generally speaking, profits (or losses) are ascertained, under the single entry system, by a comparison of the values of the net assets at two specified dates, after taking into account additions to, or withdrawals from, capital during the period. The difference between these two values represents the profit or loss, according to whether there is an increase or decrease in the figures.

Remember the accounting equation, which states that:

$$\textbf{Business Assets} = \textbf{Owner's Capital} + \textbf{Business Liabilities}$$

The equation above can be restated as:

$$\textbf{Owner's Capital} = \textbf{Business net assets} - \textbf{Business Liabilities}$$

During an accounting period, the business realized an excess of income over expenditure, the additional cash or assets generated belong to the owner(s), thus increasing the capital. The accounting equation will now become:

$$\textbf{Opening capital} + \textbf{profit} = \textbf{opening net assets} + \textbf{increase in net assets.}$$

The introduction or withdrawal of resources by the owner will also increase or decrease the owner's capital. As a result profit can be calculated using the format below:

	¢
Closing capital	XXX
Less opening capital	
	<u>XXX</u>
Increase in net assets	XXX
Owners' Drawings	XXX
Additional Capital	<u>(XXX)</u>
Net profit for the year	<u>XXX</u>

Illustration 1.1

Calculate the net profit for the year ended 31 December 2011 from the following information:

	31/12/2010	31/12/2011
	¢	¢
Property	200,000	200,000
Equipment	60,000	90,000
receivables	40,000	80,000
Cash	10,000	15,000
Overdraft	60,000	90,000
Trade payables	50,000	30,000

Drawings during the year were ¢45,000 and additional capital introduced during the year was ¢50,000.

Solution 1.1

	31/12/2010	31/12/2011
	¢	¢
Total Assets	310,000	385,000
Total Liabilities	(110,000)	(120,000)
Net Assets	<u>200,000</u>	<u>265,000</u>
		¢
Closing capital		265,000
Less opening capital		200,000
Increase in net assets		<u>65,000</u>
Owners' Drawings		45,000
Additional Capital		(50,000)
Net profit for the year		<u>60,000</u>

1.3 PREPARATION OF DETAILED FINAL ACCOUNTS FROM INCOMPLETE RECORDS

It is understandably certain that calculating the profit of an enterprise using the method presented above is not satisfactory. It is important for you to note that the accountant does not only prepare the final accounts of an enterprise but also communicates accounting and financial information to stakeholders. It is therefore much more informative when a Statement of Income is drawn. It is important for the accountant to convert these scanty and incomplete records into the acceptable double entry form.

For one to be able to prepare a Statement of Income and Statement of Financial Position from single entry and incomplete records, the procedures detailed below are recommended:

1.3.1 Preparation of Statement of Affairs

One must first construct a statement of financial position at the beginning of the accounting year. This means that the assets and liabilities of the business must be ascertained and calculated. The statement prepared to show the financial position of the business at the beginning of the year is technically called `statement of affairs`.

In most practical situations the owner of the business will provide lists of values of non-current assets that he uses in the business together with the dates of acquisition. It should therefore be easy for one to calculate the accumulated provision for depreciation of the non-current assets from the date of their purchase to the date of reporting. Values of such items as Inventories in trade, receivables and liabilities may have to be estimated with the help of the owner.

From the above information a journal should be opened and accounting entries with the aim of achieving the dual purpose of recording accounting transactions should be effected. This means that appropriate debit entries must be posted into assets account and credit entries entered into capital or liabilities accounts.

The difference between the assets and liabilities, which usually ends up with the assets exceeding the liabilities may be assumed to be the initial amount that the owner used in starting the business and therefore will be recorded as the capital of the business. It is possible that the owner may be able to mention the initial amount he used in commencing the business. Where this is the case then, any difference between such capital and the net assets estimated may be recorded as the balance on the Income Statement retained in the business.

1.3.2 Preparation of Cash and Bank Summary

Ascertain the Cash position of the business. This is usually done by carefully examining any available bank statement, any pay-in-slip and the cheque counterfoil. The bank statement together with the cheque counterfoil could reveal information concerning

purchases, payment of rent, bank charges, wages, insurance, interest earned the acquisition of non-current assets, and any personal withdrawals. Information extracted from the pay-in-slip will help determine the amount of money paid in by customers to whom goods were sold to credit and also direct sales by cheque instead of cash. The above information may be used to prepare a cash summary or a receipt and payment account for the business.

1.3.3 Analysis of Unbanked Cash Sales

One must at this stage determine the amount of cash sales which have not been banked by the owner, but which might have been used by the owner to pay for business expenses, cash purchases, and personal drawings. It is possible that the owner might have made use of some of the physical inventory in trade for his or her personal use. In such a situation conducting an informal interview with the owner could confirm the existence on such occurrences and so will help the bookkeeper make an appropriate estimate for inventory drawings. Physical inventory taking by ahead counting of items in inventory at the close of business will give us the actual closing inventory figures and therefore may not need to be estimated.

1.3.4 Posting from the Cash and Bank Summary

After the analysis above have been made, one can now carry out the following postings into the ledger. Note that in step one opening entries were made through the ledger, and therefore some these entries will be made into existing ledger accounts irrespective how inaccurate they may be.

From the analysis of the debit side of the cash and bank summary and information obtained from the pay-in-slips:

- a) All cash sales or takings should be credited to the debtors account in the sales ledger;
- b) Any proceeds from the sale of noncurrent assets should be credited to the respective asset account;

- c) Any interest or income from investment must also be credited to the appropriate revenue account;
- d) Any other item should be posted to the credit of the relevant account;

From the analysis of the credit side of the cash and bank summary and information obtained from the cheque counterfoils:

- a) All payments for goods purchased should be debited to the trade creditors' account in the purchase ledger account;
- b) Payment of expenses should be debited to the relevant nominal account;
- c) All purchases in connection with fixed assets should be debited to the appropriate asset accounts;
- d) Any charges should be posted to debit of the bank charges account;
- e) Any other item should be posted to the debit of the relevant account;

Where any difference exists on the cashbook summary entries should be posted to make it balance. If the difference is on the credit side then the cashbook should be credited and the proprietor's drawings account debited. If the difference is on the debit side then one can safely presume that the owner of the business has introduced additional capital. This difference should be debited to the cash and credited to the capital account of the business.

1.3.5 Preparation of Trade Receivables and Trade Payables

At a Stage, one will have to determine year-end adjustment and balances. A schedule will have to be compiled detailing all customers who are owing the business, as a result of goods sold to them on credit. The total of the schedule of Trade receivables therefore represent debts owed to the business and as such must be carried forward to the credit of the total sales ledger control account. There is likely to be a missing figure in the debit side of the total debtors account, which represent total sales on credit for the period and should be transferred to the credit of the Income Statement as sales or turnover.

Another schedule that must be prepared is a list of amount owing by the business to suppliers for goods purchased on credit. The total of this schedule represent total liabilities by way of trade payables outstanding at the end of the period and should therefore carried forward to the debit of the purchases ledger control account. The total purchases for the period will be derived from the credit side of the purchases ledger control account as a balancing figure and should be transferred to the debit side of the Income Statement.

1.3.6 Extraction of Trial Balance

This is the final stage since all the transactions would have been recorded and the entry will now have been completed and for that matter the business will be able to extend a trial balance which will form the basis for the preparation of the Income Statement and Statement of Financial Position.

Illustration 1.2

Boakye, a sole proprietor, trading as KKB Enterprise requested Oko & Associates, a firm Chartered Accountants, where you are employed as a trainee Accountant, to prepare the accounts of his business for the year ended 31 December, 2006.

Your audit Manager assigned this work to you. Your interview with Boakye revealed the following:

- (i) He did not maintain double entry book-keeping system.
- (ii) All sales were on credit basis. During the year Boakye received ₦9,025,000, ₦475,000 in cheques and cash respectively from his customers
- (iii) Suppliers of goods during the year paid ₦6,840,000 by cheque
- (iv) Boakye rented 2 premises at Dansoman and High Street for residential and business purposes respectively. In July 2005, he paid ₦480,000 as one year rent in advance for his residence. In July 2006, he again paid a cheque of ₦600,000 to cover year advance for his residence. The rent for the premises at High Street was ₦60,000 per month in 2006. Boakye always paid all his rent by cheque.

- (v) General business expenses paid by cheque amounted to ¢106,200
- (vi) He took cash of ¢38,000 every month for his private use.

Boakye provided you with the following additional information.

	31/12/06	31/12/05
	¢	¢
Trade Receivables	1,254,000	1,045,000
Trade Payables	617,000	380,000
Rent Owning	60,000	120,000
Bank Balance	3,000,000	1,073,500
Cash in Hand	60,000	76,000
Inventories	1,700,500	1,510,500
Fixtures & Fittings	-	920,000

- (vii) Depreciation is provided annually at the rate of 20% on Fixtures and Fittings.
- (viii) Boakye agreed to pay ¢100,000 as accountancy fees.
- (ix) Differences in cash and bank balances at the end of 2006 represents additional drawings capital respectively.

Required:

- (a) Computation of the profit of Boakye using the net worth method
- (b) Cash and Bank Summary for 2006
- (c) Income Statement for the year ended 31 December 2006
- (d) Statement of Financial Position for the year ended 31 December 2006.

Solution 1.2

(a) **Calculate opening net assets to arrive at opening capital**

We need the opening capital to enable us calculate the closing balance in the balance sheet. All that is required is to pick up all opening balances not forgetting the balancing figures. The information is presented clearly, with the inclusion of bank and cash balances in the tabulation of the assets and liabilities figures.

STATEMENT OF AFFAIRS		
	31/12/2006	31/12/2005
	¢	¢
Fixtures & Fittings (w5)	736,000	920,000
Trade Receivables	1,254,000	1,045,000
Inventories	1,700,500	1,510,500
Bank	3,000,000	1,073,500
Trade Payables	60,000	76,000
Rent Owing	(617,500)	(380,000)
Accountancy Fees	(60,000)	(120,000)
Net Worth	<u>(100,000)</u>	<u>-</u>
	5,973,000	4,125,000
	<u><u> </u></u>	<u><u> </u></u>

Increase in net worth ¢5973,000 less ¢4125,000= ¢1,848,000

Computation of profit by the net worth method

	¢
Increase in net worth	1,848,000
Add Drawings (456,000+600,000+35,000)	<u>1,091,000</u>
	2,939,000
Less Additional Capital	<u>1,227,700</u>
Net Profit	<u><u>1,711,300</u></u>

CASH BOOK SUMMARY

	Cash	Bank		Cash	Bank
	¢	¢		¢	¢
Bal b/d	76,000	1,073,500	Suppliers	-	6,840,000
Received from customers	475,000	9,025,000	Drawings	456,000	-
Capital (missing figure)	-	1,227,700	Rent	-	600,000
			Gen. Bus. Exp.		106,200
			Rent (w3)	-	780,000
			Drawings (missing figure)	35,000	
				60,000	3,000,000
	<u>551,000</u>	<u>11,326,200</u>	Balance	<u>551,000</u>	<u>1,326,200</u>
Bal b/d	60,000	3,000,000			

(c) Statement of Income

	¢	¢
Sales/turnover		9,709,000
Cost of sales		(6,887,500)
Gross profit		<u>2,821,500</u>
Less Expenses:		
Depreciation	184,000	
Rent	720,000	
General Business expenses	106,200	
Consultancy fees	<u>100,000</u>	
		<u>1,110,200</u>
Net Profit		<u><u>1,711,300</u></u>

Workings

(1) Prepare sale and purchases ledger control accounts

In a double entry-system, control accounts are used to confirm the arithmetical account of the sales and purchases ledger system. This technique will be used to calculate and purchases as a missing figure.

Purchases Ledger Control Account

	₹		₹
Bank	6,840,000	Bal. B/d	380,000
		Purchases (missing figure)	7,077,500
Bal. C/d	<u>617,500</u>		
	<u>7,457,500</u>		<u>7,457,500</u>
		Bal. b/d	617,500

(2) Derive the accruals and prepayments

In addition to these four techniques it will be necessary to calculate figures for the Statement of Income by adjusting cash paid for expenses for opening and closing accruals and prepayment.

Rent Expense Control

	₹		₹
Bank (missing figure)	780,000	Bal. B/d	120,000
		P & L A/C(12@60,000	720,000
Bal. C/d	<u>60,000</u>		
	<u>840,000</u>		<u>840,000</u>
		Bal. b/d	60,000

Computation of Cost of goods sold

	₹
Opening stock (1/1/06)	1,510,500
Purchases (w1)	<u>7,077,500</u>

	8,588,000
Less closing stock (31/12/06)	1,700,500
Cost of goods sold	<u>6,887,500</u>
Computation of Depreciation	¢
Fixtures and fittings at cost (1/1/06)	920,000
Less Depreciation (20% @ ¢920,000)	<u>184,000</u>
Net book value (31/12/06)	<u>736,000</u>

Illustration 1.3

Damask is a retailer who deals in spare parts at Kokompe. He pays into his bank account the amount of his cash takings, after retaining **¢10,000** per week for personal use and after payment of wages and expenses, which for the accounting period of 31st December 2006, were as follows:

	¢
Staff wages	1,200,000
Goods	220,000
Cleaning	75,000
Carriage	35,000
Others	20,000

The transactions in his Bank Account during the period were:

	¢
Balance as at 1 January 2006	2,000,000
Lodgements:	
From takings (cash)	30,100,000
Bulk sales account (cheques)	4,800,000
Interest on treasury bills	30,000
	<u><u>36,930,000</u></u>

The following information were also provided:

	31/12/2005	31/12/2006
Receivables – Bulk sales	490,000	430,000
Payables – Goods purchased	2,900,000	3,195,000
- Rent	80,000	30,000
- Electricity	25,000	65,000
- Telephone	45,000	
- Consultancy fees	40,000	40,000
Inventories in trade	2,050,000	1,875,000
Fixtures and fittings		540,000

You are required to prepare a Statement of Income for the year ended 31 December 2006 and a Statement of Financial Position as at that date.

Solution 1.3

Calculate opening net assets to arrive at opening capital

You have to calculate the capital of the business by using the information on asset and liabilities at the opening and closing dates. This is done by preparing a statement of the business by picking up all opening balances and calculating the net asset business as at 31 December 2006. The information on the bank and cash balances in the presentation of and liabilities. The statement of affairs of Damask as at 31 December 2006 is as follows:

STATEMENT OF AFFAIRS

	31/12/06	31/12/05
Assets:	¢	¢
Fixtures & Fittings	-	540,000
Trade Receivables	490,000	430,000
Inventories	2,050,000	1,875,000
Cash in the bank	2,000,000	2,900,000
	<hr/> 4,540,000	<hr/> 5,745,000

Liabilities:

Trade Payables	2,900,000	3,195,000
Rent Owing	80,000	30,000
Electricity Owing	25,000	65,000
Telephone owing	45,000	
Consultancy Fees	<u>40,000</u>	<u>40,000</u>
	<u>3,090,000</u>	<u>3,330,000</u>
Capital	1,450,000	2,415,000

Prepare sale and purchases ledger control accounts

In a double entry-system, control accounts are used to confirm the arithmetical accuracy of the sales and purchases ledger system. This technique will be used to calculate sales and purchases by way of missing figure. This calculation will explore the horizontal format of determining the sales and purchases figures as missing figures instead of the usual 'T' account that you are familiar with.

The sales figure will be determined as follows:

	₹	₹
Lodgements:		
Shop takings		30,100,000
Add Proprietor's drawings		520,000
Expenses paid		<u>1,550,000</u>
Cash sales		32,170,000
Bulk sales account	4,800,000	
Add closing balance of Trade payables	430,000	
Less opening balance of Trade payables	<u>(490,000)</u>	
Credit sales		<u>4,740,000</u>
Total sales		<u><u>36,910,000</u></u>

The amount for Purchase is determined as follows:

	¢	
Purchases for goods		30,830,000
Add closing balance of Trade Payables		<u>3,195,000</u>
		34,025,000
Less opening balance of Trade Payables		<u>2,900,000</u>
Credit purchases		31,125,000
Add cash payments		<u>220,000</u>
Total purchases		<u>31,345,000</u>

Statement of Income for the year ended 31/12/2006

	¢	¢	¢
Sales/turnover			36,910,000
Less cost of sales:			
Opening stock		2,050,000	
Purchases	31,345,000		
Carriage inwards	<u>35,000</u>	<u>31,380,000</u>	
		33,430,000	
Less closing stock		<u>1,875,000</u>	<u>31,555,000</u>
Gross profit			5,355,000
Interest on treasury bills			<u>30,000</u>
			5,385,000
Less Expenses:			
Staff wages		1,200,000	
Rates		345,000	
Rent		350,000	
Telephone & Electricity		145,000	
Consultancy fees		70,000	
Repairs		150,000	
Air conditioner		200,000	
Fire insurance		60,000	

Cleaning	75,000	
Other expenses (70,000 + 20,000)	90,000	
Depreciation	<u>60,000</u>	<u>2,745,000</u>
Net profit before tax		2,640,000
Income tax		<u>900,000</u>
Net Profit after tax		<u><u>1,740,000</u></u>

Statement of Financial Position as at 31/12/2006

	€	€	€
NON-CURRENT ASSETS			
Fixtures and fittings		600,000	
Less depreciation provision		<u>60,000</u>	
		540,000	
Current Assets			
Inventories	1,875,000		
Trade Receivables	430,000		
Bank	<u>2,900,000</u>		
	5,205,000		
Current Liabilities			
Trade Payables	3,195,000		
Rent owing	30,000		
Electricity owing	65,000		
Accountancy fee owing	<u>40,000</u>		
	<u>3,330,000</u>		
		<u>1,875,000</u>	
		2,415,000	
Financed by			
Capital at 1/1/06		1,450,000	
Net profit		<u>1,740,000</u>	
		3,190,000	

Less Drawings	<u>775,000</u>
	<u><u>2,415,000</u></u>

Calculation of accruals and prepayments

Addition to the above techniques it will be necessary to construct figures for the profit and loss account by adjusting cash paid for expenses for opening and closing accruals and payment.

Rent expense Control

	₹		₹
Bank	400,000	Bal b/d	80,000
		P & L a/c	350,000
Bal. c/d	<u>30,000</u>		<u> </u>
	<u><u>430,000</u></u>		<u><u>430,000</u></u>
		Bal. b/d	30,000

Telephone & Electricity

	₹		₹
Bank	150,000	Bal. b/d	70,000
		P & L a/c	145,000
Bal.c/d	<u>65,000</u>		<u> </u>
	<u><u>215,000</u></u>		<u><u>215,000</u></u>
		Bal. b/d	65,000

Consultancy fees

	₹		₹
Bank	70,000	Bal b/d	40,000
		P & L a/c	70,000
Bal. c/d	<u>40,000</u>		<u> </u>

	<u>110,000</u>		<u>110,000</u>
	Bal. b/d		40,000
	Drawings		
	₹		₹
Bank	180,000	Bal. b/d	775,000
Cash	520,000		
Rates	55,000		
Air condition exp	20,000		
	<u>775,000</u>		<u>775,000</u>
Bal.b/d	775,000		

1.4 CHAPTER SUMMARY

In this chapter, we have explained the difference between a double entry accounting system and single entry system. We have also learned how to use the closing and opening capital figures to calculate the net profit of a trader that is not keeping his books accounts on the double entry system.

We have learnt how to convert from a single entry system to a double entry which also aids the preparation of Statement of Income and Statement of Financial Position from records that were kept on single entry basis. We mentioned that figures such as sales and purchases could be calculated as missing figures from the sales ledger control account and purchases ledger control account respectively.

It is imperative for readers to note that as with all accounting topics, frequent practice incomplete records questions is essential to skill and confidence required.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. In which ledgers can data relating to discount be found?
 - A. Nominal ledger
 - B. Cash Book

- C. Sales ledger
- D. Private ledger
- E. Public Ledger

Use the data below to answer Questions 1 to 4

	31/12/05	31/12/06
	¢	¢
Non-Current assets (cost)	320,000	286,000
Current	750,000	920,000
Current liabilities	150,000	130,000
Provision for depreciation	70,000	74,000

During 2006, a Non-Current asset costing ¢54,000 with a book value of ¢20,000 was sold for ¢15,000

2. What was the capital of the business as at 31 December 2005?
 - A. ¢920,000
 - B. ¢865,000
 - C. ¢860,000
 - D. ¢850,000
 - E. ¢840,000

3. What was the capital of the business as at 31 December 2006
 - A. ¢1,076,00
 - B. ¢1,002,000
 - C. ¢865,000
 - D. ¢860,000
 - E. ¢850,000

4. What was the value of the net profit or loss for the year ended 31 December, 2006?
 - A. ¢152,000 loss
 - B. ¢152,000 profit
 - C. ¢140,000 profit

- D. ¢120,000 loss
 - E. ¢120,000Profit
5. What was the depreciation charge for 2006?
- A. ¢74,000
 - B. ¢70,000
 - C. ¢34,000
 - D. ¢4,000
 - E. ¢ 1,000
6. A “statement of affairs” is similar to
- A. Statement of Income
 - B. Income and expenditure account
 - C. Statement of Financial Position
 - D. Trial Balance
 - E. Ledger Account
7. A Statement of Affairs may include only
- A. Accrued expenses, assets, liabilities and outstanding revenues
 - B. Expenses, assets, accrued revenues and liabilities
 - C. Assets, liabilities and expenses
 - D. Expenses, profits, assets and liabilities
 - E. net Income, Expanses and Assets.
8. Koki started business on 1 January 2006 with ¢200,000. At the end of the year his total assets valued ¢500,000. He did not owe anybody. Throughout the year Koki took ¢70,000 out of the business to maintain his family. In June 2006, he won lotto of ¢150,000 and added the prize to the business capital. Calculate Koki`s profit for 2006.
- A. ¢370,000
 - B. ¢300,000
 - C. ¢280,000

- D. ¢220,000
- E. ¢120,000
9. If cost price is ¢240,000 and selling price is ¢300,000 then
- A. Mark-up is $33\frac{1}{3}\%$
- B. Margin is $33\frac{1}{3}\%$
- C. Margin is 20%
- D. Mark-up is 20%
- E. Make-up is 8%
10. What is the cost of goods sold, given the sales figure as ¢800,000 with a mark-up of 25%?
- A. ¢640,000
- B. ¢604,000
- C. ¢540,000
- D. ¢504,000
- E ¢ 160,000

EXAMINATION TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Victorosky who does not keep proper books of account has presented the following information for the year ended 31 December 2004.

	2004(¢)	2003(¢)
Inventories	200,000	185,000
Cash at Bank	98,500	56,000
Trade Receivables	100,000	90,000
Office Equipment	450,000	400,000
Cash in hand	25,000	29,000
Trade Payables	250,000	158,000
Motor vehicle	740,000	955,000

You are required to calculate the profit or loss of Victorosky for the year ended 31 December 2004, after taking into consideration the following:

- a) Victorosky makes montly withdrawal of cash and goods valued at ¢50 and ¢15 respectively.
 - b) Customer with an outstanding bill to the tune of ¢5,400 was declared bankrupt by a court in Accra.
 - c) Rent prepaid and electricity owing amounted to ¢ 16,000 and ¢8,500 respectively.
2. Babaginda is a trader who does not keep proper books of account. He has however provided you with the following information:

- a. He paid ¢10,000 in bank account as his initial capital
- b. He banked all sales after withdrawing cash for the following:

Personal use	¢350,000 per week
Staff Salaries and wages	¢500,000 monthly
General expenses	¢11,140,000 monthly

Lodgments made into the Bank amounted to ¢450,000,000

Withdrawals from the bank were:	¢
Rent	13,000,000
Insurance	10,000,000
Transport expenses	6,750,000
Payment to suppliers	245,000,000
Purchase of motor car	63,500,000
Purchase of computers	18,000,000
Telephone expenses	8,698,000

The following balance was also available as at 30 September 2007:

Trade Payables	¢134,000,000
----------------	--------------

Inventories	¢42,000,000
Bad debts	¢4,420,000
Trade receivables	¢25,000,000
Rent prepaid	¢2,800,000
Payables for insurance	¢2,150,000

Depreciation is to be provided on the cost of all non-current assets at the rate of 20%.

You are required to prepare the Statement of Income for the year ended 30 September 2007 and a Statement of Financial position as at that date.

3. Richardosky has kept the following summary of accounts:

Statement of Financial Position as at 1 January 2005

	¢		¢
Sundry creditors	105,000	Office equipment	250,000
Rent and Rates	6,000	Fixtures and Fittings	50,000
		Stocks	120,000
Loan	250,000	Sundry Debtors	235,000
Surplus	404,000	Bank	110,000

Analysis of Trade Payables

	¢	¢
Balance 1/1/05		105,000
Purchases		548,000
Cash paid	415,000	
Discounts	7,000	
Returns	4,000	
Balance 31/12/05	227,000	
	<u>653,000</u>	<u>653,000</u>

Analysis of Receivables

	₹	₹
Balance 1/1/05	235,000	
Sales	980,000	
Cash received		820,000
Discounts		42,500
Bad debts		35,000
Returns		29,000
Balance 31/12/06		288,000
	1,215,000	1,215,000

Analysis of Balances as at 31/12/2005

	₹
Inventories	235,000
Rent prepaid	8,000
Rates owing	4,000
General expenses owing	28,000
Office equipments	366,000
Fixtures & Fittings	45,000

Analysis of Cash Book

	Dr.	Cr.
	₹	₹
Balance as at 1/1/05	110,000	
Trade Receivables	820,000	
Creditors		415,000
Cash Sales	95,000	
Office equipment		150,000

Wages and Salaries	150,000
General expenses	32,000
Rent and Rates	42,000
Cash Purchases	48,000
Selling expenses	45,000
Balance as at 31/12/05	95,000

You are required to prepare Richardosky's Statement of Financial Position as at 31 December 2005, together with statement of Income for same year.

Solution to Multiple Choice Questions

1. A
2. D
3. B
4. B
5. D
6. C
7. A
8. D
9. C
10. A

Solution 1

Victorosky

Statement of Affairs

	31/12/03	31/12/04
Assets:	€	€
Office equipment	400,000	450,000
Motor vehicles	755,000	740,000
Trade Receivables	490,000	376,000

Inventories	185,000	200,000
Prepayments	-	16,000
Cash at bank	56,000	98,500
Cash in hand	29,000	25,000
	<u>1,915,000</u>	<u>1,905,500</u>

Liabilities:

Trade Payables	158,500	160,000
Accruals	<u>-</u>	<u>18,500</u>
	<u>158,000</u>	<u>178,500</u>
Capital	<u><u>1,756,500</u></u>	<u><u>1,727,000</u></u>

The calculation of profit or loss could be based on the formula below:

**Opening Capital + Net Profit (or – Net loss) + Additional Capital – Drawings =
Closing Capital**

$$₹1,756,500 + \text{Net Profit} + ₹75,000 - ₹276,000 = ₹1,727,000$$

Solving for Net Profit

$$\text{Net Profit} = ₹1,727,000 - ₹1,756,500 - ₹75,000 + ₹276,000$$

$$\text{Net Profit} = ₹171,5000$$

Solution 2

Babaginda

Statement of Income for the year ended 30 September 2007

	¢	¢
Sales		487,522,000
Less Cost of sales		
Purchases	379,000,000	
Less closing stock	<u>42,000,000</u>	<u>337,000,000</u>
Gross profit		150,522,000
Less Expenses:		
Rent (13m – 2.8m)	10,200,000	
General expenses	11,140,000	
Staff salaries & wages	6,000,000	
Telephone	8,698,000	
Depreciation – Motor car	12,700,000	
Depreciation – computers	3,600,000	
Insurance (10m + 2.15m)	12,150,000	
Transport	6,750,000	
Bad debts	<u>4,420,000</u>	
		<u>75,658,000</u>
Net Profit		<u><u>74,864,000</u></u>

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AS AT 30 SEPTEMBER 2007

	¢	¢	¢
NON-CURRENT	Cost	Dep.	NET BOOK
ASSETS			VALUE
Motor car	63,500,000	12,700,000	50,800,000
Computers	<u>18,000,000</u>	<u>3,600,000</u>	<u>14,400,000</u>
	<u>81,500,000</u>	<u>16,300,000</u>	<u>65,200,000</u>
Current Assets:			
Inventories		42,000,000	
Receivables (Wii)		25,000,000	
Prepayment		2,800,000	
Bank(Wi)		<u>67,814,000</u>	
		137,614,000	
Current Liabilities:			
Trade Payables (WIII)	134,000,000		
Accruals	<u>2,150,000</u>		
		<u>136,150,000</u>	
			<u>1,464,000</u>
			<u>66,664,000</u>
Financed by			
Capital			10,000,000
Add Profit for the year			<u>74,864,000</u>
			84,864,000
Less Drawings			<u>18,200,000</u>
			<u>66,664,000</u>

Workings:**(i)****Cash book summary**

	₤		₤
Capital	10,000,000	Rent	13,000,000
Lodgements	450,000,000	Insurance	10,000,000
Cash sales	8,102,000	Transport	6,750,000
		Payment to suppliers	245,000,000
		Purchases of motor car	63,500,000
		Purchases of computers	18,000,000
		Telephone expenses	8,698,000
		Cash payments:	
		Drawings	18,200,000
		Staff salaries & Wages	6,000,000
		General expenses	11,140,000
		Balance c/d	<u>67,814,000</u>
	<u>468,102,000</u>		<u>468,102,000</u>
Balance b/d	67,814,000		

(ii)**Sales Ledger Control Account**

	₤		₤
Credit sales (missing figure)	479,420,000	Bank	450,000,000
		Bad debts	4,420,000
		Bal. c/d	25,000,000
	479,420,000		479,420,000
Bal. b/d	25,000,000		

Total sales = ₤479,420,000 + ₤8,102,000 = ₤487,522,000.

(iii)**Purchases Ledger Control Account**

	₪		₪
Bank	245,000,000	Purchases (missing figure)	379,000,000
Bal. c/d	<u>134,000,000</u>		<u> </u>
	<u>379,000,000</u>		<u>379,000,000</u>
		Bal, b/d	134,000,000

Solution 3

Richardosky

Statement of Income for the year ended 31 December 2005

	₪	₪	₪
Sales (95 + 980)			1,075,000
Less returns			<u>29,500</u>
			104,500
Less Cost of sales:			
Opening stocks		120,000	
Purchases (548 + 48)	596,000		
Less returns	<u>4,000</u>	<u>592,000</u>	
		712,000	
Less closing stock		<u>235,000</u>	<u>477,000</u>
Gross profit			568,500
Discount received			<u>7,000</u>
			575,500
Less Expenses:			
Rent (42.5 – 6 – 8 + 4)		32,500	
General expenses (32 + 28)		60,000	
Salaries & Wages		150,000	
Bad debts		35,000	
Discount allowed		42,500	
Depreciation – Plant & Machinery		34,000	
Depreciation – Fixtures & Fittings		5,000	
Selling expenses		<u>45,000</u>	<u>404,000</u>

Net Profit	<u>171,500</u>
------------	----------------

Richardosky

Statement of Financial Position as at 31 December 2005

	€	€	€
Non-Current Assets:	Cost	Dep.	Net
Office equipment	400,000	34,000	366,000
Fixtures & Fittings	<u>50,000</u>	<u>5,000</u>	<u>45,000</u>
	<u>450,000</u>	<u>39,000</u>	411,000
Current Assets:			
Inventories		235,000	
Trade Receivables		288,000	
Prepayment		8,000	
Bank		95,000	
		626,000	
Current Liabilities:			
Trade Payables	227,000		
Accruals (4 + 28)	<u>32,000</u>		
		<u>259,000</u>	367,000
			778,000
Less loans			<u>250,000</u>
			<u>528,000</u>
Financed by:			
Capital			404,000
Add Profit for the year			<u>171,500</u>
			575,500
Less Drawings			<u>47,500</u>
			<u>528,000</u>

References

36. Wood and Sangster, Business accounting; Prentice Hall
37. Vickery B.G., Principles and Practice of Book-keeping and Accounts; Cassell
38. Garbutt Douglas, Carter's Advance Accounts; Pitman Publishing Limited.
39. Millichamp, Foundation Accounting; ELBS
40. Gavor, S.D.K.N., Basic and Intermediate Accounting; Academy of Business and Finance

CHAPTER TWO

ACCOUNTING FOR NOT- FOR PROFIT ORGANISATIONS

CHAPTER CONTENTS

- a. Introduction
- b. Receipt and Payment Account
- c. Income and Expenditure Account
- d. Membership subscription
- e. Bar Trading Account
- f. Life Membership
- g. Accumulated Fund

2.0 Objectives

At the end of this chapter, the reader should be able to:

- (a) State the difference between a receipts and payments account and an income and expenditure account;
- (b) Explain the difference between the final accounts of not-for profit organizations as those of sole traders and partnerships;
- (c) Prepare receipts and payments account;
- (d) Prepare income and expenditure account;
- (e) Prepare subscription account making the necessary adjustment entries with respective to amount in arrears and payments in advance; and
- (f) Prepare the accumulated fund of a not-for profit organization

2.1 Introduction

There are many types of not-for profit organizations. They include government owned hospitals and voluntary health and welfare organizations. In Ghana and Nigeria, citizens depend heavily on such entities for religious, educational, social and recreation needs. Examples of other not-for profit organizations include the following:

- (a) Private and community foundations
- (b) Professional associations

- (c) Research and scientific organizations
- (d) Social and country clubs
- (e) Trade associations
- (f) Labour organizations
- (g) Political parties

It is not only profit making organizations that need accounts. Organisations set up for purposes other than profit, also need to tell their stakeholders how they have dealt with the funds they have contributed.

The legal status of such entities is usually spelt out in club rules or regulations. Students must however remember that external financial information provided by such organizations must be in conformity to generally accepted accounting principles.

The accounts of clubs, societies and charitable organizations may consist of the following:

- (i) Receipts and payment account
- (ii) Income and expenditure account and
- (iii) Balance sheet

2.2 Receipts and Payments Account

This is a statement of cash actually received and paid during a given period. Receipts being debited and payments credited. It is, in effect, a summary of the cashbook, and therefore shows the opening and closing balances of cash in hand, and receipts and payments of any kind and on any account made during the period.

Illustration 2.1

An example of a receipts and payments account is shown in below:

Receipts	¢'000	Payments	¢'000
Bank balance 1/6/2001	118,000	Printing & stationery	228,000
Sponsored walk	23,000	Management expenses	109,000
Subscription	580,000	Caterer for president ball	113,250

Sundry income	57,000	Electricity and water	78,500
Sale of club's manual	230,000	Bar creditors	278,500
Sale of equipment	<u>254,000</u>	Bank balance 31/5/2002	<u>454,750</u>
	<u>1,262,000</u>		<u>1,262,000</u>

2.3 **Income and Expenditure Account**

Income and expenditure account is the equivalent of the profit and loss account of a non trading concern. It contains only revenue items, being debited with all expenditure, and credited with all income of a period, whether or not it has actually been paid or received within that period. The final balance of an income and expenditure account represents the excess of income over expenditure or the excess of expenditure over income, as the case may be, for the period. This balance is similar to the net profit or loss of a trading concern.

Readers must note that an income and expenditure account differs from the receipts and payments account. The latter records only cash movements, the former takes into consideration non-cash adjustments for amounts owing and owed at the period end and for depreciation. It also recognizes the accounting distinction between revenue and capital expenditure. The important point that students must note is that the income and expenditure account is prepared on an accrual basis.

2.4 **Membership Subscription**

A club or society receives payments from members for benefits, which members have enjoyed. Annual membership subscriptions of clubs and societies are usually payable one year in advance. Such payments in advance by members is shown as liability in the balance sheet. This is because the year's membership has still to run as at the balance sheet date. A large number of club subscriptions in arrears may never be received and the balance sheet could be distorted, since such amounts are usually shown as assets in the balance sheet.

Illustration 2.2

Receipts and payments account for the year ended 31st may 2001

Receipts	¢	Payments	¢
Bank balance 1/6/2001	118,000	Printing & stationery	228,000
Sponsored walk	23,000	Management expenses	109,000
Subscription	580,000	Caterer for President's ball	113,250
Sundry income	57,000	Electricity and water	78,500
Sale of club's manual	230,000	Bar creditors	278,500
Sale of equipment	<u>254,000</u>	Bank balance 31/5/2002	<u>454,750</u>
	<u>1,262,000</u>		<u>1,262,000</u>
Bank balance 1/6/2002	454,750		

Extracts from the membership subscription book revealed that subscriptions owing members amounted to ¢80,000 on 31st December 2000 and ¢120,000 on 31st December 2001. The accounts clerk recorded subscription of ¢21,500 and ¢109,000 in respect of subscriptions that have been paid by members in advance for 2001 and 2002 respectively. The subscription account will be prepared as follows:

Subscription Account for the year ended 31st Dec. 2001

	¢'000		¢'000
Balance b/f	80,000	Bal b/f	21,500
Income and Expenditure a/c	532,500	Receipts & Payment a/c	580,000
Balance c/f	<u>109,000</u>	Balance c/f	<u>120,000</u>
	<u>721,500</u>		<u>721,500</u>
Balance b/f	120,000	Balance b/f	109,000

By carrying forward subscription in advance, the accountant is applying the matching concept. This is because the payment of ¢109,000 in 2001 represents income meant for 2002 accounting year. This must therefore removed from the current year's income and expenditure account, hence the debit carry forward.

From the above solution subscription in arrears have been treated as an asset. This will hold true as a result of the accrual concept since the subscription in arrears are income that have been earned for the accounting year of 2001 but for which cash has not been received.

In practice however, subscriptions in arrears are often excluded from the balance sheet on grounds of the prudence concepts. This is due to the fact that subscriptions that are owed by members for a long time end up not being paid eventually. In examination environment, however, readers are reminded to follow the policy of the club or society as provided by the examiner.

2.5 Bar Trading Account

It is not uncommon for clubs to engage in other income generating activities to raise additional revenue for the effective running of the club. These other activities are done with the sole aim of making profit. For instance the aim of a local trade union is not to make profit but the union may operate a bar along side its activities with the object of making profit. The profit will not be distributed among the members but rather used for the purpose of the union.

If a club has a bar, a separate trading and profit and loss account will be prepared for its trading activities. The net profit from the bar activities is then included as income in the income and expenditure account. Any loss on the bar activities will be shown in the expenditure side of the income and expenditure account.

2.6 Life Membership

Subscriptions are often received from life members pay a once and for subscription which entitles them to membership facilities for the rest of their lives. The once and-for-all payments from life members are not income relating to the year in which they are received by the club, because the payment is for the life of the member's subscriptions are small, they are credited to income as received but if they are significant in amount, then they should be credited in equal proportion over the estimated active club membership of such members.

2.7 Accumulated Fund

This represents the opening capital of a not-for profit making organization. It has the same meaning ascribed to the capital accounts of a sole trader and partnership and is calculated as the difference between total assets and liabilities. It is usually common to see most not-for profit organizations keeping accounts on single entry basis. For this reason the procedure for preparing the accumulated fund of a not-for profit organization is the same as that of statement of affairs as obtained under incomplete records and single entry discussed in the previous chapter.

Illustrative 2.3

The following is the Receipts and Payments Account for the Victorosky Fun Club for the year ended 31st October 2005.

<u>RECEIPTS</u>	<u>£'000</u>	<u>PAYMENTS</u>	<u>£'000</u>
Subscription	1,643,560	Printing & Stationery	59,160
Sponsored walk	478,802	Bar steward's salary	69,600
President's Ball connections	408,000	Caterers for President's ball	250,000
Sundry income	75,000	Light, cleaning etc	32,640
Bar takings	510,000	Petty cash	65,000
Sale of equipment	7,923	Bar creditors	280,000
Raffle	183,030	Investment in ABC limited	450,000
		Donation	50,000
		Sundry President's ball exp.	5,275
		Prizes of raffle	21,600
		Building project (materials)	839,000
		Rent	360,000
		Secretary's salary	120,000
		Sundry bar expenses	3,360
		Bank charges	36,000
		Hiring of hall for Pres. Ball	20,000
		Building project (wages)	525,000

Insurance	18,000
New equipment	67,800

The following additional information has been given:

1. Current Assets and Liabilities were:

	2004	2005
	¢'000	¢'000
Bar Inventories	27,000	36,000
Bar Payables	18,000	33,000
Subscriptions in arrears	240,000	360,000
Subscriptions in advance	150,000	210,000
Light and cleaning owing	4,200	6,800
Insurance prepaid	4,200	5,200
Petty cash float	3,000	1,000
Cash in hand	15,565	14,340
Bank balance	246,500	281,105

2. The petty cash float is used exclusively for telephone and postages
3. The club started constructing its club House during the year. The project will take four years to complete. Amount owed for building materials supplied at 31st October 2005 was ¢511,500,000. Wages owed for October 2005 was ¢175,000,000. Inventory of materials at the end was ¢220,500,000.
4. Tickets for the President's Ball were sold at ¢300,000 each. The club engaged the services of a caterer who agreed to charge on the number of plates served under the following conditions:
 - Below 1,500 plates, amount to be charged per plate was ¢250,000.
 - From 1,501 to 2,000 plates, amount to be charged per plate was ¢220,000.
 - Above 2,000 plates, amount to be charged per plate was ¢200,000. of the 2,400 tickets sold, 90% attended the function and were served.

5. Depreciation of equipment is to be calculated at 10% per annum on written down value. The Club's equipment was disposed of during the year had a net book value of ₦9,905,000 on 1st November 2004.
6. Subscriptions in arrears for more than one year are to be written off.
7. An amount of ₦1,000,000,000 is to be transferred from accumulated fund to building fund.
8. Investment in ABC limited is expected to be held for at least five years.
9. Included in subscription is an amount of ₦192,000,000 in respect of 2004.
10. Rent paid represents one and half years to 30th April, 2007

Required:

- (a) Accounts showing the profit or loss on Bar operation and president's Ball
- (b) The accumulated fund as at 1st November 2004.
- (c) The income and expenditure account of Victorosky Fun Club for the year ended 31st October 2005 and Balance Sheet as at that date.

Solution to illustration 2.3

(a)

Victorosky Fun Club

(i) **President ball Income statement Account for the year ended 31st December 2005**

	₦'000	₦'000
Sale of tickets (2,400@₦300,000)		720,000
Less: Cost of meals served [2,400x90% @₦200,000]		<u>432,000</u>
		288,000
Less Expenses:		
Hiring of Hall	20,000	
Sundry Expenses	<u>5,275</u>	<u>25,275</u>
Profit to I & E a/c		<u>262,725</u>

(ii) Bar Trading Account for the year Ended 31st October, 2005

	¢'000	¢'000
Takings		510,000
Opening Inventory	27,000	
Add purchases(w1)	<u>295,500</u>	
	322,500	
Less closing Inventory	<u>36,000</u>	<u>286,500</u>
		223,500
Less Expenses:		
Stewards salary	69,600	
Sundry expenses	<u>3,360</u>	<u>72,960</u>
		<u>150,540</u>

(b) **ACCUMULATED FUND AS AT 1 NOVEMBER, 2004**

	¢'000	¢'000
Equipment		9,905
Cash in hand		15,565
Bank		246,500
Inventory		27,000
Subscriptions		240,000
Prepaid insurance		4,200
Petty cash		<u>3,000</u>
		546,170
Bar Payables	18,000	
Light and cleaning owing	4,200	
Subscriptions	<u>150,000</u>	<u>172,200</u>
ACCUMULATED FUND		<u>373,970</u>

Victorosky fun club
Income and expenditure account
For the year ended 31st October 2005

INCOME:	¢'000	¢'000
Subscription W2		1,751,560
Sponsored walk		478,802
Sundry income		75,000
Raffle (¢183,030-¢21,600)		161,430
Profit on Bar Trading		150,540
Profit on president Ball		<u>262,725</u>
		2,880,057
Expenditure:		
Bank charges	36,000	
Insurance(¢4,200+¢18,000-¢5,200)	17,000	
Printing & Stationery	59,160	
Light & cleaning (6,800+32,640-4,200)	35,240	
Telephone & Postage W3	67,000	
Depreciation (10% @ ¢67,800)	6,780	
Donation	50,000	
Secretary's Salary	120,000	
Rent [12/18@ ¢360,000]	240,000	
Bad debt W1	48,000	
Loss on sale of equipment (¢7,923-¢9,905)	<u>1,982</u>	<u>681,162</u>
Surplus of income over expenditure		<u>2,198,895</u>

VICTOROSKY FUN CLUB

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AS AT 31ST OCTOBER, 2005

ASSETS EMPLOYED	¢'000	¢'000
FIXED ASSETS:		
Equipment at cost	67,800	
Less depreciation	<u>6,780</u>	61,020
		<u>1,830,000</u>
		1,891,020
Investment in ABC Shares		<u>450,000</u>
		2,341,020
Current Assets:		
Inventory(¢220,500+¢36,000)	256,500	
Receivables-President's ball (w4)	312,000	
Subscription in arrears	360,000	
Insurance prepaid	5,200	
Rent prepaid	120,000	
Bank balance	281,105	
Cash (¢14,340+1,000)	<u>15,340</u>	
	1,350,145	
Current Liabilities:		
Creditors: Building project	511,500	
Bar	33,000	
Caterer (¢432,000-250,000)	182,000	
Subscription in advance	210,000	
Light & cleaning owing	6,800	
Wages outstanding	<u>175,000</u>	
	<u>1,118,300</u>	
Net current Assets		<u>231,845</u>
Net Assets		<u>2,572,865</u>

WORKINGS

1 Bar Purchases:	¢'000
Payables 2005	33,000
Receipts & Payment a/c	<u>280,500</u>
	313,500
Less Payables 2004	<u>18,000</u>
	<u>295,500</u>

2. Subscription Account

¢'000	¢'000
Balance b/f 240,000	Balance b/f 150,000
Income & Expenditure a/c 1,751,560	Receipts & Payment a/c 1,643,560
	Bad debt (240-192) 48,000
Balance c/f <u>210,000</u>	Balance c/f <u>360,000</u>
<u>2,201,560</u>	<u>2,201,560</u>

3 Telephone & Postages	¢'000
Petty cash 2004	3,000
Receipts & Payment	<u>65,000</u>
	68,000
Petty cash 2005	<u>1,000</u>
Income & Expenditure a/c	<u>67,000</u>

4 Receivables on President's Ball:	¢'000
Tickets sold	720,000
Less Amount Paid	<u>408,000</u>
Amount to be collected	<u>312,000</u>

5 Work in progress-Club House	¢'000	¢'000
Payment for materials		839,000
Add Amount owed (2005)		<u>511,500</u>
		1,350,500

	Less closing stock	<u>220,500</u>
	Materials used on project	1,130,000
	Wages paid	525,000
	Add amount owed (2005)	<u>175,000</u>
	Cost to date	<u>1,830,000</u>
6	Accumulated Fund	₹'000
	Balance as at 1/11/2004	373,970
	Transfer from I & E a/c	<u>2,198,895</u>
		2,572,865
	Amount transferred to building fund	<u>1,000,000</u>
		<u>1,572,865</u>

2.8 Chapter Summary

We have learned the difference between a receipt and payment account and an income and expenditure account and have also explained that the receipts and payments account does not show the true financial position of the organization.

The profit and loss account of a not-for profit organization is called income and expenditure account from which any surplus (profit) or deficit (loss) is calculated and also the accumulated fund is similar to the capital account of a trader.

We also learned that where the club or society engaged in any activity with the aim of earning income for the attainment of the objectives organization, a separate profit and loss account should be prepared and the resulting profit or loss transferred to the income and expenditure account.

We also mentioned the treatment of subscription owing should be seen as part of the earnings of the organization, a separate profit and loss account should be prepared and the resulting profit or loss transferred to the income and expenditure account.

We also mentioned the treatment of subscription owing should be seen as part of the earnings of the organization for the period unless its accounting policy dictates otherwise. Similarly life membership and entrance fees should be accounted for bearing in mind the accounting policy of the organization.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

Use the data below to answer Questions 1 – 4

Receipts and payments Account for the year ended 31st December, 2006

	¢'000		¢'000
Balance b/f	8,000	General expenses	7,800
Subscriptions	50,000	Equipment	9,000
Bar Sales	36,000	Club house furniture	27,000
		Bar purchases	30,000
		Bar keeper's wages	4,000

The treasurer also stated that on 1 January 2006, the club had ¢24,000 worth of equipment and owed ¢500 for electricity. Bar Inventory on 1st January and 31st December valued ¢10,000 and ¢13,000 respectively. Non-current assets are depreciated at 10% per annum.

1. Bar operation's surplus for the year was

- ¢36,000
- ¢6,000
- ¢2,000
- ¢9,000

- 2. The accumulated fund at the beginning of the year was**
- a. ¢42,500
 - b. ¢41,500
 - c. ¢42,000
 - d. ¢32,000
- 3. The net value of the club's fixed assets as at 31st December, 2006 was**
- a. ¢60,000
 - b. ¢36,000
 - c. ¢54,000
 - d. ¢33,000
- 4. The cash balance at the end of the year was**
- a. ¢16,200
 - b. ¢18,200
 - c. ¢16,000
 - d. ¢16,700
- 5. In the final accounts of non-profit making organization, capital expenditures are recorded in**
- a. Income and expenditure account
 - b. Subscription account
 - c. Balance sheet
 - d. Profit and loss account
- 6. Revenue receipts of a not-for profit making organization are recorded in the**
- a. Balance sheet
 - b. Income and expenditure Account
 - c. Statement of Affairs
 - d. Bar Purchases Account

7. Which of the following statements is not true about the accounts of clubs and societies?

- a. A deficit of income and expenditure account reduces accumulated fund.
- b. Income and expenditure account does not contain capital receipts and expenditure.
- c. The excess of total assets over liabilities represents accumulated fund
- d. The closing balance receipt and payments account is transferred to income and expenditure account.

8. With regard to a not-for-profit organization, a debit balance on the subscription account is reported on

- a. Income and expenditure account
- b. Balance sheet
- c. Accumulated fund
- d. Receipts and payments account

Details of subscription account of “Big Men Keep Fit Club” are as follows:

		₹'000
Subscription owing	1/1/07	30,000
Subscription received	2007	320,000
Subscription received in 2007 included ₹40,000 in respect of 2008 financial year.		

9. What is the subscription to be transferred to income and expenditure account for 2007?

- a. ₹390,000
- b. ₹330,000
- c. ₹310,000
- d. ₹250,000

10. A club received the following life membership fees in each of its first two years:

Year 1 ¢300,000

Year 2 ¢160,000

The club's policy is to take credit for life membership fees in equal amounts over 10 years. Determine the amount to be transferred to income and expenditure account in year 2.

- a. ¢16,000
- b. ¢43,000
- c. ¢46,000
- d. ¢32,000

11. Which of the following are current liabilities?

- I. Bills receivable
 - II. Bills payable
 - III. Unearned revenue
 - IV. Accrued expense
- a. I, II and III
 - b. II, III and IV
 - c. I, III and IV
 - d. I, II and IV

2.10 EXAMINATION TYPE QUESTIONS

1. The information below relates to the Madonna Youth Club for the accounting period of 2007.

	¢'000
Cash in hand 1/7/06	1,800
Subscription received:	
2006	2,000
2007	18,000

Receipts for renting of park	1,000
Receipts refreshing guest	6,000
Sundry receipts	12,500
Payments:	
Repairs	1,200
Salaries and wages	10,000
Printing and Stationary	3,000
Caretakers wages	6,800
Refreshment materials	8,500
Electricity expenses	4,500
Vehicle running expenses	5,000
Payables for repair	800
Payables for vehicle running expenses	400
Payables for refreshment materials	2,200
Subscription owing for 2007	3,000

You are required to prepare:

- a) Receipts and payments accounts
 - b) Income and expenditure account for the year ended 30 June 2007.
- 3) The Financial Treasurer of Ayoyo Fun Club has presented the following summary of receipts and payments account for the year ended 31 December 2004.

Receipts and Payments Account for the year ended 31 December 2004

	€'000		€'000
Balance b/f	4,900	Rent and rates	804
Membership	5,760	Social activities	3,000
Subscription		expenses	
Membership admission	840	Bar purchases	3,580
Bar receipts	7,500	Bar wages	1,104

Other receipts	3,800	General wages	2,560
		Equipment	5,720
		Electricity expenses	208
		Postage&Telephone	352
		Bank charges	116
		Insurance	604
		Balance c/f	<u>4,752</u>
	<u>22,800</u>		<u>22,800</u>

The following additional information is available:

	31/12/03	31/12/04
Premises	60,000	60,000
Furniture and fittings	4,400	2,840
Bar Inventory	1,040	1,420
Subscription in arrears	80	120
General wages owing	180	
Subscriptions in advance	400	
Insurance prepaid	136	180

Depreciation of 20% is to be written off equipment.

You are required to prepare:

- c) Bar Trading Accounts
 - d) Income and expenditure account for the year ended 30th June 2004.
 - e) Balance sheet as at 31st December 2004
- 3) The Azury People's Democratic Party prepared accounts for the year to 31st December 2005.
- a) They started the year with an amount of ¢11,416,000 in the koromiko Commercial Bank. The Bank statement as at 31st December 2005 shows an overdrawn position of ¢1,845,000.

- b) The members contributed a total of ¢102,505,000 for the 2005 accounting year as their annual dues. Out of the total contribution ¢975,000 represents arrears of members in previous year and ¢12,150,000 in respect of dues for next year.
- c) The party received the equivalent of ¢82,600,000 as donation from the members in the London branch of the party. This amount was raised from a fund raising rally organized by the chairman in London after incurring ¢33,819,500 as rally expenses.
- d) The investment in Ghana Government Treasury bill stood at ¢712,000,000 at the beginning of the year. The party however discounted half of the bills and used all the proceeds as follows:

CHAPTER THREE

ADJUSTMENT TO FINAL ACCOUNTS-USING EXTENDED TRIAL BALANCE

CHAPTER CONTENTS

- a. Introduction
- b. Accounting Cycle
- c. Double Entry System
- d. Trial Balance
- e. Adjusting Process
- f. Extended Trial Balance
- g. Final Accounts Of Sole Trader

3.0 OBJECTIVES

At the end of this chapter, readers should:

- a) Know the procedures involved in the preparation of final and extended trial balance of a sole trader;
- b) Understand how to make necessary adjustments after the preparation of the initial trial balance of a sole trader;
- c) Be able to make necessary provisions for accruals and prepayments;
- d) Be able to make provision for depreciation and doubtful debts; and
- e) Know how to prepare Trading and Profit and Loss Account and Balance Sheet of a Sole Trader.

3.1 INTRODUCTION

A sole trader is an enterprise owned entirely by one individual. It is also referred to as a sole proprietorship. It is the simplest type of business organisation and by far the most common. The accounting principles required for the preparation of a final account of this type of business entity from double entry records is governed by;

- (a) Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP); and

- (b) International Financial Reporting Standards(IFRS).

3.2 ACCOUNTING CYCLE

The preparation of final accounts (i.e. Trading and Profit and Loss Account and the Balance Sheet from a Trial Balance) requires the understanding of all phases of the accounting cycle as an essential foundation.

The following outline summarises the basic phases of the accounting cycle.

- a. Transactions should be analysed
- b. Transactions should be journalized
- h. The journal entries should be posted to the ledger accounts.
- i. The ledger accounts are balanced off.
- j. Trial balance prepared from the ledger accounts. (Initial Trial Balance)
- k. Data needed to adjust the accounts should be obtained
- l. A works sheet in form of Extended Trial Balance is prepared (to obtain the Final Trial Balance).
- m. Financial Statements (Trading and Profit and Loss Accounts and Balance Sheet) should be generated.

3.3 DOUBLE ENTRY SYSTEM

This is a technique of recording transactions which recognizes two sides of each transaction i.e. DOUBLE ENTRY SYSTEM

Double Entry System employs the concept of DEBIT (DR) and CREDIT (CR). The receiving of value requires a debit entry to be made in the account of the person receiving the value (if an individual) or of the thing received if an object (e.g. Land, Furniture, cash) or to nominal account in respect of which value is received (e.g. rent and rates, postages, salaries and wages).

A corresponding credit of an equal amount will at the same time be made in the account of the giver of the benefit.

Thus every transaction triggers off two entries, one a DEBIT and the other a CREDIT, of EQUAL AMOUNTS.

For Example:

If Uche purchased goods worth ₦20,000,000 from Adamu on credit it means that purchases accounts will be debited by ₦20,000,000. While Adamu's account will be credited by ₦20,000,000. However, if Uche purchased goods worth ₦20,000,000 from Adamu on cash basis the double entry would be:-

Purchases account will be DEBITED

Cash account will be CREDITED

If Uche is recording the Entries.

However, if it is Adamu that is recording the transactions the credit transaction would be recorded as;

CREDIT SALES ACCOUNT with ₦20,000,000.

DEBIT UCHE ACCOUNT with ₦20,000,000.

While cash transaction would be

DEBIT CASH ACCOUNT

CREDIT SALES ACCOUNT

As a form of practice, students should endeavour to determine the double entry of the following transactions as a way of reviewing the principle of Double Entry.

- a) Purchase of Plant and Equipment at a cost of ₦5,000,000 from XYZ & Co. Ltd.
On credit.
- b) Sold goods for cash at ₦800,000
- c) Paid salaries and wages amounting to ₦1,500,000 in cash

3.4 The General Rule of Keeping to the Double Entry System

Apart from the explanation given above, readers will find it helpful to make use of the following general rule.

All that is required is for readers to be able to remember simply that Assets and Expenses are DEBITED while Liabilities and Income are CREDITED.

All that is required is for readers to be able to remember simply that Assets and Expenses are DEBITED while Liabilities and Income are CREDITED.

This rule can further be expanded as follows:

Debit Items which

- Increase Assets
- Increase Expenses
- Decrease Liabilities
- Decrease Income

Credit Items which:

- Increase Liabilities
- Increase Income
- Decrease Assets
- Decrease Expenses

The Skill required in order to be able to apply this rule is the ability to analyse transactions and determine their impact whether they increase or decrease assets expenses, liabilities or income.

3.5 TRIAL BALANCE

A Trial Balance is simply a listing, divided into Debit and Credit columns of the balances on all the accounts in a double entry system. The objective of a trial balance is to determine or prove the arithmetical accuracy of the double entries.

3.5.1 Objectives of Trial Balance

Under the double entry system, the total debits in the ledger must be equal to the total credits. The Trial Balance, as earlier mentioned, is the recognized method of ascertaining whether this is so or not.

The trial balance being a summary of the ledger is also used for preparing Trading and Profit & Loss Account and Balance Sheet (Final Accounts)

3.5.2 Types of Trial Balance

In practical terms there are two types of Trial Balance.

- (i) Initial Trial Balance:- This is simply the list of Debit and Credit balances extracted from the General Ledger and it the most common type of Trial Balance.
- (ii) Extended Trial Balance: - As the name implies, this is simply an extension of the Initial Trial Balance, Final Trial Balance and Profit and Loss Account and Balance Sheet.

Extended Trial Balance is normally used by the practicing accountants when carrying out Audi/Accounting assignments as it facilitates the preparation of

Audited Profit and Loss Accounts and Balance Sheet.

A typical Extended Trial Balance normally contains the following columns.

S/N	Particulars	Initial Trial Balance		Accounting Adjustments		Final Trial Balance		Profit & Loss		Balance Sheet	
		DR	CR	DR	CR	DR	CR	DR	CR	DR	CR

3.5.3 Trial Balance As a Means of Detecting Errors

Differences can be encountered on extraction of a Trial Balance (i.e. Debit Side of a Trial Balance may not agree with Credit Side). The reason why totals of a Trial Balance may not agree in the first instance may be due to the following errors:-

(a) ERRORS THAT ARE REVEALED BY TRIAL BALANCE

- (i) Errors in Extraction of Trial Balance:
 - ❖ Debit balance in the General Ledger having been entered in the Credit column of the Trial Balance and vice versa.
 - ❖ Balance omitted in extracting list of Debits and Credits
- (ii) Errors in computation of the balances of the accounts

- (iii) Errors of transportation of figures e.g. N18 or N81 or N7.81 for N1.87.
- (iv) Non-correspondence of debit and credit entries by omission of one side, both entries on one side or difference in amount between entries.

(b) ERRORS THAT ARE NOT REVEALED BY TRIAL BALANCE

These are errors that will not be revealed by the trial balance. That is errors that still exist despite the fact that both credit and debit sides of the trial balance agree with each other.

- (i) **Errors of Omission:-** If errors on one side of the Trial Balance have the same effect as errors on the other side. This will not prevent the agreement of the Trial Balance.
- (ii) **Compensating Errors:-** If errors on one side of the Trial Balance have the same effect as errors on the other side. This will not prevent the agreement of the Trial Balance.
- (iii) **Errors of Commission:-** When the correct amount is entered but in the wrong person's account; e.g. N1,000 was posted to the credit side of Kofi's Account instead of the credit side of Kojo's Account.
- (iv) **Errors of Principle:-** When an item is entered in the wrong class of account e.g. if an expense is debited to an Asset Account.
- (v) **Errors of Original Entry:-** When the errors are made in a book of prime entry and posted wrongly to the ledger.
- (vi) **Errors of Complete Reversal of Entries:-** When the entries meant to be credited are debited and those meant to be debited are credited for the same transaction. This will not affect the trial balance.

3.5.4 Construction of Trial Balance from List of Balances

List of balances used for the construction of a trial balance is obtained from the closing balances in the general ledger, private ledger and nominal ledger. However, when students are asked to prepare a trial balance from a given list of balances, this means that items have to be sorted into Debits and Credits and the total of both Debit and Credit

must agree. The procedure requires students to identify which items would fall into Debit or Credit side of the Trial Balance.

The following rules will be found useful.

- (i) Assets, Losses and Expenses are debit balances.
- (ii) Liabilities, Capital, Gains and Profit are credit balances.

ILLUSTRATION 3.1

The following is the list of balances extracted from the ledger of CHINEDU & COMPANY, a sole Practitioner of an Audit Firm as at 31 December, 2010.

	₦
Audit Fee Income	1,000,000
Consultancy Fee Income	2,000,000
Cash in Bank	1,650,000
Sundry Income	300,000
Capital	750,000
Administrative Expenses	600,000
Salaries & Allowances	800,000
Subscriptions	10,000
Profit & Loss Account Brought Forward	1,150,000
Professional Licence Renewal Fees	5,000
Rent	150,000
Stationery	250,000
Debtors	850,000
Transport & Travelling	75,000
Furniture & Fittings (Cost)	300,000
Motor Vehicle (Cost)	550,000
Newspapers & Journals	80,000
Rates	50,000
Provision for Depreciation – (M/V)	110,000
Provision for Depreciation (Furniture & Fittings)	60,000

Provision for Depreciation - (M/V) 110,000

Provision for Depreciation – (Furniture and Fittings) 60,000

You are required to prepare a Trial Balance of the firm as at 31 December, 2004

SUGGESTED SOLUTIONS TO ILLUSTRARION 3.1

CHINEDU AND COMPANY

TRIAL BALANCE AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2004

	DR	CR
	₦	₦
Audit Fees Income		1,000,000
Consultancy Fee Income		2,000,000
Cash in Bank	1,650,000	
Sundry Income		300,000
Capital		750,000
Administrative Expenses	600,000	
Salaries & Allowances	800,000	
Subscriptions	10,000	
Profit & Loss Account B/Fwd		1,150,000
Professional Licence Renewal Fees	5,000	
Rent	150,000	
Stationeries	250,000	
Debtors	850,000	
Transport & Travelling	75,000	
Furniture & Fittings (Cost)	300,000	
Motor Vehicle (Cost)	350,000	
Newspaper & Journals	80,000	
Rates	50,000	
Provision for Depreciation M/V		110,000
Provision for Depreciation – Furniture & Fittings		60,000
	<u>5,370,000</u>	<u>5,370,000</u>

3.6 ADJUSTING PROCESS

After the extraction of the initial Trial Balance from the ledger of the enterprise or firm, there is the need at the end of the accounting year to record some end of period adjustments in order to ensure that the ledger balances show a true and fair position (e.g. ensuring that revenue is matched with costs).

The adjusting entries are posted into the ledger through the use of Journals or by direct postings into the ledgers. The latter is not recommended.

These adjustments usually follow a systematic and fairly consistent procedure. The adjustments are usually made in the following instances.

- a) Where benefits have been received by the firm but have not been paid for at the end of the Accounting year or period (ACCRUED EXPENSES OR ACCRUALS)
- b) Where payments had been made for certain services which had not yet been received or enjoyed by the end of the accounting period (PREPAID EXPENSES OR PREPAYMENTS).
- c) Where the firm has recorded some income which has not yet been earned (RECEIPT IN ADVANCE OR UNEARNED INCOME).
- d) Where the firm has rendered some services to other organizations that as at the close of the relevant accounting period have not yet been paid for such services (ACCRUED INCOME)
- e) Losses which are anticipated or expected to have occurred by the exact amount of which is not yet known and may remain unknown for some time in future (e.g. BAD & DOUBTFUL DEBTS, OBSOLETE OR DETERIORATING STOCK etc).
- f) Anticipation for diminution in value of Assets as a result of wear and tear and other physical factors (e.g. PROVISION FOR DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION OF INVESTMENTS).

3.6.1 Accounting Procedure for the End of the Period Adjustments

ACCRUALS OF ACCRUED EXPENSES

These are benefit or services received during the accounting period but which are either not billed or not paid for in that period. An ACCRUED EXPENSE is therefore an expense which has been incurred but not billed or paid for. Accruals are usually noted in connection with Electricity costs, Salaries & Wages and cost of professional services such as Accountancy and Audit Fees, Legal Fees etc, where services are rendered and payment made at a later date.

ILLUSTRATIONS 3.2

Asejere Enterprises Financial year ends on 31 December every year. The firm paid for electricity bill up to 31 July, 2006. The monthly electricity bill rate is N1,500. As the firm did not receive the next bill until 28 February, 2007, no payment was made for the period from August to December, 2006.

Required:

- (a) Determine the amount of electricity expenses for the year ended 31 December, 2006.
- (b) The amount of electricity expenses that should be accrued for in the year 2006.
- (c) The Journal entries to be raised to reflect the accruals.
- (d) The postings of the entries into necessary ledger accounts

SUGGESTED SOLUTION TO ILLUSTRATION 3.2

- (i) **ELECTRICITY EXPENSES FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER, 2006**

	N
Payment made up to 31 July 2006 (7 x 1,500)	10,500
Amount due not yet paid for:	
1 August 31 December, 2006 (5 x 1,500)	7,500
	<u>18,000</u>

(ii) AMOUNT ACCRUED FOR IN YEAR 2006

This is the amount of services enjoyed but not yet paid for

~~₦~~

1 August 2006 to 31 December, 2006 (5 x 1,500)

7,500

(iii) JOURNAL ENTRIES

	DR	CR
Electricity Expenses Account	7,500	
Accrued Electricity Expenses Account		7,500
(Being value of electricity consumed but		
Not yet paid for during the year)		

(d) ELECTRICITY EXPENSES ACCOUNT

	₦		₦
31 July 2006 Cash	10,500	31Dec. Profit & Loss A/c	18,000
31 Dec. 2006 Accrued			
Electricity Expenses	<u>7,500</u>		
	<u>18,000</u>		<u>18,000</u>

ACCRUED ELECTRICITY ACCOUNT

	₦
31 Dec. 2006 Elec. Exp.	<u>7,500</u>

PROFIT & LOSS ACCOUNT

	₦
31 Dec. 2006 Elec. Exp.	<u>18,000</u>

3.6.2 TUTORIAL NOTE

You will observe in our posting to various ledger accounts in question (d) above that the accrued amount of N7,500 increase the Electricity Expenses for the year to N18,000 whilst the credit to the accrual accounts establish the liability for the amount (i.e N7,500).

PREPAYMENTS OR PRE-PAID EXPENSES

Prepayment is just the opposite of accruals. Simply put, prepayment is payment made in advance for services or benefit that has not been received or enjoyed.

Prepaid expenses arise when at the end of an accounting period it is found that the benefit accruing from some of the operating expenses paid for during the period have not been exhausted. A portion of the benefit that is already paid for but not utilized is carried forward as an ASSET to be enjoyed in future.

Prepayment usually arise in connection with such expenses as Rent, Insurance, Telephone, where payments are sometimes made in advance for a period exceeding one year or for a period covering part of the current and future financial year of an entity.

ILLUSTRATION 3.3

WAZOBIA VENTURES a Sole Proprietor firm with financial year ending 31 December 2006 carried out the following transactions.

- (i) The firm paid for office rent for three (3) years to the landlord at the rate of N25,000p.a. The rent is expected to cover years 2006, 2007 and 2008. The total amount paid was charged into rent account.
- (ii) The firm also paid for insurance of its motor vehicle amounting to N144,000 on 2 July 2006. The Insurance premium covered the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2007.

Required:

- (a) Make necessary adjustments to close the books of WAZOBIA VENTURES for the year ended 31 December 2006.
- (b) Determine the amount that should be treated as Rent & Insurance Expenses for the year ended 31 December 2006.

SUGGESTED SOLUTION TO ILLUSTRATION 3.3**(a)(i) RENT EXPENSES**

Total amount of Rent paid during the year ended 31 December 2006 is

	$\text{₦}25,000 \times 3$	=	<u>₦75,000</u>
Rent due in the year 2006	$(\text{₦}25,000 \times 1)$	=	<u>₦25,000</u>
Rent paid in advance (for 2007 & 2008)			<u>₦50,000</u>

JOURNAL ENTRIES

	DR	CR
Pre-paid Rent Account	50,000	
Rent Account		50,000
Being rent paid in advance for years 2007 & 2008		

LEDGER POSTINGS**RENT ACCOUNT**

	<u>₦</u>		<u>₦</u>
31 Dec. 2006 Cash	75,000	Prepaid Rent	50,000
		Profit & Loss A/c	<u>25,000</u>
	<u>75,000</u>		<u>75,000</u>

PREPAID RENT ACCOUNT

	N		N
1 Dec. 2006 Rent Account	<u>50,000</u>	31 st Dec. 2006 C/d	<u>50,000</u>
1 Jan. 2007 B/d	50,000		

PROFIT & LOSS ACCOUNT

	N	
31 Dec, 2006 Rent Account	25,000	

(a)(i) INSURANCE EXPENSES

Amount paid on 2 July, 2006	N144,000
Amount due during the year (6/12x144,000) (1 July 2006 to 31 Dec., 2006)	(72,000)
Amount paid in advance 6/12 x 144,000 (i.e. 1 Jan. 2007 to 30 June 2007)	72,000

JOURNAL ENTRIES

	DR	CR
Prepaid Insurance Account	72,000	
Insurance Account		72,000
Being prepaid insurance for the period 1 Jan. 2007 to 30 June 2007		

LEDGER POSTINGS INSURANCE ACCOUNT

	N		N
2 July 2006 cash	144,000		
		31 Dec. 2006 Prepaid Insurance	72,000
		31 Dec. 2006 Profit & Loss A/c	<u>72,000</u>
	<u>144,000</u>		<u>144,000</u>

PREPAID INSURANCE ACCOUNT

	₦		₦
31 st Dec. 2006 Insurance A/c	<u>72,000</u>	31 st Dec. 2006 C/d	<u>72,000</u>
1 st Jan. 2007	72,000		

PROFIT & LOSS ACCOUNT

31 st Dec. 2006 Insurance A/c	72,000	
--	--------	--

(b) AMOUNT THAT SHOULD BE TREATED AS RENT AND INSURANCE EXPENSES FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31ST DECEMBER 2006

RENT EXPENSES:-

This is the amount due in the year

Total amount paid for 3 years = ₦75,000

Amount due for one year ($1/3 \times 75,000$) = ₦25,000

INSURANCE EXPENSES:-

Total amount paid for Insurance for the year is N144,000 covering the period from 1st July 2006 to 30th June 2007. Period relating to year 2006 is 1st July to 31st Dec. 2006 (i.e. 6 months).

TUTORIAL NOTES

- ❖ The amount calculated mathematically in part 'b' of the question agrees with amount charged as expenses to the Profit & Loss Account for the year ended 31st December 2006.
- ❖ In financial year 2007 N25,000 would be charged as rent for the year out of the balance of N50,000 outstanding as at 31st December 2006 while the remaining N25,000 would be carried forward to year 2008.

Therefore in year 2007 the accounting entries would be.

	DR	CR
	₹	₹
Rent Account	25,000	
Prepaid Rent Account		25,000
(Being prepaid rent transferred to rent account during the year).		

This same process would be repeated in year 2008 to completely utilize the balance in the prepaid rent account.

(c) **PROVISION FOR BAD & DOUBTFUL DEBTS**

In business, goods are sometimes sold on credit. Ownership and possession of the goods is transferred at the time of sale and the vendor is left with debit due from the customer. The vendor hopes that this will be paid for within a reasonable time.

However, some customers may not pay up when due, when for one reason or the other, outstanding resulting in what is called a doubtful debt or may not pay up at all which may subsequently lead to what described as a “Bad debt”.

The Prudence concept in accounting requires that debts which are ‘Doubtful’ should be valued at Net realizable value. In view of this, deductions should be made from debtors so that debtors are shown at the amount that is expected to be received. This deduction is known as the ‘**PROVISION FOR DOUBTFUL DEBTS**’.

At the end of each financial year DEBTORS ACCOUNTS should be reviewed and any debt that is definitely uncollectible or Bad should be WRITTEN OFF to Bad Debt Account. However, some debts may not be definitely bad, but may be doubtful. In such cases a provision for Doubtful Debt should be made.

In practice every organisation develops its own policy for categorizing debts. However, the following factors are generally considered.

❖ Age of Debts

- ❖ Currency of Debtors Accounts
- ❖ Customers current financial standing

The accounting entries relating to Bad Debts would be approached from two points of view. When definitely Bad Debts are written off and when provisions are made for debts considered being doubtful of recovery.

(i) BAD DEBTS WRITTEN OFF

Where bad debts are written off, the accounting entries are as follows:

Debit: Bad Debt Account

Credit: Debtors Account

This will involve reducing the Debtors balance and treating the amount written off as an expense in the Profit or Loss account.

(ii) PROVISION FOR DOUBTFUL DEBTS

The accounting entries in respect of Doubtful Debts are:

Debit: Doubtful Debts Expenses Account

Credit: Provision for Doubtful Debts

Unlike the entries for writing off bad debts, this entry only sets up a precautionary amount which could be subsequently used to offset any specific debt that becomes bad. Therefore it is an additional precautionary measure designed to protect firms against loss of Trade Debts.

However, the ultimate implication of this provision is a reduction of the total debtors figures in order to determine the value of net good debt that is to be carried forward to the new accounting year. Thus, while Doubtful Debts Expense account is debited to Profit & Loss Account the credit balance in the provision account is deducted from trade debtors (in the balance sheet).

ILLUSTRATION 3.4

The Trial Balance extract of JOHNBULL as at 31 March 2006 includes the following:

	N
Debtors	431,920,000
Bad debts	6,380,000
Provision for Doubtful Debts as at 31 March 2006	15,219,000

At the year end JohnBull decided that:

- (i) A further N1,520,000 of the Debtors are Bad.
- (ii) A general provision of 1% was required against the remainder of the debts.

Required:

Show Journal Entries and Ledger entries to reflect these decisions.

SUGGESTED SOLUTION TO ILLUSTRATION 3.4

	DR	CR
	N'000	N'000
(i) Bad Debts Account	1, 520	
Debtors Accounts		1,520
Being additional Bad Debt written off		
During the year		
(ii) Doubtful Debts Account	4,304	
Provision for Bad Debt		4,304
Being 1% provision made for doubtful debts		

BAD DEBT ACCOUNT			
	N'000		N'000
31/3/2006	6,380	Profit & Loss Account	<u>7,900</u>
31/3/2006	<u>1,520</u>		
	<u>7,900</u>		<u>7,900</u>

DOUBTFUL DEBTS ACCOUNT

	N'000		N'000
31/3/2006 Provision for Bad Debt	<u>4,304</u>	Profit & Loss A/c	<u>4,304</u>

PROVISION FOR BAD & DOUBTFUL DEBTS

	N'000		N'000
Balance C/d	<u>19,523</u>	31/3/2006	15,219
		Doubtful Debt A/c	<u>4,304</u>
	<u>19,523</u>		<u>19,523</u>

3.7 EXTENDED TRIAL BALANCE

Extended Trial Balance can be drawn with the use of a 'WORK SHEET'. A Work Sheet is an analysis sheet in columnar form incorporating on the same page, the following:

- Trial Balance (Initial)
- Adjustment
- Adjusted Trial Balance OR Final Trial Balance
- Income Statement (Profit & Loss or Income & Expenses)
- Balance Sheet

Therefore, a worksheet can be said to be an extended draft of the final accounts indicating all the entries which have been made in order to obtain the financial statements.

3.7.1 TYPICAL WORKSHEET OR EXTENDED TRIAL BALANCE

Opening Trial Balance		Adjustments Balance		Final Trial Statement		Income		Balance Sheet	
DR	CR	DR	CR	DR	CR	DR	CR	DR	CR

3.7.2 PROCEDURE FOR SETTING UP A WORK SHEET OR EXTENDED TRIAL BALANCE

Step 1: Extract the opening Trial Balance from the ledger of the firm (these are unadjusted balances).

Step 2: With each adjustment necessary, enter in the appropriate column (Debit or Credit entries) against the relevant account affected. This is necessary in order to adjust the balances extracted from the ledger in Step 1 above.

Step 3: Extend for each account the amount in the 'Trial Balance' (Opening) and adjustment column into the ADJUSTED TRIAL BALANCE OR FINAL TRIAL BALANCE COLUMN adding together credit or debit balances as the case may be.

Total both the Debit and Credit Sub Columns of the ADJUSTED TRIAL BALANCE OR FINAL TRIAL BALANCE and ensure that both sides agree to confirm arithmetical accuracy of the adjustments and the Double Entry principle.

Step 4: Extend the adjusted trial balance column into the income statement column for items that relate to trading activities, operational income, expenses, into the appropriate Debit and Credit Columns.

Excess of credit over Debit usually indicates Net Profit and the reverse indicates net loss.

The difference should be inserted into the column that is short and extended to the opposite side in BALANCE SHEET COLUMN. The two sides of income statement column will thus agree.

Step 5: All balances which are still outstanding in the Adjusted Trial Balance or final Trial Balance will therefore be extended into the BALANCE SHEET COLUMN.

The two sub columns in the balance sheet will agree if all the preceding steps have been correctly followed.

The two sub columns in the balance sheet will agree if all the preceding steps have been correctly followed.

This would thus complete the preparation of the work sheet or the Extended Trial Balance.

3.8 FINAL ACCOUNTS OF SOLE TRADERS

The preparation of the final accounts of a sole trader requires knowledge of all the accounting principles that have been discussed so far in this chapter. In addition readers need to have knowledge of the following as this is peculiar to this type of business of organization (Sole Trader)

3.8.1 NETWORTH OR EQUITY OF SOLE TRADERS

The Networth or Equity of a Sole Trader is made up of the capital contributed either in the form of cash or in kind at the beginning plus profit earned in the business which he not been withdrawn.

	N
Capital	X
Add Net Profit	X
Less Drawings	<u>(XX)</u>
Networth or Equity	<u>(X)</u>

3.8.2 DRAWINGS

A Sole Trader may decide to earn a regular salary or alternatively he may decide to make periodic drawings i.e. withdrawals in anticipation of profit.

The basic differences between salaries and drawings are as follows:

- a) Salaries is a charge against profit while drawings is a withdrawal of income.
- b) Salaries reduce the amount of net income while drawings do not affect Net Income but only reduce net worth.
- c) Salaries may be constant and regular from month to month. Drawings are usually unregulated and they tend to fluctuate from month to month depending on the proprietor's personal commitments.
- d) Salaries are subject to tax at source e.g. Pay As You Earn (PAYE) or Personal Income Tax while drawings are not subjected to tax at source.
- e) A common feature of drawings is that it may sometimes be taken in kind when the owner takes out some goods from the firm for personal use. Salaries on the other hand is taken in cash.

The Accounting Entries required for reflecting drawings in the Books of the Sole Trader are as follows:

	DR	CR
Drawings	X	
Cash (if cash is withdrawn)		X
Purchases (if goods are withdrawn)		X

3.8.3 TAXATION AND SOLE TRADER ACCOUNTS

A business firm that is a separate entity in law normally pays tax on its income as any natural person does. This position is however different in the case of a Sole Trader since the firm is not a legal entity. It is therefore not liable to tax. The income of the Firm is not subjected to Tax since the firm is not a legal entity. It is therefore not liable to tax. The Sole Trader is required to declare such income in his yearly tax return and where practicable he should attach the firm's financial statements in support of his declaration.

In view of the above, no specific provision is made for Tax in a Sole Trader Account unlike Limited Liability Company Account.

However, where the owner of the business withdraws cash from the firm for the purpose of paying Income Tax Liability, such payment is treated as Drawings from the business.

3.8.4 INCOME STATEMENT

Where a Sole Trader engages in trading activities the firm would be required to prepare Trading Profit And Loss Account.

TRADING ACCOUNT: Trading account is an account where sales is compared with cost of sales with the aim of determining the GROSS PROFIT OR LOSS of the firm. Gross Profit results where there is excess of sales over cost of sales and Gross Loss where the reverse is the case.

After obtaining the Gross Profit or Loss in the Trading Account this would be transferred to Profit & Loss Account. This is then added to other revenues that might have been derived during the period e.g. Discount received, Commission earned and other non-trading incomes.

3.8.5 STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

A Statements of financial position is a position statement showing the state of affairs of the firm at any point in time.

Technically, it is better described as a classified summary of the debit and credit balances existing in the ledger or Trial Balance after Trading, Profit and Loss Account has been constructed.

A typical Statement of Financial Position of a sole trader is made up of the following:

- a) ASSETS
- b) CAPITAL and
- c) LIABILITIES

ASSETS

Assets are classified under two headings:-

- (i) Non-Current Asset are classified as fixed if they possess the following features:
- (ii) They have a life span which is longer than one year
- (iii) They are used for the purpose of business
- (iv) They are not bought for the purpose of resale.

Examples of Non-current assets include motor vehicles, land & buildings, furniture and fittings, plant and machinery. They are generally referred to as property plant and equipment (PPE).

CURRENT ASSETS

These are assets which are held for resale at profit or items that have life span that is short.

Examples of current assets include inventory, debtors, cash at bank, and cash in hand.

TUTORIAL NOTE

Readers should note that an item which is a non-current Asset in one firm may be a current asset in another firm. For example where a firm is a motor vehicle dealer and therefore purchases motor vehicles as inventory, motor vehicles purchased for retail will be treated as Current Assets but if the vehicle is purchased for use of business and not for resale the motor vehicle will be treated as noncurrent ASSET.

- (b) **LIABILITIES:-** This is an obligation which a business is legally bound to pay. It is a claim by an outsider on the asset of the business. Liabilities can be classified into:

CURRENT LIABILITIES: These are short term liabilities i.e. liabilities due for payment within a period of one year. Examples of current liabilities are trade creditors, accruals etc.

NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES: These are liabilities payable in future i.e. liabilities payable within a period which is longer than one year. Examples of long term liabilities are long term loan, debentures.

(c) **CAPITAL**

This is the amount injected by the owner of the business to finance the operations of the firm. It is used for acquiring the fixed assets and current assets of the firm.

YAHOO Ventures is a trading organisation. The trial balance of the firm for the year ended 31 December 2006 is as follows:-

	DR	DR
	₦	₦
Inventory (0170172006	61,290	
Sales		489,600
Purchases	320,560	
Salaries & Wages	99,925	
Motor Vehicles	129,375	
Furniture & Fittings	55,620	
Motor Vehicle Expenses	17,190	
Insurance	2,025	
Office Expenses	5,580	
Rates	7,775	
Lighting Expenses	4,295	
Trade receivables & Payables	100,800	44,800
Cash & Bank	12,465	
Drawings	<u>31,050</u>	
Capital		<u>313,550</u>
	<u>847,950</u>	<u>847,950</u>

You are also provided with the following additional information.

- (i) Inventories as at 31 December 2006 ₦76,230.
- (ii) Rates outstanding as at 31 December, 2006 amounts to ₦1,555.
- (iii) Insurance expenses include ₦315 meant for the next period up to 31 March, 2007
- (iv) Accrued expenses on lighting amounts to ₦835.

- (v) Depreciation provisions are as follows:
 Motor Vehicles 20%
 Furniture & Fittings 10%
- (vi) 2½% should be provided on Receivables for doubtful debts.

You are required to:

- (a) Make necessary adjusting entries in the ledger
- (b) Extract the Adjusted Trial Balance or Final Trial Balance
- (c) Prepare Trading and Profit & Loss Account for the year ended 31 December 2006 (using Horizontal Format)
- (d) Prepare Balance Sheet as at 31 December 2006 (using Horizontal Format)
- (e) Present Trading Accounts Profit & Loss and Balance Sheet in Vertical Format.

SUGGESTED SOLUTION TO ILLUSTRARION 3.7

a(i) JOURNAL ENTRIES

(i)

	DR	DR
RATES	₦	₦
Rates Account	1,555	
Being rates outstanding as at 31/12/2006		1,555
(ii)	DR	CR
INSURANCE	₦	₦
Prepaid Insurance	315	
Insurance Account		315
Being Insurance paid in Advance up to 31 March, 2007		
(iii)		
LIGHTING EXPENSES		
Lighting Expenses	835	

Accrued Lighting Expenses		835
Being Accrued Expenses on lighting for the year		
(iv)		
DEPRECIATION PROVISION		
(a) Motor Vehicles		
Depreciation Account	25,875	
Provision for Depreciation		25,875
Being provision for Depreciation on Motor vehicles at the rate of 20% on cost.		
(b) Furniture & Fittings		
Depreciation Account	5,562	
Provision for Depreciation Account		5,562
Being provision for Depreciation on Furniture & Fittings at the rate 10% on cost		
(v)		
DOUBTFUL DEBT PROVISION		
Bad & Doubtful Debts A/c	2,520	
Provision for Bad & Doubtful Debts		2,520
Being 2½% provision for Bad & Doubtful Debts on Receivables Balance as at Statements of Financial Position Date		

EXTRACTION OF FINAL TRIAL BALANCE

	Opening Trial Balance		Adjustments		Final Trial Balance	
	DR	CR	DR	CR	DR	CR
Inventories	61,290				61,290	
Sales		489,600				489,600
Purchases	320,560				320,560	
Salaries & Wages	99,925				99,925	
Motor Vehicles	129,375				129,375	
Furniture & Fittings	55,620				55,620	
Motor Veh. Exp.	17,190				17,190	
Insurance	2,025			(ii)315	1,710	
Office Expenses	5,580				5,580	
Rates	7,775		(i) 1,555		9,330	
Lighting Expenses	4,295		(ii) 835		5,130	
Receivables	100,800				100,800	
Payables		44,800				44,800
Cash & Bank	12,465				12,465	
Drawings	31,050				31,050	
Capital		313,550				313,550
Accrued Rates				(i) 1,555		1,555
Prepaid Insurance			(ii)315		315	
Accrued Light Exp.				(iii)835		835
Depreciation Account M/V			(iva)25,875		25,875	
Provision for Depreciation MV				(iva)		
Depreciation A/c				25,875		25,875
Furniture & Fittings				(iv(b) 5,562		5,562
Provision for Depreciation F & F			5562		5,562	

Bad & Doubtful Debt			25201	(v)2,520		
Prov. For Bad &			2520	(v)2,520		2,520
Doubt. Debt	<u>847,950</u>	<u>847,950</u>	<u>36,662</u>	<u>36,662</u>	<u>884,297</u>	<u>884,297</u>

TUTORIAL NOTES

- The Opening Trial Balance Columns contain figures obtained directly from the Trial Balance in the question.
- The Adjustment Columns contain figures obtained from the Adjustment Entries (i.e. the Journal & Ledger Entries).
- Final Trial Balance or Adjusted Trial Balance Columns contain the Net Sum of the figures in Opening Trial Balance Columns and the Adjustment Columns while taking note of debit and credit entries.
- The figures in the final Trial Balance or Adjusted Trial Balance will now be used to prepare income statement.

STATEMENT OF INCOME

	N	N		N
Opening inventories	61,290		Sales	489,600
Purchases	<u>320,560</u>			
	381,850			
Less:				
Closing inventories (31/12/2006)	<u>(76,230)</u>			
Cost of sales		305,620		
Gross Profit C/d		<u>183,980</u>		
		<u>489,600</u>		<u>489,600</u>

EXPENSES	₦	₦
		Gross Profit B/d 183,980
Salaries & Wages	99,925	
Motor vehicles Exp.	17,190	
Insurance	1,710	
Office Exp.	5,580	
Rates	9,330	
Lighting Expenses	5,130	
Depreciation Exp (M/V)	25,875	
Depreciation Exp (Furniture & Fitting)	5,562	
Bad & Doubtful Debt	2,520	
Net Profit Transferred to Balance Sheet	<u>11,158</u>	
	<u>183,980</u>	<u>183,980</u>

(USING HORIZONTAL FORMAT YAHU VENTURES)

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2006

ASSETS					
	₦	₦		₦	₦
CAPITAL			Non-current Assets		
Capital A/c		313,550	Motor Vehicle (Cost)	129,375	
			Less:		
Add: Net Profit		11,158	Prov. Deptn.	(<u>25,875</u>)	
		324,708			
Less: Drawings		(<u>31,050</u>)	Net Book Value		103,500
		293,618	Fur. & Fitt. (Cost)	55,620	
			Less:		
CURRENT LIABILITIES			Prov. For Deptn.	(<u>5,562</u>)	
			Net Book Value		<u>50,058</u>
Payables	44,800				153,558
Accrued Rate	1,555		CURRENT		

		ASSETS:	
Accrued Lighting Exp.	835	Inventories	76,230
		Receivables	100,800
		Less	
		Provision for	
		Doubtful Debt	(<u>2,520</u>) 98,280
		Prepaid Insurance	315
		Cash & Bank	<u>12,465</u>
			<u>187,290</u>
	<u>340,848</u>		<u>340,848</u>

(e) **PRESENTATION OF THE FINAL ACCOUNTS IN VERTICAL FORMAT**

YAHU VENTURES

INCOME STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2006

	₦	₦
Sales Revenue		489,600
Opening inventory	61,290	
Add: Purchases	<u>320,560</u>	
Cost of goods available for sale	381,850	
Less		
Closing inventories	(<u>76,230</u>)	
Cost of sales		(<u>305,620</u>)
Gross Profit		183,980
Less: Expenses		
Salaries & Wages	99,925	
Motor vehicle Expenses	17,190	
Insurance	1,710	
Office Expenses	5,580	
Rates	9,330	

Lighting Expenses	5,130	
Depreciation Exp. (Motor Vehicle)	25,875	
Depreciation Exp. (Furniture & Fittings)	5,562	
Bad & Doubtful Debt	<u>2,520</u>	<u>172,822</u>
		<u>11,158</u>

YAHOO VENTURES

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2006

Non-current Asset	₦	₦	₦
MOTOR VEHICLES(Cost)			
		129,375	
Less			
Provision for Depreciation		(<u>25,875</u>)	
Net Book Value			103,500
Furniture & Fittings (Cost)		(55,620)	
Less			
Provision for Depreciation		<u>5,562</u>	<u>50,058</u>
			153,558
CURRENT ASSETS			
Inventories		76,230	
Receivables	100,800		
Less			
Provision for Doubtful Debt	(<u>2,520</u>)	98,280	
Prepaid Insurance		315	
Cash & Bank		<u>12,465</u>	
		187,290	
CURRENT LIABILITIES			
Payables	44,800		
Accrued Rates Expenses	1,555		
Accrued Lighting Exp.	<u>835</u>	(<u>47,190</u>)	
Working Capital			<u>140,100</u>

	<u>293,658</u>
CAPITAL	313,550
Capital Account	<u>11,158</u>
 Add: Net Profit	 324,708
	<u>31,050</u>
Less: Drawings	<u>293,658</u>

3.9 Chapter Summary

This chapter has dealt with preparation of Sole Trader's Accounts, with particular emphasis on how to make necessary Adjustment Entries for Prepayment, Accruals, Provision for Depreciation and Provision for Bad & Doubtful Debts.

The preparation of Work Sheet or Extended Trial Balance as a means of preparing final accounts of Sole Proprietorship was also discussed.

The preparation of final accounts of a sole trader from extended trial balance. The accounting treatment of Drawings, Tax Payable by Sole Trader, Equity or Net worth of a Sole Trader were properly dealt with in this Chapter.

REVISION QUESTIONS

3.10 MULTIPLE CHOICE AND SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. Accrued Salaries of ₦18,000 due to employees for December 31st 2005 was omitted and not included in the financial statements prepared for the year ended 31st December 2005

Which of the following will be correct?

- A. Assets of the company would be over-stated by N18,000
- B. Liabilities of the company would be over-stated by N18,000
- C. Net profit of the company would be over-stated by N18,000

- D. Liabilities of the company would be under-stated by N18,000
 - E. Capital of the company would be over-stated by N18,000
2. A sole proprietor paid his personal Income Tax by withdrawing cash for the payment from his business. The double entry posting entry posting in ledger with respect to the above transaction is:
- A. DR Taxation A/C; CR cash A/C
 - B. DR Personal Tax A/C; CR Bank A/C
 - C. DR Drawings A/C; CR Cash A/C
 - D. DR Cash A/C; CR Drawing A/C
 - E. CR Cash A/C; DR Taxation A/C
3. The Agreement of a trial balance will not disclose **ONE** of the following fundamental errors in the accounting books.
- A. Error in computation of balances
 - B. Transportation of figures
 - C. Errors of wrong posting in the debit and credit columns
 - D. Error of principle
 - E. Double entry errors
4. The opening inventory of a firm at the beginning of the financial year is N30,0000 and at the end of the financial year it is N20,000 while the sales and purchases are N350,000 and N250,000 respectively.
- What is the Gross Profit or Loss?
- A. ₦90,000 Loss
 - B. ₦50,000 Profit
 - C. ₦10,000 Loss
 - D. ₦20,000 Profit
 - E. ₦90,000 Profit
5. The Depreciation methods that ensure that the depreciation charged against income reduces as the non-current assets

- A. Straight Line Method and Reducing Balance Method
 - B. Reducing Balance Method and Revaluation Method
 - C. Sinking Fund Method and Production Unit Method
 - D. Sum-of-years Digit Method and Reducing Balance Method
 - E. Straight Line Method and Sum-of-the-years Digit Method
6. Error of Commission is ONE of the errors which the Agreement of a Trial Balance would not disclose; mention **TWO** other errors of this type.
 7. What is an Extended Trial Balance?
 8. State the various phases of an Accounting Cycle.
 9. State **FOUR** of the various methods of providing for Depreciation on Fixed Assets.
 10. There **TWO** acceptable methods of presenting the final accounts of a Sole trader. What are these methods?

3.9.1 SOLUTION TO MULTIPLE CHOICE AND SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. D
2. C
3. D
4. E
5. D
6. (i) Error of principle, (ii) Compensating error.
7. An Extended Trial Balance is an extension of the initial trial balance. It incorporates details of accounting adjustments made to the initial trial balance, in order to arrive at the final trial balance required for the preparation of profit and loss accounts and balance sheet.
8. (i) Transaction should be analysed
 (ii) Transaction should be journalized.
 (iii) Journal entries should be posted into the ledger.
 (iv) Trial balance prepared from the ledger accounts
 (vi) Data needed to adjust the accounts should be obtained.

- (vii) Work sheet in form of extended trial balance is prepared.
- (viii) Financial Statements are generated.
- 9.
 - (i) Straight line method
 - (ii) Reducing balance method or declining balance method
 - (iii) Sum-of-the-years digit method.
 - (iv) Production unit method
- 10.
 - (i) Horizontal method
 - (ii) Vertical method.

CHAPTER FOUR

VALUE ADDED TAX (VAT)

CHAPTER CONTENTS

- a. Introduction
- b. Accounting for VAT
- c. Incidence of VAT

4.0 OBJECTIVES

At the end of this chapter, readers should be able to:

- a) Explain the meaning of Value Added Tax;
- b) Should be able to differentiate between input VAT and output VAT;
- c) Explain the administration and coverage of VAT;
- d) To prepare accounts for VAT; and
- e) Know the effect of VAT on sales revenue and purchases.

4.1 INTRODUCTION

Value Added Tax (VAT) is a tax that is imposed on spending, that is, on the consumption of goods and services, on which it is imposed. The burden is borne by the final consumer of the product or service. The VAT rate since it was introduced in 1994 in Nigeria had been and is still 5%. VAT was introduced to replace sales tax, because VAT covers a wider range of goods and services and easier to collect. For instance VAT covers both local and imported goods and service whereas sales tax covers only locally produced goods and services.

a. Administration of VAT

VAT is administered by the Federal Government on behalf of the Federal Inland Revenue Services (FIRS) by business organizations which are registered with them for that purpose. They are called VAT Registered persons.

b. **Exemption from VAT**

Basic food items, pharmaceutical and medical products, baby products, books and educational materials and agricultural equipment are exempted from VAT.

c. **Zero Rated VAT**

Zero rated goods comprise exported goods. VAT is not imposed on zero-rated goods. However, import tax suffered is recoverable by a VATable person.

d. **Computation of VAT**

The VAT rate is applied on the invoiced price of the goods purchased or sold, then, the invoice price, the VAT computed and the total of the cash due from the customer or to the supplier are stated in the invoice.

The invoice must contain the following details:

- i. The names, address and VAT registration number of the VATable person
- ii. The taxpayer's identification number (TIN)
- iii. The customer's name and address
- iv. A description of the goods and services supplied
- v. Quantity of goods or the extent of service
- vi. The charge made exclusive of VAT
- vii. The rate and amount of VAT charged
- viii. The rate of cash discount offered
- ix. The total amount payable to the customer inclusive of VAT

4.2 Accounting for VAT

Every registered person is required to maintain adequate records to facilitate accurate calculation of input VAT and output VAT.

The registered person is required among others, to maintain up-to-date cash book, purchases and sales day books. It is also necessary to maintain VAT account in the ledger to which recoverable input tax is debited and to which output tax are credited.

Treatment of VAT in Final Accounts

The following are the methods prescribed for treatment of VAT in the final accounts.

Manufacturing account purchases would be stated exclusive of VAT with the exemption of purchases of inputs for the manufacturer of exempted goods.

a. Income Statement

- i. Sales would be state exclusive of VAT
- ii. Cost of services such as electricity and repairs enjoyed/received as a final consumer would be shown inclusive of VAT

c. Statements of Financial Position

- i. Trade receivables and payables will be stated inclusive of VAT
- ii. The balance due from the VAT directorate would be carried under current liabilities

Accounting Entries

1. Purchase of goods/services in respect of which input tax is recoverable:
Dr. Purchases/expenses a/c – with the cost exclusive of VAT
Dr. VAT a/c – with the VAT included in purchase price
Cr. Trade payables/cash book – with the cost inclusive of VAT
2. Purchase of goods/services in respect of which input tax is irrecoverable:
Dr. Purchases/expenses a/c with the cost exclusive of VAT
Cr. Trade payables/cash book
3. Sales of VATable goods/services
Dr. Trade receivables/cash book – sales value inclusive of VAT }
Cr. Sales/income a/c – sales value exclusive of VAT
Cr. VAT a/c – output VAT
4. Bad debt relief }
Dr. VAT account } with the VAT included in debt already written
Cr. Bad debt a/c off as bad

5. Payment of balance of VAT due to VAT directorate
 Dr. VAT a/c }
 Cr. Cash book } with the amount paid

6. Receipt of balance of VAT due from VAT directorate
 Dr. Cash book }
 Cr. VAT a/c } with the amount received

4.3 Incidence of VAT

The burden of VAT is on the final consumer of the product or service on which it is imposed.

Illustration 4.1

Soya purchase some goods at a cost of ₦150,000 from Rosco. Soya sold the goods to Mary for ₦180,000 and Mary again sold it to Dauda for ₦210,000. Dauda was the final consumer and the price quoted did not include VAT rate is 5%.

You are required to compute the incidence of VAT.

VATABLE person	Sale price Ex-VAT	Output VAT ₦'000	Input VAT ₦'000	VAT paid to Govt. ₦'000
Rosco	150,000	7,500		- 7,500
Soya	180,000	9,000	7,500	1,500
Mary	210,000	<u>10,500</u>	<u>9,000</u>	<u>1,500</u>
Total		<u>27,500</u>	<u>16,500</u>	<u>10,500</u>

The final total VAT paid to the government amounted to ₦10,500 is equal to the VAT paid by Dauda to Mary. This proves that the incidence of VAT is indeed on the final consumer.

Illustration 4.2

The following information relates to the transaction of Willy Joe Enterprise for the year ended 30 September 2010.

- i. Sales invoice, ₦25 million, excluding VAT
- ii. Cash sales, ₦5 million, including VAT
- iii. Purchase invoice, ₦19 million, excluding VAT
- iv. Purchase invoice for goods that are zero rated - ₦5.8 million including VAT
- v. Motor vehicle expenses ₦550,000 excluding VAT
- vi. Purchases invoices for inputs for production of exempted goods, ₦11 million
- vii. Sales invoices for zero rated goods, ₦16.5 million

Required

- a. Record the transaction in the relevant books
- b. how much VAT is due to (or from) the VAT authority at 30 September 2010

Solution to Illustration 4.2

Sales Account

	₦'000		₦'000
Income statement	46,262	Trade receivables	25,000
		Cash $\frac{100}{105} \times \text{₦5m}$	4,762
	-----	Trade receivables	<u>16,500</u>
	<u>46,262</u>		<u>46,262</u>

Purchases Account

	₦'000		₦'000
Trade Payables	19,000	Income Statement	36,024
Trade Payables ($\frac{100}{105} \times \text{₦5.8m}$)	5,524		
Trade Payables ($\frac{100}{100} \times \text{₦11m}$)	<u>11,500</u>		-----
	<u>36,024</u>		<u>36,024</u>

Motor Expenses Account

	N'000		N'000
Cash Book $\frac{105}{100} \times 550,000$	<u>558</u>	Income Statement	<u>588</u>

VAT Account

	N'000		N'000
Trade Payables 5% x N 19m	950	Trade receivables	1,250
Trade Payables 5/105 x N 5.8m	276	Cash sales 5/105 x N 5	238
Bal c/f	<u>262</u>		<u>-----</u>
	<u>1,488</u>		<u>1,488</u>
		Bal b/f	262

Cash Account

	N'000		N'000
Sales	4,762	Motor expenses	588
VAT	<u>238</u>	Bal. c/f	<u>4,412</u>
	<u>5,000</u>		<u>5,000</u>

Trade receivable

	N'000		N'000
Sales	25,000	Bal. c/d	42,750
VAT	1,250		
Sales	<u>16,500</u>		<u>-----</u>
	<u>42,750</u>		<u>42,750</u>

Trade Payables

	N'000		N'000
Bal. c/d	36,750	Purchases	19,000
		VAT	950
		Purchases	5,524
		VAT	276
	-----	Purchases	<u>11,000</u>
	<u>36,750</u>		<u>36,750</u>

- b. The amount of VAT payable to government is ₦262,000, that is, the credit balance in the VAT account.

4.4 CHAPTER SUMMARY

Explanation and meaning of Value Added Tax was dealt with. Also, the Accounting treatments of VAT in the Ledgers were treated with particular emphasis on the double entry bookkeeping system.

4.5 Multiple Choice Questions and Short Answers Questions

1. The incidence of VAT is borne by
 - a. The wholesaler
 - b. The supplier of inputs
 - c. The producer of goods
 - d. Final consumer of goods
 - e. Consumer of raw materials

2. Which of the following statements are true for the sale of zero-rated goods under VAT?
 - i. The price exclusive of VAT is credited to sales account
 - ii. The price inclusive of VAT is debited the receivables account
 - iii. The price inclusive VAT is credited to sales account
 - iv. The price exclusive of VAT is debited to receivable

- a. I and II
 - b. I and III
 - c. I and IV
 - d. II and III
 - e. II and IV
3. The final amount of VAT due to the relevant tax authority is abalance in account
- a. Debit - Cash
 - b. Credit – Cash
 - c. Debit - VAT
 - d. Credit - VAT
 - e. Credit – Sales
4. Which of the following is not a characteristic of a Bill of Exchange?
- a. It is an order to pay
 - b. There are two parties to it
 - c. It requires acceptance
 - d. It is drawn by a creditor
 - e. It may be made in sets
5. X issues a bill of exchange drawn on Y and eventually negotiates the bill to Z, therefore Z is the
- a. Drawer
 - b. Drawee
 - c. Acceptor
 - d. Payee
 - e. Holder
6. The charges paid when a bill of exchange is dishonoured is called
7. Which party bears the discounting expenses paid when a bill of exchange is dishonoured.

8. Cost of services such as electricity and repairs received as a final consumer would be shown of VAT in income statement.
9. Revenue should be shown in the income statement VAT
10. Sales of VATable goods and services are to receivable account inclusiveof VAT

4.6 SOLUTIONS TO MULTIPLE QUESTIONS AND SHORT ANSWERS

1. D
2. C
3. D
4. B
5. E
6. Noting charges
7. Drawee
8. Inclusive
9. Exclusive
10. Debited

CHAPTER FIVE

THE THEORY OF ACCOUNTING STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES

CHAPTER CONTENTS

- a. Introduction
- b. The Need for Regulation
- c. IASB
- d. Complete set of Financial Statements
- e. Requirements of IAS1
- f. Accounting Policies, etc
- g. Inventory IAS2
- h. Accounting Policies, etc
- i. Property, Plant and Equipment IAS16

5.0 OBJECTIVES

At the end of the study of this chapter, readers should be able to;

- (a) Explain the need for regulation of financial reporting.
- (b) State the roles of the International Accounting Standard Board (IASB)
- (c) State the qualitative characteristics of the financial statements and apply them
- (d) Know the financial statement required to be prepared by companies
- (e) Explain how to account for inventory property plant and equipment (PPE) and extraordinary items.

5.1 INTRODUCTION

Due to advancement in information technology, the world has become a global village. In order to be able to prepare financial statements that could be acceptable internationally, countries around the world are adopting the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). IASB is responsible for issuance of the standards.

5.2 THE NEED FOR REGULATION

- (a) Users rely on the financial statements to take investment decisions so that their preparation need to be regulated to ensure credibility and fairness.

- (b) Banks lend money to companies on the basis of their financial statements.
- (c) In the event of merger of one company with another or take over, the financial statements form the basis for valuation.
- (d) The profit of an entity forms the basis for income tax.
- (e) Regulation would guide against creative accounting as much as possible.
- (f) Accounting standards provide guidance on common transactions, thus ensuring uniformity in the interpretation of financial statements among companies.

5.3 IASB

The framework sets out the concepts that underline the preparation and presentation of financial statements. The framework deals with:

- a) The objectives of financial statements
- b) Underlying assumptions
- c) The definition, recognition and measurement of the element of financial statements.
- d) Concepts of capital and maintenance.

5.3.1 OBJECTIVES OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The objective of financial statements is to provide users with the financial position to make economic decisions.

Users are present and potential investors, government, employees, lenders, suppliers, customers, trade creditors and the public.

Example

- Investors will use information in the financial statements to decide whether or not to hold an investment in the entity.
- Employees will use the information in assessing an entity's ability to provide benefits to them.

5.3.2 UNDERLYING ASSUMPTIONS

Two assumptions underlying the preparation and presentation of financial statements are the accrual basis and going-concern.

ACCRUAL BASIS

When the accrual basis is used in the preparation of financial statements, the effect of transactions and other events are recognized when they occur and not when cash is paid or received. The transactions are reported in the financial statements of the period in which they relate.

GOING CONCERN

When the financial statements are prepared on going concern basis, it is assumed that the entity has neither the intention to liquidate or contract materially the scale of operations but will continue in operation for the foreseeable future. When the going concern is in doubt, the financial statements may need to be prepared on a different basis and if so the basis used must be disclosed.

Management is required to make an assessment of an entity's ability to continue as a going concern when preparing financial statements.

5.3.3 QUANTITATIVE CHARACTERISTIC OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Qualitative characteristics are attributes that make the information provided by the financial statements to be useful to users. The four principal characteristics are:

- a) Understandability
- b) Relevance
- c) Reliability
- d) Comparability

Understandability

The requirement of the framework is that the information contained in a set of financial statements should be:

- a) Understanding by users who has reasonable knowledge of business and economic activities and accounting.
- b) Willingness to study the information with reasonable diligence

Relevance

For financial information to be relevant, it must:

- a) Influence users' economic decisions
- b) Be provided to users in a timely manner

It should help users to evaluate past, present future events or confirming or correcting their past evaluations.

Concepts of relevance is described as being closely related to the concept of materiality concepts holds that financial statements should separately disclose items which are significant enough to affect evaluation and decisions.

Reliability

Reliability means that the information must be:

- (a) Free from material error
- (b) Neutral, that is, free from bias
- (c) Be complete within the bond of materiality and cost
- (d) Represent faithfully the transactions and other events it either purports to represent or could reasonably be expected to represent. This means that transactions should be accounted for in accordance with the substance and economic reality. Reliability relates to the principle of prudence that requires preparation of financial statement to exercise some degree of caution in exercising

estimates so that profits would not be overstated, but all foreseeable losses would be accounted for.

Comparability

Comparability means that financial statements should be comparable through time for and across entity. To be comparable, organization should be consistent in the presentation of and classification of items in the financial statement for a considerable period of time.

5.3.4 ELEMENTS OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The five elements of the financial statements are Assets, Liabilities, Equity, Income and Expenses.

- a. Asset is a resource controlled by the entity as a result of past events and from which future economic benefits are expected to flow to the entity.
- b. Liability is a present obligation of the entity arising from past events, the settlement of which is expected result in an outflow of the entity of resources embodying economic benefits.
- c. Equity is the residual interest in the assets of the entity after deducting all its liabilities.
- d. Income is increases in economic benefits during an accounting period in form of inflows or enhancements of assets or decreases of liabilities that results in increase in equity.
- e. Expenses are decreases in economic benefits during the accounting period in the form of outflows or depletion of assets or incurrences of liabilities that result in decrease in equity, other than those relating to distribution of equity participants.

Recognition of the elements

1. It is must probable that any future economic benefit associated with the item will flow to or from the entity
2. The item has a cost or value that can be measured reliably.

IAS I- Presentation of Financial Statements

The standard set out overall requirements for the presentation of general purpose financial statements. It provides guidelines for their structure and lays out the minimum requirements for their content and disclosure.

The standard is not specifically required for not –for-profit organizations but they may want to adapt and amend the descriptions used in the standard. The standard had been dealt with under company’s account but the summary is discussed here.

5.4 COMPLETE SET OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

- a. A statement of financial position at the end of the period
- b. A statement of comprehensive income for the period
- c. A statement of changes in equity for the period
- d. A statement of cash flow
- e. Notes, including a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory notes.
- f. A statement of financial position at the beginning of the earliest comparative period when an entity applies an accounting policy retrospectively.

5.5 REQUIREMENTS OF IAS1

- a. IAS1 require fair presentation of the financial position, financial performance and cash flow of an entity.
- b. If an entity has complied with IFRS in the presentation of its financial statement, it should state it explicitly.
- c. The going concern basis must not be used when management is of the view that the entity would cease trade.
- d. The accrual basis must be applied in preparing financial statement except in the case of statement of cash flows.
- e. Each class of item that is material must be presented separately

- f. An entity is required to present comparative information in respect of previous periods.
- g. When there are changes in the presentation and classification of items in the financial statements, the entity shall reclassify comparative amount.
- h. An entity is required to present a complete set of financial statements at least once a year.
- i. The line items that are required to be presented on the face of the statements of financial position are assets, liabilities, equity, and asset and liabilities held for sale.

5.5.1 DISCLOSURE OF SHARE CAPITAL

- a. The number of shares authorized, issued and paid and issued but not paid
- b. The par value of shares
- c. A reconciliation of the number of shares outstanding at the beginning and at the end of the period.
- d. The rights preference and restrictions attaching to shares
- e. Shares held by entity or its subsidiary or associates
- f. Shares reserved for issue under options and contracts for sale of shares and the items.
- g. The nature and purpose of each issue within equity.

CURRENT AND NON-CURRENT

The statement also discusses the distinction between current assets and non-current assets and between current liabilities and non-current liabilities. These are treated extensively under Companies Accounts.

5.5.2 DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS

- a. The measurement basis used in preparing the financial statement
- b. The judgments that have most significant effect on the amounts recognized in the financial statements
- c. The information about the assumptions about assumptions made in future.
- d. The amount of proposed dividend not recognized in the financial statements

- e. The amount of cumulative preference dividend not recognized.
- f. Information that enables users to evaluate the entity's objectives, policies and process for managing capital.

5.6 INVENTORY IAS2

IAS2 prescribes the basis for determining and accounting for inventories as an asset until the related revenues are recognized. Inventories are described as assets that are held for sale in the ordinary course or consumed in the production process or in rendering of services. Examples are finished goods, raw materials and work-in-progress and stores, spare parts and consumables.

5.6.1 BASIS OF VALUATION

Inventories are required to be valued at lower of cost and net realizable value.

- a. Cost includes the purchase cost and all other costs incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition such as import duties, transport and handling charges.
- b. Cost of finished goods will also include the cost of converting (conversion cost) the raw materials to finished goods. Conversion costs include the cost of direct labour and systematic allocation of overhead cost.
- c. **Cost do not include:**
 - i. General and administration cost, selling and distribution cost, abnormal cost and storage cost that are not related to production.
 - ii. Interest and other borrowing costs
 - iii. Foreign exchange fluctuation on inventories purchased with foreign currency
 - iv. The difference between the cost of purchase and the normal credit terms.

5.6.2 COST MEASUREMENT

- a. Cost is measured using either the specific identification method, the first-in-first-out method and the weighted average cost method.
- b. Specific identification is used when the inventories are not interchangeable and are segregated for specific project.
- c. In all other cases an entity can use either the FIFO or weighted average method to measure cost.

(i) **FIFO Method**

The FIFO method assumes that inventories purchased or produced first are sold first such that remaining inventories are those that have been most recently purchased or produced.

(ii) **Weighted Average Method**

The cost of each item is determined from the weighted average of the cost of similar items existing at the beginning of a period and the cost of those items purchased or produced during the period.

(iii) **Net Realisable Value**

Net realizable value (NRV) refers to estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less the estimated cost to completion and estimated that are necessary to achieve sale. The estimation of the NRV should be made at the balance sheet date.

(iv) **Measurement of Net Realisable Value**

The Net Realisable Value of the materials and other supplies held for use in production of finished goods is less than the cost of the finished product in which the raw materials are used is sold at less than the cost. When the NRV is lower than the cost, the difference should be recognized as expense in the income statement.

5.6.3 Disclosure

- a. The accounting policies that are adopted for measuring inventories including the cost measurement employed.
- b. The total carrying amount of inventories along with their appropriate classification e.g finished goods, work in progress raw materials e.t.c
- c. The amount of inventory recognized as expense during the period
- d. The amount of write-down recognized as expense during the period
- e. The amount of any reversal of any previous write-down of inventory
- f. The carrying amount of inventories pledged as security for liabilities

5.7 ACCOUNTING POLICIES, CHANGES IN ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND ERRORS –IAS8

5.7.1 INTRODUCTION

- a). IAS8 describes the selection and changing policies and disclosure thereof
- b). It also sets out the requirements and disclosure for changes in accounting estimates and correction of errors.

The objectives of the standard are:

- (i) To enhance relevance and reliability of financial statements
- (ii) To ensure comparability of the financial statements of an entity over time as well as with financial statements of other entities

5.7.2 SELECTION OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES

An entity is required to apply the standard that applies to a transaction, item or event. If no standards exist presently for the item management shall develop and apply a policy that is reliable and relevant to the decision making needs of the user. The policy shall be considered reliable if it:

- (a) Represents faithfully the financial position, the performance and cash flows

- (b) Reflects the economic substance of transactions, other events and conditions
- (c) Is neutral
- (d) Is prudent
- (e) Is complete in all material respects

In applying the judgments, management is required to consider two things in order of importance.

- (i) The requirements and guidance in the standards and interpretation dealing with similar and related losses.
- (ii) The definition and recognition criteria and measurement concept of assets, liabilities, income and expenses in the framework of the IASB.

The entity may also consider the most recent pronouncement of other similar standards, accounting literature and accepted industry performance.

5.7.3 CONSISTENCY OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Entries are required to apply the accounting policies selected consistently for similar transactions, events and conditions.

If a standard permits categorization of items, an accounting policy shall be selected and used consistently.

Once an accounting policy is selected it may be changed only if change is required by the standard or it results in providing more reliable or relevant information in the financial statements.

5.7.4 CHANGES IN ACCOUNTING POLICY

An example of a change in Accounting policy is when an entity changes its method to FIFO method. When an entity changes an accounting policy voluntarily it must account for it retrospectively (i.e as if the policy has always been applied) unless there is a transitional provision when the policy shall be applied according to the provision.

The impact of the new policy on the retained earnings prior to the earliest period should be adjusted against the opening balance of retained earnings.

If it is impracticable to determine the effects of the change, the entity shall apply the change prospectively from the start of the earliest period. The change and the reason for the change must be disclosed.

5.7.5 ITEMS THAT ARE NOT CONSIDERED AS CHANGES IN ACCOUNTING POLICIES

- (1) The application of an accounting policy for transactions, other events or conditions which substance differ in form from those that occur previously.
- (2) The application of new accounting policy for the transactions, other events or condition that did not occur previously or immaterial.

5.7.6 DISCLOSURE OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES

- a) If the change in accounting policy is due to the initial application of standard, the entity must disclose the change when it has an effect on current and prior periods or it would have an effect in future periods. If it is impracticable to determine the impact, the entity must disclose the title of the standard and the nature of the change.
- b) When the change is voluntary and the entity would be unable to determine the future or past impact, the entity shall also disclose the nature of the change and the reason for the new policy providing reliable and more relevant information.

5.7.7 CHANGES IN ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES

Accounting estimates may change as a result of business environment. Such change in estimate does not require restating the financial statements of a prior period, because they do not amount to correction of errors.

Examples are:

- a) Estimating allowances for doubtful debts

- b) Determining inventory for doubtful debts
- c) Estimating the useful lives of PPE
- d) Determining the fair values of financial assets and financial liabilities
- e) Estimating the amount of warranty obligations

The effect of a change in accounting estimate shall be recognized prospectively by including it in the profit or loss in the period of the change only or if it affects future periods in both the period and future periods.

The effect of the change (if any) on assets, liability and equity shall be adjusted on their carrying amount in the period of change.

5.7.8 DISCLOSURE OF ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES

The active and financial effect of the change in accounting estimate of current and future periods.

Errors

When the financial statements contain errors that are material, the entity shall correct errors retrospectively in the financial statements authorized for issue when the error is discovered.

- (a) The entity shall restate the comparative amounts for the period(s) presented for which the error occurred.
- (b) If the error occurred before earliest period presented, the entity shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and equity of the earliest period presented.

Disclosure requirement of prior period errors.

- (i) The nature of the error
- (ii) The amount of the error and the line item affected in a financial statement
- (iii) Basic and diluted earnings per share

(iv) The amount of the correction at the beginning of the earliest period presented

5.8 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT- IAS16

5.8.1 INTRODUCTION

IAS16 sets out the requirements for the recognition and measurement of property, plant and equipment (PPE) and prescribes the disclosure requirements.

Characteristics of Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE)

Property, plant and equipment are tangible items that are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services or for rentals to others, or for administrative purposes and are expected to be used for more than one period:

- a. They are non-current assets
- b. They have useful life of more than one year
- c. They are used for production of goods or services or for rental
- d. Benefits from its use flow to the organization
- e. The entity has control over the use of the asset.

5.8.2 RECOGNITION OF PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

Two criteria are used to determine the recognition of Property, plant and Equipment

- (a) It is probable that the future economic benefit associated with the item will flow to the entity.
- (b) The cost of the item can be measured reliably.
 - (i) If the value of an item is insignificant individually, an entity can aggregate the value of such similar items so that they can be material and qualify for recognition (e.g. moulds and dies).

However, each unit of the items must be expensed if they cannot be aggregated with similar items

- (ii) The amount of major overhaul or inspection components of an asset can be recognised as an item of PPE if the original cost can be separately identified and separately depreciated (overhaul and replacements for ships and aircraft)

5.8.3 MEASUREMENT OF RECOGNITION

An item of PPE should be recognised initially at its cost.

Element of Cost

- a. Purchase price, including import duties and any other none refundable purchase taxes, less trade discounts and rebates granted by the supplier.
- b. Cost that are directly attributable to bringing the asset to the location and condition for its intended use.

Examples are:

- i) Cost of transportation of the asset to the site
- ii) Cost of preparing the site
- iii) Installation and assembly cost
- iv) Remuneration paid to employees who set up the asset
- v) Borrowing costs that can be capitalized (IAS23)
- c. Cost that are not directly attributable like advertising costs, promotion costs and training costs should be expensed in the period they are incurred.
- d. The same principle for measuring costs apply to both acquired and constructed assets. If the entity construct similar item for sale, the profit element should be removed.

5.8.4 MEASURING OF COST

- a) The cost of an asset is measured at cash price at the date of acquisition

- b) If payment for an item of property, plant and equipment is deferred beyond normal credit terms (e.g. finance lease and hire purchase), the difference between the cash price and the total price is recognized as a finance cost.
- c) If an asset is acquired in exchange for another asset, the asset acquired is measured at its fair value.
- d) If the fair value of the asset acquired cannot be determined, the item is measured at the carrying amount of the asset given up.

5.8.5 MEASUREMENT AFTER RECOGNITION

After recognition an item of property, plant and equipment should be measured using their cost model or revaluation model. Any model selected must be applied consistently.

5.8.6 COST MODEL

The cost model requires an asset after initial recognition, to be carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

5.8.7 Depreciation is the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its expected useful life. An entity is required to apply depreciation to an item PPE on systematic basis over its expected useful life.

Depreciable value is the cost of the asset less its residual value.

Expected useful life is the period used, not the asset's economic life which could be appreciably longer.

The residual value of the asset shall be deducted when considering depreciation.

Residual value is the estimated disposal costs at the end of its useful life. The depreciation charged for each period shall be recognized in the income statement.

Depreciation method: An entity is permitted a choice of depreciation method. It can use the straight line method or the reducing balance method or units of production method. The depreciation shall be reviewed annually and shall be changed to reflect the change in

expected pattern of consumption in future. The change shall be accounted for as change in accounting estimates.

5.8.8 REVALUATION MODEL

- a. An item of property plant and machinery whose fair value can be measured reliably, may be carried at a revalued amount.
- b. The revaluation amount would then be subject to depreciation and impaired losses for the remaining useful life of the asset which would now represent the fair value of the asset.
- c. When an asset is revalued, the entire class of the PPE to which the asset belongs must be revalued.
- d. The increase in the carrying amount of property, plant and equipment is credited to comprehensive income statement and transferred to statement of changes in equity under revaluation surplus. If the increase in carrying amount reverses a previous decrease, then, the increase in carrying amount is recognized in income statement to the extent it offset the previous decrease.

5.8.9 DERECOGNITION OF PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

- a. When an asset is disposed or it cannot provide any more future economic benefits, it is derecognised
- b. Profit or loss on the disposal of the property, plant and equipment in income statement but not treated as revenue.
- c. When an item property plant and equipment becomes held for sales, the carrying amount is transferred to inventory. The proceed from the sale of such property, plant and equipment should be recognized in revenue.

5.8.10 DISCLOSURE

- a. Measurement bases for determining gross amount
- b. Depreciation methods
- c. Useful lives or depreciation rates used

- d. Gross carrying amount and accumulated depreciation at the beginning and end of the period
- e. Assets classified as held for sale
- f. Additions during the year
- g. Increase or decrease arising from evaluation and from impaired losses and reversal thereof.
- h. Assets pledged as security for liabilities
- i. Assets in the course of construction. For asset that are revalued the following need to be disclosed:
 - i. The effective date for valuation
 - ii. Whether an independent valuer was involved
 - iii. Methods and significant assumption used in assessing the fair value
 - iv. For each class of asset revalued, the carrying amount that would have been recognized if the class had not been revalued.
 - v. The revaluation surplus, stating the change for the period and any restriction in distribution to shareholders.

5.9 CHAPTER SUMMARY

The adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards (FIRS) is now universal, hence most Countries around the world are now adopting it in the preparation and presentation of Financial Statements.

The presentation and disclosure requirements in the Financial Statements in accordance with International Accounting Standards (IAS) 1,2,8,16 were fully discussed.

5.10 MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTION AND SHORT ANSWER QUESTION

1. Which of the following is not a component of financial statements under IASI?
 - (A) A statement of financial position

- (B) A statement of comprehensive income
 - (C) A statement of change in equity
 - (D) A statement of Affairs
 - (E) A statement of Cash flows
2. Which of the following disclosure is not required under IASI?
- (A) A description of the entity's operation and its' principal activities
 - (B) The level of rounding used in presenting the financial statements
 - (C) Name of the reporting entity
 - (D) Name of major shareholders of the entity
 - (E) The measurement basis used in preparing financial statement
3. Which of the following is not a qualitative characteristic of financial statement according to IASB framework?
- (A) Understability
 - (B) Relevance
 - (C) Reliability
 - (D) Comparability
 - (E) Materiality
4. Which of the following should not be included in cost of inventory?
- (A) Normal amount of wasted material
 - (B) Administrative overhead
 - (C) Purchase price
 - (D) Import duties
 - (E) Variable production overhead
5. Which of the following should not be included in the cost of an item of plant?
- (A) Cost of delivery and handling cost
 - (B) Cost of site preparation

- (C) Cost of plant per suppliers invoice
 - (D) Estimated discounting cost to be incurred after 5 days
 - (E) Interest charges paid to supplier of plant for deferred credit.
6. Inventories are required to be valued at lower of and
 7. Which of the qualitative characteristics is closely related to materiality?
 8. Subsequent to its acquisition, two models are specified for measurement of an item of property plant and equipment state them.
 9. Assets held for sale in the ordinary course of business are.....
 10. Depreciable amount is the cost of an asset less its.....

5.11 SOLUTIONS TO MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTION AND SHORT ANSWER QUESTION

1. D
2. D
3. E
4. B
5. E
6. Cost, net realizable value
7. Relevance
8. Cost model, revaluation model
9. Inventories
10. Residual value

CHAPTER SIX

PARTNERSHIP ACCOUNTS 1

CHAPTER CONTENTS

- a. Introduction
- b. Definition of Partnership
- c. Formation of Partnership
- d. Partnership Agreement
- e. Rules applicable in absence of Partnership agreement and
- f. Accounts peculiar to Partnership

6.0 Objectives

At the end of this chapter, readers should:

- a. Be able to define partnership
- b. Know the contents of the Partnership agreement;
- c. Know the rules applicable in case there is no agreement; and
- d. Be able to prepare simple partnership accounts.

6.1 Introduction

The chapter would cover in brief the formation of partnership, the partnership agreement (deed), its contents and preparation of partnership final accounts.

6.2 Definition of Partnership

Incorporated Private Partnership ACT 1962 ACT 152 of Ghana defined partnership as the association of two or more individuals carrying on business jointly for the purpose of making profits. It is also defined in accordance with Partnership ACT 1907 (of UK) as "the relation which subsists between persons carrying on a business in common with a view of profit". From the two definitions, the making of profit is very important. However, partnership, like any form of business, at times makes losses.

The number of partners in a firm should not exceed twenty but professional firms of accountants and solicitors may exceed twenty partners.

6.3 Formation of Partnership

In order to form a partnership, a copy of the partnership agreement and a prescribed form signed by all the partners, should be delivered to the Registrar General in Ghana and the Corporate Affairs Commission in Nigeria for registration. The form would contain the following:

- a. The name of the partnership;
- b. The general nature of business;
- c. The principal place of business, and any other places where the business is carried on; and
- d. The address and post office box number;
- e. The names and any other former names, residential addresses and business is carried on; and
- f. The date of commencement of the partnership

The Registrar-General would examine the documents and if he is satisfied that the contents are in order, he would request for the payment of a prescribed fee, after which the firm would be registered.

6.4 PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT (Partnership Deed)

The partners before doing business together would have to come to an understanding on how issues are to be handled in the course of the partnership. The basic document that sets out the conditions under which the partners would carry on the business of partnership is the Partnership Agreement or Deed. Usually the issues set forth would include the following:

- a) **Capital:** The agreement would indicate whether each partner should contribute a fixed amount of capital or not and how much each partner should contribute;
- b) **Profit Sharing:** How profits and losses, be they capital or revenue should be shared among the partners;

- c) **Interest on capital and drawings:** Whether interest on capital, or on drawings should be allowed or charged before arriving at divisible profits, and if so what rate;
- d) Whether current accounts are to bear interest, and if so at what rate;
- e). Whether partners' drawings are to be limited in amount so that the current account does not turn into debit balance;
- f) Whether partners are entitled to remuneration for their services before arriving at divisible profits and if so what amounts and which partners;
- g) How the books of account would be kept and where they should be;
- h) The method for the valuation of assets i.e. goodwill in case of an incoming or outgoing partner;
- i) The method and procedures for settlement of disputes; and
- j) **Interest on loan by partners:** The rate of interest payable on any loan advanced by any of the partners.

You should note that since partnership is by mutual agreement, issues that have been clearly spelt out in the deed cannot be set aside. However, the partners can all agree to either change or modify any of the clauses in the agreement at any time on interest on loan by partners:

6.5 RULES APPLICABLE IN ABSENCE OF PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT

Where there is no partnership agreement, or the existing one is silent, the following rules shall apply:

- a. Partners shall share profits and losses equally and shall contribute equally to capital.
- b. The firm shall indemnify every partner in respect of payments made and liabilities incurred by him/her in the ordinary and proper conduct of the business of the firm;
- c. Any advance or payment in excess of agreed share of capital will attract an interest at the rate of 5%;
- d. Every partner may take part in the management of the firm;
- e. No partner shall be entitled to remuneration for acting in the firm's business;
- f. No person may be introduced as a partner without his consent and the consent of all the existing partners.
- g. Partners shall not be entitled to payment of interest on capital before ascertainment of profits of the firm;
- h. The partnership books and accounts shall be kept at the place of business of the firm or at the principal place of business and every partner, may when he/she deems fit, have access to and inspect and copy an of them; and.
- i. Differences arising from ordinary matters in connection with the partnership business may be decided by majority of the partners. However, no change in the nature of the partnership interest may be made without the consent of all existing partners.

6.6. ACCOUNTS PECULIAR TO PARTNERSHIP

Recall that we defined partnership as "a relation that exists between persons carrying on a business with the intention of making profit. Since the partners are more than one, the capital of the business would be contributed by more than one person. In this wise, record of each partner's contribution to the business must be kept. The account to take care of each partner's contribution is the capital account.

In addition, the partners should have to decide whether the capital account should be fixed or fluctuating. In most cases, partners would want their original or initial contributions to remain intact, at least in the books. In such a case, there is the need to keep another account on behalf of the partners to take account of other dealings between a partner and the firm. This account is titled “Current Account”.

The Current Account, if it is kept, is a very important account and all transactions between the partners and the firm, except the initial contributions, when the partnership is being dissolved, must pass through the current accounts. Thus interest on capital, interest on loans, salaries and share of residual profits must pass through the Current Accounts. Drawings by partners, whether cash or in kind, should either be directly debited to either the Drawings Account or the Current Account. Drawings should not be debited against the Profit or Loss Account because it is neither an expense nor a charge against profit. It is debited to the current account.

Where a partner makes an advance to the firm, the amount so advanced should be credited to a loan Account. Normally advance so made would attract an interest of 5% but the partnership agreement might stipulate the rate agreed on by all the partners. Interest on loans would be deducted from profit before arriving at distributable profit. Where the partners agree that there should be interest on Capital Accounts, the interest on capital should never be charged to Income Statement, it must be charged against the statement of distribution of income.

The Statements of Distribution of Income would be credited with the interest on drawings, and debited with interest on capital, share of profit or loss, and salaries of partners if any.

The relevant bookkeeping entries in respect of Partnership accounting are as follows:

a. **Drawing of stocks for personal use:**

Debit Partner’s Current Account

Credit Trading Account with the cost of the stocks;

b. **Payment of expenses of the Firm from personal resources:**

Debit Profit & Loss Account

Credit Current Account with the interest;

c. **Interest on loan advanced by a partner:**

Debit Profit & Loss Account

Credit Partner's Current Account with the amount;

d. **Interest on drawings:**

Debit Partner's Current Account

Credit Appropriation Account with the amount;

e. **Interest on Capital Account:**

Debit Appropriation Account

Credit Partners Current Account with the amount;

f. **Partner's Salary:**

Debit Appropriation Account

Credit Partner's Current Account with the amount;

g. **Share of Profit:**

Debit Appropriation Account

Credit Partner's Current Account;

h. **Share of Loss:**

Debit Partners Current Account

Credit Appropriation Account; and

i. **Drawings by a partner:**

Debit Partner's Current Account

Credit Partners Drawings Account;

Let us illustrate some of the points raised with the following examples

Illustration 6.1

1. Mamah and kwesi have been in partnership for the past ten years. The accounts of the partnership are made up to 31 December. Interest on drawings is charged at the rate of 15% and interest allowed on Capital is at 10%. Kwesi received a salary of ₦ 76 million per annum. The balance on profit is shared as follows:

Mamah 3/5 and Kwesi 2/5

At 31/12/2005 the following balances appeared in the firm's books:

Capital Accounts:	₦ m
Mamah	190
Kwesi	114

Current Accounts:

Mamah	95 Cr
Kwesi	57 Cr

The net profit for the year ended 31 December 2005 was ₦ 285 million, and at that date the balance on the Partner's Drawings Accounts were: Mamah ₦ 95 million.

Prepare the following:

- (a) The Statement of Distribution of income of the Partnership for the year to 31 December 2005.
- (b) The Partner's Current Accounts as at 31 December 2005.

Statements of Distribution of Income for the Year Ended 31 December 2005

Table 6.1

	Mamah	Kwesi		Mamah	Kwesi
31/12/2005 Interest on	₴ m	₴ m	1/7/2005 Bal. B/d	₴ m	₴ m
Drawings	17.1	14.3	31/12/2005	95.0	57.0
			Interest on Capital	19.0	11.4
31/12/2005	114.0	95.0	Salary	-	76.0
			Share of Profit	126.0	84.0
Bal c/d	108.9	119.1			
	<u>240</u>	<u>228.4</u>		<u>240.0</u>	<u>228.4</u>

Zumi, Brah and Zotu started a partnership on 1/14/2000 sharing profits and losses in the ratio 2:2:1. The partners agreed that, partners' capital accounts and drawings were to attract interest. The trial balance of the partnership as at 30 September 2006 after the preparation of the Profit & Loss Account for the period was as follows:

Current Accounts:	N	N
Zumi		24,000
Brah	6,000	
Zotu		13,500
Capital Accounts:		
Zumi		150,000
Brah		135,000
Zotu		120,000
Loan By Zotu		30,000
Bank & Cash	31,500	
Creditors		27,000
Profit & Loss Account		51,000
Debtors	40,500	
Stocks at 30/9/06	52,500	
Vehicle	97,500	
Furniture & Fittings	22,500	
Buildings	<u>300,000</u>	
	<u>550,500</u>	<u>550,500</u>

The following have not been taken into consideration before preparing the trial balance.

- Goods taken for personal use by Zumi N7,000; and Brah N3,500.
- General expenses paid by Brah personally was N2,250
- Zotu received N4,500 as salary from the partnership
- Cash drawings made were as follows:
Zumi N9,000 Brah N6,000 and Zotu N4,500
- Interest on drawings: Zumi N1,000; Brah N550; Zotu N450
- Interest on loan Zotu N3,000
- Interest on Capital account is charged at the rate of 5%

Required:

Prepare:

- The Profit & Loss and the Appropriation Accounts
- The Partners Current Accounts
- The Balance sheet as at 30/09/06

Solution 6.2

(a) Income Statement Zumi, Brah, Zotu & Co. for the year ended 30 September 2006

		₦	₦
Balance per Trail			
Current A/cs:	Goods taken		51,000
	Zumi	7,000	
	Brah	3,500	
			10,500
			61,500
Current A/cs: Brah	(General expenses)	2,250	
Zotu	(interest on loan)	3,000	(5,250)
Net Profit			56,250

Statement of Distribution of income Account for the year ended 30 September 2006

		₦	₦
Net Profit		56,250	56,250
Current A/cs:	Interest on drawings:		
	Zumi	1,000	
	Brah	550	
	Zotu	<u>450</u>	
			<u>2,000</u>
			<u>58,250</u>
Current Accounts:	Salary to Zotu	4,500	
	Interest on Capital		
	Zumi	7,500	
	Brah	6,750	
	Zotu	<u>6,000</u>	
			24,750
Current Accounts:	Share of Profit:		
	Zumi (2/5)		13,400
	Brah (2/5)		13,400
	Zotu (1/5)		<u>6,700</u>
			<u>58,250</u>

Table 6.2 Partners Current Account

	Zumi	Brah	Zotu		Zumi	Brah	Zotu
	N	N	N		N	N	N
Bal B/d	-	6,000	-	Bal B/d	24,000	-	13,000
Goods taken	7,000	3,500	-	Interest on loan	-	-	3,000
				Salary			4,500
Interest on Drawings	1,000	550	450	General expenses	-	2,250	-
Drawings	9,000	6,000	4,500	Interest on Capital	7,500	6,750	6,000
C/d	22,900	6,350	28,750	Share of Profit	13,400	13,400	6,700
	<u>44,900</u>	<u>22,400</u>	<u>33,700</u>		<u>44,900</u>	22,400	33,700

6.7 CHAPTER SUMMARY

The chapter discussed definition and formation of Partnership. Details of Partnership deed and agreement were also highlighted while the basic of accounts bookkeeping entries in respect of Partnership Accounting were explained and illustrated with worked examples.

CHAPTER SEVEN

PARTNERSHIP ACCOUNTS 2

CHAPTER CONTENTS

- a. Changes in the structure of Partnership;
- b. Goodwill;
- c. Revaluation of assets and liabilities;
- d. Admission of a new Partner;
- e. Retirement and death of a Partner;
- f. Amalgamation of Partnership;
- g. Dissolution of Partnership; and
- h. Conversion of Partnership to a Limited Liability company

7.0 Objectives

After studying this chapter, students should be able to understand:

- a. The various types of circumstances that would change the structure of partnership;
- b. The adjustments that are made to the partner's accounts on admission of a New partner(s);
- c. Accounting for revaluation of assets, and dissolution of partnership;
- d. The various treatments of goodwill in partner's accounts; and
- e. The Accounting entries necessary to close the existing partnerships and form a new one.

7.1 Changes in the Structure of Partnership

The structure of a partnership can change as a result of admission of more partners, retirement of a partner or death of a partner. In any of the three events, the partnership structure would have changed. Before we take the three events one by one, it is necessary to consider two important issues that usually affect changes in structure of partnership, these are goodwill and revaluation.

Irrespective of the very reason for admitting a new partner, it is required that all the existing partners should agree on the ratio of sharing both profits and losses and the amount of capital the incoming partner should contribute.

7.2 Goodwill

“Goodwill is that which enables business to earn super-normal profit, because of the reputation or special advantages which the business engages with the rest of the world”. It is also defined as “the difference between the value of the business as a whole and the aggregate of a fair value of its separable net assets”.

The goodwill a firm has may be due to the following:

- a. Superior management skills of its top management
- b. The possession of efficient and dedicated employees;
- c. Advantageous or strategic location of the firm;
- d. The nature of the firm’s services or products;
- e. Possession of favourable contract, trade marks, patents and others;
- f. High quality of goods or services; and
- g. Effective and efficient advertising campaign.

Goodwill is an intangible asset. Where it is internally generated. It is normally not recorded in the books. If it is unrecorded it means that the partners interests in the business have been understated.

7.3 Accounting for Goodwill

There are many different ways of calculating internally generated goodwill. At this stage you would learn the bookkeeping aspects and leave the valuation out.

There are two cases

- a. Goodwill to remain in the books:

Debit Goodwill Account

Credit Capital Accounts of partners in the old firm in the existing profit sharing rates

- b. If the goodwill is not to be in the books:

Debit Goodwill Account

Credit Capital Accounts of partners in the old firm in the old profit sharing ratios.

Debit Capital Accounts of partners in the new firm in the new profit sharing ratio

Credit Goodwill Account
To close the account

Illustration 7.1

Panyin and Kakrah are partners in a firm and share profits and losses equally. Their capital accounts have the following balances. Panyin ₺25,000,000; Kakrah ₺15,000,000. On 1/9/2006 they admitted Olu as a partner and agreed on profit sharing ratio as $\frac{2}{5}\%$, $\frac{2}{5}\%$, and $\frac{1}{5}\%$ for Panyin, Kakrah and Olu respectively.

Goodwill has been valued at ₺18,000,000 but has not been recorded in the books of the partnership. Olu paid into the firm's bank account an amount of ₺35,000,000 as his capital

Show the bookkeeping entries to record the above transactions:

- (a) If goodwill is to remain in the books
(b) If goodwill is not to remain in the books

SOLUTION TO ILLUSTRATION 7.1

	Panyin	Kakrah	Olu		Panyin	Kakrah	Olu
	ȳm	Ȳm	ȳm		ȳm	ȳm	ȳm
				1/9/2006 Bal. b/d	25	15	-
1/9/2006	34	24	35	1/9/2006 Bank	-	-	35
				1/9/2006 Goodwill	9	9	9
	<u>34</u>	<u>24</u>	<u>25</u>		<u>34</u>	<u>24</u>	<u>35</u>
				Bal	34	24	35
				b/d			

Goodwill Account

1/1/2006 Partners' Capital Account	₺m	₺m
	18	

(b) If Goodwill is not to remain in the books

In this case, in effect the goodwill account is to be closed against the partners' accounts in the new profit sharing ratio. The full accounts would be as follows:

Capital Accounts

	Panyin	Kakrah	Olu		Panyin	Kakrah	Olu
	₺m	₺m	₺m		₺m	₺m	₺m
1/9/2006 Goodwill	7.2	7.2	3.6	1/1/2006 Bal b/d	25	15	
Bal. c/d	26.8	16.8	31.4	1/9/2006 Bank	-	-	35
				1/9/2006 Goodwill	9	9	-
	<u>34</u>	<u>24</u>	<u>35</u>		<u>24</u>	<u>35</u>	
				Bal. b/d	26.8	16.8	31.4

Goodwill Accounts

	₺m		₺m
1/9/2006 Partners Capital Accounts	<u>18</u>	1/9/2006 Partners Capital Account	<u>18</u>

7.4 Revaluation of Assets and Liabilities

Since partnership by its very definition implies the carrying on of business by more than one person for the purpose of making profit, it is desirable and necessary that the true interest of each partner in the firm, as far as possible is shown.

To be able to do this, the accounts of the partners must be adjusted periodically to reflect the financial position of the firm. Some of the assets of the firm may have either appreciated or deteriorated in value. Note that the partners' capitals must be equal to the net worth of their business. The networth must also be equal to the net assets. The

"true" net assets would depend on a realistic valuation of the assets and liabilities. Hence, it is necessary to review the values of these assets and liabilities of the firm whenever there is a change in the partnership.

7.5 Bookkeeping in Respect of Revaluation

If an asset is revalued, three situations can arise. The asset may increase in value, decrease in value or the value placed on it may be the same as the book value. If the value does not change, there will not be any bookkeeping entries to be made. If there is an increase in value, you need to debit the Asset account with the difference between the previous value and the new value and credit the Revaluation Account.

On the other hand, if there is a decrease in value, the Revaluation Account in respect of the asset. This is done by debiting the Provision Account and crediting the Revaluation Account and credit the partners Capital Accounts. If there is a capital loss on revaluation, debit the Capital Account and credit Revaluation Account.

Let us illustrate the above points with the following question:

Illustration 7.2

Mensah and Babatunde have been partners for some time. On 26th March 2006, they decided to admit Shola. So they invited a valuer to revalue the assets of the partnership.

The Statement of Financial position of Mensah and Babatunde as at 31st March 2006, was as follows:

Non-Current Assets	Cost	Depreciation	Net Book Value
	₦000	₦000	₦000
Freehold Property	7,600	2,850	4,750
Plant & Machinery	4,275	2,375	1,900
Motor Vehicles	<u>3,610</u>	<u>2,185</u>	<u>1,425</u>
	<u>15,485</u>	<u>7,410</u>	<u>8,075</u>

Current Assets:

Inventories	1,330
Receivables	1,140
Bank and Cash	<u>7,125</u>
	<u>9,595</u>

Less Acct. Payable	<u>4,485</u>	<u>5,110</u>
		<u>13,185</u>

Capital Accounts

Mensah	4,800
Babatunde	4,800

Current Account:

Mensah	1,585
Babatunde	2,000
	<u>13,185</u>

The new valuations were as follows:

	¢000
Freehold Property	9,500
Plant and Machinery	1,425
Motor Vehicles	1,140

It was also agreed that provision for doubtful debts should be made to 2½ of receivables.
Creditors agreed to receive ¢3,000,000 for full settlement of their interest.

Required:

- (a) Pass the necessary journal entries to give effect to the revaluation of the assets.
- (b) Show the Partners Capital Accounts
- (c) Show the Revaluation Accounts

Solution 7.2

Note:

Let us note that in the accounts proper, fixed assets are usually shown at cost or revalued amounts. Hence, the net assets shown in the balance sheet would not have any T accounts. Therefore, it would be necessary to close the provision on Revaluation Account. We would then be left with the assets accounts.

Compare the balances on the assets accounts with the revalued figures. If the revalued amounts are higher, it means the assets have increased in value. The only way to record increases in the assets accounts is to debit the accounts with the difference. In the same way, to record a decrease in an asset account, you need to credit the asset account. To complete the double entry you need to pass the other entry through the Revaluation Account.

On receivables, a 2½% of provision has to be made. So let us debit the Revaluation account with ₦28,500 and credit Provision for Doubtful Debt Account with the same amount.

(a) Debit: Provision for depreciation:

	₦000	₦000
1. Freehold Property	2,850	
Plant and Machinery	2,375	
Motor Vehicles	2,185	
Credit: Revaluation Account		7,410

To close the provisions on depreciation accounts

2. Debit: Freehold Property	1,900	
Credit: Revaluation Account		1,900

To record increase in the balance on freehold property

3. Revaluation Account	5,348.5	
Plant and Machinery	2,850	
Motor Vehicles	2,470	

Provision for doubtful debt 28.5

Being adjustment needed to reflect the revalued amounts

4. Payables Account 1,485

Revaluation Account 1,485

To record the decrease in the payable
balance

5. Debit: Revaluation Account 5446.5

Credit: Partners' Capital Account 5446.5

To close off the Revaluation Account

(b) Revaluation Account

	₦000		₦000
Plant and Machinery	2,850	Provision on Depreciation	7,410
Motor Vehicles	2,470	Freehold Property	1,900
Provision for doubtful debts	28.5	Creditors Account	1.485
Partners Capital Accounts			
Mensah	2,723.25		
Babatunde	2,723.25		
	<u>10,795</u>		<u>10,795</u>

Capital Accounts

	Mensah	Babatunde		Mensah	Babatunde
	₦000	₦000		₦000	₦000
Bal c/d	<u>7,523.25</u>	<u>7,523.25</u>	Balance b/d	4,800.00	4,800.00
Revaluation	<u>2,723.25</u>	<u>7,523.25</u>			
	<u>7,523.25</u>	<u>2,723.25</u>		<u>7,523.25</u>	<u>7,523.25</u>
b/d	7,523.25	7,523.25			

7.6 ADMISSION OF A NEW PARTNER

A new partner may be invited to join a partnership for various reasons. It may be that the firm has expanded its operations so much that the existing partners feel they need an additional person with some skills. It may also be that more capital is required to take advantage of opportunities to expand the business. At times a new partner may be admitted to replace an outgoing partner, whether due to death or retirement.

For whatever reason for admitting a new partner, it is necessary to take account of the following:

- a. Change in terms of the partnership agreement with particular reference to capital contribution and profit and loss sharing ratios.
- b. Revaluation of the assets of the firm in order to reflect the true values of the assets; and
- c. Put a value on the goodwill the firm has required.

It is only fair to adjust the books to ensure that the balances on the partners' capital represent a fair value of each partner's interest in the partnership. This will mean that if there are undisclosed assets and liabilities, they should be reflected in the books. This may take the form of recognizing the existence of goodwill or revaluing the assets of the partnership. So long as you remember how to account for goodwill, revaluation of assets and liabilities, there would be very little difficulty in accounting for admission of additional partners.

Let us illustrate the necessary accounting treatment with an example:

Illustration 7.3

Gyamfi and Lawal were in partnership sharing profits and losses equally. As a result of expansion of business, they decided to admit Ekiti who contributed N65,000 as his capital. The partners agreed that the ratio of sharing profits and losses should be Gyamfi $\frac{2}{5}$, Lawal $\frac{2}{5}$ and Ekiti $\frac{2}{5}$. The balance sheet of the partnership was as follows:

Statement of Financial Position As At The Date Of Admission

	N000		N000
Capital Accounts:			
Gyamfi	75,000	Non-current assets	
Lawal	75,000	Plant and Machinery	120,000
		Motor Vehicle	65,000
Current Accounts:			
Gyamfi	20,000	Current Assets:	
Lawal	30,000	Inventory	45,000
		Receivables	58,000
		Cash	4,000
Current Liabilities:			
Payables	52,000		
Overdrafts	40,000		
	292,000		292,000

The following information were to be taken into account:

- On the admission of Ekiti the following revaluations were made:
Plant and machinery ~~₦~~250,000,000, Motor Vehicle ~~₦~~80,000,000, Inventory ~~₦~~40,000,000 Debtors ~~₦~~45,000,000
- Goodwill had estimated at ~~₦~~45,000,000 but it should not be kept in the books.
- Suppliers had given the partnership a discount of ~~₦~~6,000,000

You are required to prepare the following accounts:

- Revaluation Account
- Partners Capital Accounts
- Statement of financial position immediately after the admission of Ekiti.

Solution 7.3

Goodwill was not shown on the Statement of Financial Position. The only reason for its estimation was to ensure that the old partners are compensated. Hence, the Capital Accounts of the old partners should be adjusted. In the same way, the net effect of the revaluation of the assets and liabilities should be for the benefits or to the detriment of the existing partners.

In writing off the goodwill, the new partner would be affected.

Revaluation Account

	N000		N000
Inventory	5,000	Plant & Machinery	130,000
Receivables	13,000	Motor Vehicle	15,000
		Goodwill	45,000
Capital Accounts:		Suppliers (Payable)	6,000
Gyamfi	89,000		
Lawal	89,000		
	<u>196,000</u>		<u>196,000</u>
Goodwill Account	45,000		
		Gyamfi	18,000
		Lawal	18,000
		Ekiti	9,000
		Partners Capital Accounts	
	<u>45,000</u>		<u>45,000</u>

Partners Capital Accounts

	Gyamfi	Lawal	Ekiti		Gyamfi	Lawal	Ekiti
	N000	N000	N000		N000	N000	N000
Revaluation Account	18,000	18,000	9,000	Balance b/d	75,000	75,000	-
Bal. c/d	146,000	146,000	56,000	Bank	-	-	65,000
				Revaluation A/c	89,000	89,000	-
	<u>164,000</u>	<u>164,000</u>	<u>65,000</u>		<u>164,000</u>	<u>164,000</u>	<u>65,000</u>
				b/d	146,000	146,000	56,000

Gyarafi, Lawal & Ekiti

Statement of Financial position (After the revaluation)

N`000		N`000	
Capital Accounts:		Non-current assets	
Gyamfi	146,000	Plant & Machinery	250,000
Lawal	146,000	Motor Vehicle	<u>80,000</u>
Ekiti	<u>56,000</u>		330,000
	348,000	Current Assets:	
Current Accounts:		Inventories	40,000
Gyamfi	20,000	Receivables	45,000
Lawal	<u>30,000</u>	Bank and Cash	<u>69,000</u>
Ekiti	50,000		154,000
Current Liabilities			
Payables	46,000		
Overdraft	40,000		
	<u>484,000</u>		<u>484,000</u>

7.7 RETIREMENT AND DEATH OF A PARTNER

A partner may retire from a partnership for many reasons. Indeed, when a partner dies, he has effectively retired from the partnership. For purposes of accounting, the reasons for retirement would not be important. Usually, the partnership deed, if it is properly drawn, would provide the necessary guidelines as to how the affairs between the partners should be settled. In the absence of specific guidance from the partnership agreement, the normal rules are as follows:

- a. Prepare a Profit and Loss Account to the date of retirement/death. Note that retirement/death might not coincide with the end or beginning of the accounting period. Hence the results of the operation to the date of retirement/death must be

shared i.e. credited to the partners Capital Accounts in their profit sharing ratios. If the result is a loss, the partners Capital Accounts must be debited accordingly;

- b. Transfer the balance on the current account of the retiring partner to the Capital Account;
- c. Credit/debit the outgoing partner with his share of the difference between the net revalued amount of the assets and the book value; and
- d. Credit the outgoing partner with his share of goodwill of the firm, if any.
- e. The credit balance on the retiring partner's account becomes a liability to the firm which should be settled. The partnership deed would give an indication of how the settlement of the retiring partner should be dealt with.

Illustration 7.4

Yekini, Olu and Essien formed a partnership in 1990 and agreed to share profits or losses in the ratio 4:3:3. Olu decided to retire on 31/12/2005 due to both illhealth and misunderstanding between the partners. The Statement of financial position as at 31/12/2005 was as shown below:

Statement of financial position as at 31/12/05		
	€m	€m
Non-current Assets:		
Freehold Land and Buildings	540	
Machinery	180	
Office Equipment	45	
Motor Vehicles	<u>105</u>	
		870
Current Assets:		
Inventory	100	
Receivable	125	
Bank	<u>23</u>	
		248
Current Liabilities:		
Payables	158	
Bank Overdraft	30	

	<u>188</u>
	60
	<u>930</u>
Capital Accounts:	
Yekini	420
Olu	300
Essien	<u>210</u>
	<u>930</u>

The partners noted that the account did not reflect the following:

- a. Interest on the following drawings should have been charged at 5%.

	¢m
Yekini	60
Olu	60
Essien	60
- b. Interest on partners Capital Account at 6% had not been credited. Partners account for the purpose of the interest calculation was to be taken as follows: Yekini ¢210m; Olu ¢105m.
- c. Olu received ¢24 million payable by cheque immediately.
- d. Goodwill was valued at ¢300 million and was to be kept in the books.
- e. Other assets and Liabilities were revalued as follows:
Freehold Land and Buildings ¢600 million. Machinery ¢240 million; Office Equipment ¢35 million and Motor Vehicles ¢156 million.
- f. Discount to be received from creditors amounted to 027 million.
- g. 20% of the debtors was irrecoverable, whilst 15% of stock was obsolete
- h. The balance due to Olu was to be kept in the firm as a loan.

Required:

Prepare the Revaluation Account, the Partners Capital Accounts and the Adjusted Balance Sheet on 31/12/2005.

Solution 7.4

Note the import of notes b, e, and f carefully

Revaluation Account			
	çm		çm
Office Equipment	10	Freehold Land and Building	60
Receivables	25	Machinery	60
Inventory	15	Motor Vehicles	51
Bal. c/d	448	Goodwill	300
		Payables	<u>27</u>
	<u>498</u>		<u>498</u>
Capital Accounts:			
Yekuni (4/10)	179.2		
Olu (3/10)	134.4	Bal. b/d	448
Essien(3/10)	134.4		
	448.0		448.0

Partners' Capital Accounts

	Yekini	Olu	Essien		Yekini	Olu	Essien
	ÿm	ÿm	ÿm		ÿm	ÿm	ÿm
Interest on Drawings	3.0	3.0	3.0	Balance b/d	420.0	300.0	210.0
Bank		24		Revaluation A/c	179.2	134.4	134.4
P &L Appr. A/c	7.56	5.67	5.67	Interest on Capital			
Bal. c/d	601.24	410.73	342.03		12.6	9.0	6.3
	<u>611.8</u>	<u>443.4</u>	<u>350.7</u>		<u>611.8</u>	<u>410.73</u>	<u>350.7</u>
				B/d	601.24	410.73	342.03

Yekini, Essien & Co
Statement of financial position as at 31/12/2005

	€m	€m	€m
Non-current Assets			
Goodwill		300	
Freehold, Land and Buildings		600	
Machinery		240	
Motor Vehicles		156	
Office Equipment		100	
Current Assets:			
Inventory	85		
Receivable	<u>100</u>		
		185	
Current Liabilities:			
Payable	131		
Bank Overdraft	<u>31</u>	<u>162</u>	
			<u>23</u>
			1,354
Non-current Liabilities (Loan)			<u>(410.73)</u>
			<u>943.27</u>
Capital Accounts:			
Yekini	601.24		
Essien	<u>342.03</u>		<u>943.27</u>

Workings:

Statement of Income Distribution			
Interest on Capital:	₺m	Interest on Drawing	₺m
Yekini	12.6	Yekini	3
Olu	9.0	Olu	3
Essien	<u>6.3</u>	Essien	3
			9
		Share of Balance	
		Yekini	7.56
		Olu	5.67
		Essien	<u>5.67</u>
			18.9
	<u>27.9</u>		<u>27.9</u>

7.8 AMALGAMATION OF PARTNERSHIPS

Two separate partnerships may decide to merge into one firm. The reasons may include the following:

The partners of each firm believe that coming together would bring economies of scale or they might have worked together in the past, or the businesses are similar, or they are complimentary. It may often due to the existence of variety of skills, expertise and experience concentrated in one firm.

So far as accounting for the amalgamation goes, the main point to note is that the accounts of the two firms would need to be adjusted to ensure that the capital accounts are fairly stated in their individual books before the amalgamation.

In order to fairly state the balances of each partner's account, the assets may be revalued and goodwill may need to be recognized.

Let us illustrate some of the points

Illustration 7.5

Eghan and Adebate are partners in the firm of Egate & Co. sharing profits and losses equally. Shola and Bofo are partners in the firm of ShoBofo & Co and share profits and losses in the ratio 3/5 and 2/5 respectively.

The partners of each firm agree to amalgamate under the new name EgaSho & Co.

The profits and losses in the new firm will be shared as follows:

Eghan	25%
Adebate	30%
Shola	25%
Bofo	20%

Statement of Financial position are:

	Egate	ShoBofo
Non-current	¢m	¢m
Assets	120	160
Inventory	8	24
Cash	<u>10</u>	<u>5</u>
	<u>138</u>	<u>189</u>
Capital Accounts:		
Eghan	100	
Adebate	38	
Shola		99
Bofo		<u>90</u>
	<u>138</u>	<u>189</u>

For the purpose of the amalgamation, the assets were revalued as follows:

	Egapate	SholaBoafo
	¢m	¢m
Non-Current Assets	180	200
Inventory	12	16
Goodwill	80	320

The new partnership does not want to show goodwill in its balance sheet. The capitals of the partners in the new firms are to be:

	¢m
Eghan	100
Adepate	150
Shola	300
Boafo	250

Required:

- The Capital Accounts of the partners.
- The Opening Statement of financial Position of Egasho & Co.

Solution 7.5

Before the amalgamation, it is necessary to adjust each partners account to reflect his true interest in the business. Since goodwill will not be shown in the books of the new partnership, the total goodwill (80 + 320) should be written off against the four partners in their new profit and loss sharing ratio. The question did not ask for a revaluation account but it will be advisable to prepare one.

Revaluation Account of Egapate & Co.

Capital Accounts:	€m		€m
Eghan	72	Non-Current	60
		Assets	
Adepate	72	Inventory	4
		Goodwill	<u>80</u>
	<u>144</u>		<u>144</u>

Revaluation Account of Shobofo & Co.

	€m		€m
Stock	8		
Capital Accounts:			
Shola	211.2	Non-Current	40
		Assets	
Bofo	<u>140.8</u>	Goodwill	<u>320</u>
	<u>360</u>		<u>360</u>

	Eghan	Adepate	Shola	Bofo		Eghan	Adepate	Shola	Bofo
	€m	€m	€m	€m		€m	€m	€m	€m
Goodwill	100	120	100	80	Balances b/f	100	38	99	90
Bal c/d	100	150	300	250	Revaluation	72	72	211.2	140.8
					Bank	28	160	89.8	99.2
	<u>200</u>	<u>270</u>	<u>400</u>	<u>330</u>		<u>200</u>	<u>270</u>	<u>400</u>	<u>330</u>
					b/d	100	150	300	250

Statement of financial position Egasho & Co.

	¢m
Non-Current Assets	380
Inventories	28
Cash	<u>392</u>
	<u>800</u>
Capital Accounts:	
Eghan	100
Adepate	150
Shola	300
Boafo	<u>250</u>
	<u>800</u>

7.9 Dissolution of Partnership

Partners of a firm may decide to dissolve the firm for various reasons. The reasons may include the following:

- The death of a partner
- The bankruptcy of a partner
- The lunacy of a partner

Whatever the cause of the dissolution, the following steps are necessary:

- Transfer all non cash assets to the Realization Account by debiting the Realization Account with the book value of the assets and crediting the Assets Accounts with the same.
- Debit the Realization Account with all relevant expenses and credit Cash or Bank Account.
- Debit Bank or Cash with proceeds assets and credit Realization Account.
- Assets taken over by any partners must be debited to the partners Capital Account and Realization Account credited with the agreed price.

- Pay off liabilities by crediting Bank or Cash and debiting the Liability Account. Any discount allowed by creditors must be debited to the Creditor's Accounts and credited to the Realization Account.
- Close the Realization Account to the Partner's Capital Accounts.
- Pay off the Partner's current accounts to their capital accounts, by debiting the Current Accounts and crediting Partner's Capital Accounts.
- Close off the Partner's Capital Accounts by paying the amount due to them by receiving the amount due from them.

Let us illustrate the above points

Illustration 7.6

John David and Ajomale have been partners for some time, making up their account to 30th September every year. The following was their balance sheet as at 30th September 2006.

Non-current Asset	¢m	¢m	¢m
Leasehold Properties		550	
Motor Vehicles		220	
Furniture and fittings		<u>150</u>	
		920	
Current Assets:			
Inventories	420		
Debtors	<u>350</u>	<u>770</u>	
		1690	
Current Liabilities			
Trade Creditors	390		
Bank Overdraft	<u>91</u>	<u>481</u>	
	<u>289</u>		
		1,209	

Loan from Amogu		<u>305</u>
		<u>904</u>
Capitals:		
John	225	
David	200	
Ajomale	<u>275</u>	700
Current Accounts:		
John	75	
David	50	
Ajomale	<u>49</u>	<u>174</u>
		<u>904</u>

The partners share profits and losses in the ratio 2:2:1. On 30th September 2006, they agreed to dissolve the partnership. John took over one of the vehicles which had a book value of ₦80m at a valuation of ₦150m. Mr. Ajomale took over half of stock for ₦250m. The leasehold properties, the remaining vehicle, fixtures and fittings realized ₦720m. Debtors realized ₦320m. After paying the creditors in full, the partners received the monies due them on capital account or paid what was due to the firm from them.

Required:

1. Show the Realization Account
2. The Bank Account
3. The partner's Capital Accounts

Solution to Illustration 7.6

Realization Account

	₹m		₹m
Sundry Assets:		Capital Accounts:	
Leasehold Properties	550	John	150
Motor Vehicle	220	Ajomale	250
Furniture and Fittings	150		
Account Receivables	350		
Stocks	420		
		Bank:	
		Sundry Assets	720
		Account Receivables	320
		Capital Accounts:	
		John	100
		David	100
		Ajomale	<u>50</u>
	<u>1,690</u>		<u>1,690</u>

Partners Capital Accounts

	John	David	Ajomale		John	David	Ajomale
	₹m	₹m	₹m		₹m	₹m	₹m
Assets taken over	150	-	250	Balance b/d	255	200	275
Realization	100	100	50	Current A/c	75	50	49
Bank	<u>80</u>	<u>150</u>	<u>24</u>				
	<u>330</u>	<u>150</u>	<u>324</u>		<u>330</u>	<u>250</u>	<u>324</u>

Bank Account

	₹m		₹m
Sundry Assets	720	Balance B/d	91
Account Receivables	320	Loan Account	305
		Account Payable	390
		Partners Accounts:	
		John	80
		David	150
		Ajomale	<u>24</u>
	<u>1,040</u>		<u>1,040</u>

7.10 Conversion of a Partnership to a Limited Company

When a partnership is converted to a Company, the partnership is dissolved. The former partners may become shareholders in the company or not. The price put on the firm is known as the purchase price or the purchase consideration. The purchase consideration can be settled by cash, by issue of shares to the partners or by issue of debentures. It could also be partly by cash and shares or partly by shares and partly by debentures. It could also be partly by cash and shares or partly by shares and partly by debentures or by a combination of the three. In order to retain their comparative positions in the shareholding in the new company, the shares could be divided in the partners' profit sharing ratio and the balances in their capital accounts are settled through either cash being paid by or received from the dissolution.

It is obvious that since the partnership would cease forthwith, the Realization Account and the Capital Accounts of partners would be used. Indeed, the accounting treatment of the sale of the partnership would be akin to the entries passed when considering the dissolution of partnership.

Note that the settlement of the purchase would cease forthwith, the Realization Account and the Capital Accounts of partners would be used. Indeed, the accounting treatment of

the sale of the partnership would be akin to the entries passed when considering the dissolution of partnership.

Note that the settlement of the purchase consideration would necessitate the following:

1. Treat the purchaser as a Receivable: That is, debit the Purchaser and credit the Realization Account.
2. Payment by cash. Debit Bank Account and Credit the Purchaser
3. Payment by issue of shares. Debit Ordinary Shares in Purchaser Name and Credit the Purchaser.
4. Payment by issue of debentures. Debit Debenture in Purchaser's Name and Credit Purchaser.
5. Closure of Partners Capital Account.

Debit Partners' Capital Accounts and Credit Bank, Ordinary Shares, Debentures in Purchaser's Account with appropriate amounts.

You should remember that in this instance the purchaser is a limited liability company.

Let us illustrate the bookkeeping aspects with a question.

Illustration 7.7

Olu, Mosho and Aryee have been in partnership for several years sharing profits and losses in the ratio 5:3:2 respectively. On 1/1/2006 they decided to convert their business into a limited liability company Olumosho Ltd, on the same date. The statement of financial position at the close of business on 31/12/2005 was as shown below:

Statement of Financial Position as at 31/12/2005

		Olu	Mosho	Aryee
Total	€000	€000	€000	€000
Capital Account	36,000	24,000	18,000	78,000
Current Account	1,560	1,920	840	4,320
Loan	<u>2,000</u>	<u>2,000</u>	<u>2,000</u>	<u>2,000</u>
	<u>39,560</u>	<u>27,920</u>	<u>20,840</u>	<u>88,320</u>
Freehold buildings				36,000
Vehicles (Cost less Depreciation)				14,400
Equipment (Cost Less Depreciation)				7,500
Inventories				18,375
Receivables(Less provision for doubtful debt)				14,445
Bank				<u>6,600</u>
				<u>97,320</u>
Less Payables				9,000
				<u>88,320</u>

Apart from the cash and one of the vehicles, all assets and liabilities were taken over by the company. Mr. Aryee took over one of the vehicles at a valuation of €6,000,000. The purchase consideration was calculated as follows:

	€000
Freehold buildings	69,000
Vehicle	7,200
Equipment	4,800
Stock	12,000
Debtors	13,800
Goodwill	<u>24,000</u>
	130,800
Less Creditors	9,000
	<u>121,800</u>

Partners' Capital Accounts

	Olu	Mosho	Aryee		Olu	Mosho	Aryee
	ym	ym	ym		ym	ym	ym
Realization – Car	-	-	6,000	Balance b/d	36,000	24,000	18,000
Shares Olumoso	60,900	36,540	24,360	Current A/c	1,560	1,920	840
Cash	-	1,704	-	Realization	20,540	12,324	8,216
	60,900	38,244	30,360	cash	60,900	38,244	30,360
				Bank a/c	2,800	3,304	3,304

Bank Account

	€000		€000
Bal. b/f	6,600	Realisation Expenses	5,000
Olu's Capital A/c	2,800	Partners Loan A/cs	6,000
Aryee's Capital A/c	<u>3,304</u>	Mosho's Capital A/c	<u>1,704</u>
	<u>12,704</u>		<u>12,704</u>

7.9 Chapter Summary

Surpluses and deficits on revaluation will be transferred to a revaluation account. The balance on this account must be shared between the partners in their profit sharing ratio.

Goodwill is an intangible asset; it is the value placed upon the ability of an organization to earn supernormal profits. Any value placed on unrecorded goodwill can be adjusted for by contra entries on the partners' capital accounts.

If there is a change in partnership pathway through an accounting period, the profit up to the date of the change will be shared between the old partners in accordance with the old agreement.

Note that a realization account will record the book values of assets disposed of and the proceeds realized. The profit or loss on disposal will be shared between the partners in their profit sharing ratio. The partners' capital accounts will be debited with the value placed upon assets they receive from the firm and with the final cash settlement.

7.12 Multiple Choice and Short Answer Questions

Use the following information to answer questions 4 and 5.

Shola and Bada are in partnership and share profits in the ratio 2:3 on 1 September 2010, a new partner, Carol joins the business introducing N24 million capital.

The following also take place at this date

- A. Goodwill is valued at N80 million
- B. The profit share ratio is to be 3:6:1
- C. Property is re-valued upwards by N70 million

Shola had a balance of N90m credit prior to adjusting the accounts. Goodwill is not retained in the business.

1. Calculate the total amount of goodwill and revaluation surplus credit into Bada's Capital Account.
 - A. N32m
 - B. N42m
 - C. N48m
 - D. N60m
 - E. N90m
2. What is the balance in Shola's Capital account after all adjustment?
 - A. ₦112m
 - B. ₦118m
 - C. ₦126m
 - D. ₦136m
 - E. ₦150m

Use the following information to answer questions 6 and 7

Joe, Okon and Koko were in partnership, sharing profits in the ratio 1: 1: 2 respectively. The capital balance after the partnership was dissolved and all accounts closed were:

Joe ~~N~~40 million Credit

Okon ~~N~~60 million Credit

Koko ~~N~~50 million Debit

3. State how Koko's debit balance should be accounted for if he is not insolvent.
4. How much would Joe contribute to the deficiency of Koko, assuming that Koko is insolvent?
5. When a partnership is converted to a Company, the purchase consideration could be in form of (i)Cash (ii).....and (iii).....
6. What is the accounting entry for asset taken over by a partner, when a partnership is dissolved?
7. When a partner retires, the balance in his capital account after all adjustment has been completed is transferred to.....account.

7.13 SOLUTIONS

1. B
2. C
3. Koko deficit would be settled from the surplus in his private estate
4. N20 million ($40/100 \times N50m$) The rule in Garner V Murray
5. Ordinary Share Capital account
6. Debit the partner's Capital account
 Credit the Realisation account
7. 5 percent Loan Account

Tutorial

Question 1

Bada

Share of goodwill $\frac{3}{5} \times \frac{80}{1}$	= 48
Share of revaluation surplus $= \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{70}{1}$	<u>42</u>
	90
Goodwill written back $\frac{6}{10} \times 80$	<u>48</u>
	<u>42</u>

Shola

Capital b/f	90
Share of Goodwill $\frac{2}{5} \times 80$	32
Share of surplus $\frac{2}{5} \times 70$	28
Goodwill written back $= \frac{3}{10} \times 80$	<u>(24)</u>

CHAPTER EIGHT

INTRODUCTION TO COMPANY ACCOUNTS

CHAPTER CONTENT

- a. Introduction
- b. Types of companies
- c. Public and Private Companies
- d. Differences between Companies and Partnerships
- e. Procedures required for formation of Companies
- f. Capital Structure of a Company
- g. Debentures; and
- h. Accounting for issuing of shares.

8.0 OBJECTIVES

At the end of this chapter, it is expected that readers should:

- a. Know the various types of companies;
- b. Know the different types of shares issued by companies;
- c. Understand how Limited Liability Companies differ from Sole Trader and Partnerships;
- d. Be able to differentiate between shares and debentures; and
- e. Understand how to account for issue, forfeiture, and re-issue of shares.

8.1 INTRODUCTION

A company is a legal entity created by the association of two or more persons in accordance with the provisions of company law. The relevant law for the registration and operation of companies in Nigeria is the Companies and Allied Matters Act (CAMA), CAP C20 LFN 2004.

8.2 TYPES OF COMPANIES

There are three (3) main types of companies which may be constituted and incorporated under Companies and Allied Matters Act (CAMA CAP C20 LFN 2004).

- a. Company limited by shares
- b. Company limited by guarantee
- c. Unlimited company

8.2.1 Company Limited By Shares

This is a company having the liability of its members limited by the MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION to the amount (if any) unpaid on the shares held by them. Once capital is fully paid up, there is no further liability on the shareholders.

Majority of the companies registered by the Corporate Affairs Commission are limited by shares.

8.2.2 Company Limited By Guarantee

This is a company having the liability of its members limited by the memorandum to such an amount as members may respectively undertake to contribute to the assets of the company in existence.

8.2.3 Unlimited Company

This is a company not having any limit on the liability of its members, i.e. every shareholder is liable to the debt of the company in the event of liquidation as in ordinary partnership

8.3 PUBLIC AND PRIVATE COMPANIES

There are two classes of companies in Nigeria namely:

- a. Private Company
- b. Public Company

However, in Nigeria, private companies far out-numbered the public companies.

8.3.1 Private Company

Section 22 of the CAMA CAP C20 LFN; 2004 defines a private company as a company which possesses the following qualities:-

- a. The company shall by its articles restrict the transfer of its shares;
- b. Number of shareholders is limited to 5 excluding persons who are bonafide in the employment of the company;
- c. The company is prohibited from making any invitation to the public to subscribe for its shares or debentures; and
- d. The minimum membership is two(2).

8.3.2 Public Company

Section 24 of the CAMA CAP C20 LFN; 2004 defines a public company as any company other than a private company. Therefore a public company fulfils the following conditions:

- a. Its memorandum states that it is a public company and has been registered as such; and
- b. Minimum member-ship is seven and there is no maximum

8.3.3 Name of Company

Section 29 of CAMA CAP C20 LFN; 2004 The name of a private company limited by shares shall end with the word “**Limited**” (“**LTD**”).

The name of a public company limited by shares shall end with the words “**Public Limited Company**” (“**PLC**”).

The name of companies limited by guarantee shall end with the words (“**Limited by Guarantee**”) in brackets (“**LTD/GET**”).

The name of an unlimited company shall end with the word “**Unlimited**” (“**ULTD**”).

8.4 DIFFERENCES BETWEEN COMPANIES AND PARTNERSHIP

S/NO	COMPANIES	PARTNERSHIP
a.	Companies are separate legal entities	Partnership are not
b.	Liabilities of members are limited to the amount contributed	Liabilities of partners are unlimited.
c.	Minimum number of members for private companies is two (2) and for public companies is seven (7) the maximum number for private is (50) and no limit for public companies.	Minimum number for partnership is two(2) and maximum is 20 except for professional firms.
d.	Only shareholders who are Directors of the Company can form part of the management team of the company	All partners may be involved in the management of the partnership business.
e.	Activities of the company are regulated by Memorandum and Articles of Association.	Activities of the partnership are regulated by partnership agreement or partnership deed.
f.	Statutory audit of financial statements required for companies	Statutory audit not required for partnership business.
g.	Capital of company is fixed by Memo & Articles and can only be increased by passing a resolution	Capital of the partnership is fixed by partners.
h.	Companies can sue or be sued in companies name.	Partnership firm cannot sue or be sued. The name of the affected partner must be mentioned in any law suit involving the firm
i.	Companies have perpetual succession that is they do not cease to exist upon the death of any of the shareholders	Partnership firm is dissolved upon the death of any of the partners.

8.5 PROCEDURE REQUIRED FOR FORMATION OF COMPANIES

- (a) Promoters embark on scheme of capitalization with the following in mind:
 - i. Assets to be purchased
 - ii. Cost of formation; and
 - iii. Working capital requirement
- (b) Promoters may need to approach financier (Issuing House) with the aim of underwriting the issue in the case of a public company. This may not be necessary for private companies.
- (c) A Solicitor may prepare all contracts relating to the purchase of Assets and underwriting of share issues;and
- (d) A Solicitor will prepare some documents to be filed with the registrar of companies at the Corporate Affairs Commission (CAC) which includes:-
 - i. Memorandum and Articles of Association
 - ii. Declaration of compliance with requirement/provision of Companies and Allied Matters Acts etc.
- e. All the above documents are then lodged with Corporate Affairs Commission for the purpose of registration, after which the Commission will issue.
Certificate Of Incorporation to confirm the registration.

8.5.1 Content Of Memorandum Of Association Of A Company

Section 27 of CAMA , CAP C20LFN; 2004 stipulates the content of the Memorandum of Association some of which include the following;

- a) The name of the company ending with the word limited or guaranteed, as the case may be;
- b) Location of the registered office of the company;
- c) The main object(s) of the company or the nature of its business(es);
- d) The number/amount of the authorized share capital; and
- e) Names of subscribers to memorandum of association

8.5.2 Content of Articles of Association

Sections 33 and 34 of CAMA as well as Table a of Schedule 1 stipulate the content of Articles of Association of a Company.

This consists of the regulations governing the management of the company and its operations. Some of its contents include:

- a. Registration that relates to the issue of the company shares;
- b. Power/responsibility of directors;
- c. Duties of shareholders;
- d. Power/duties of company secretary;
- e. Appointment/removal of auditors;
- f. Borrowing power of directors; and
- g. Winding up procedures,

8.5.3 OTHER INFORMATION RELATING TO FORMATION OF COMPANIES

- (a) Preliminary Expenses:- These are costs incurred in the process of formation of a company e.g. legal costs, registration fees and other incidental operational costs.

These are usually called preliminary expenses and they are regarded as Capital Expenditure which are usually written off into statement of income over a period of time.

- (b) Prospectus:- These are documents issued by public companies inviting members of the public to subscribe for shares and debentures of the company.

A Prospectus is usually signed by Directors of the company or promoters and it usually contains the following information.

- (i) Number of shares to be issued by the company;
- (ii) Financial summary of past activities of the company;

- (iii) Profit forecast and reporting accountants' report;
- (iv) Legal information relating to issue of shares.

8.6 Capital Structure Of Companies

Companies are financed by:

- a. People who take an equity or risk in the company. Such people are referred to as Shareholders or Members.
- b. People or institutions who lend money to the company. Such individuals are referred to as payables debenture holders.

It is customary to classify these funds into several categories depending on the terms of the issue as highlighted below:

8.6.1 Ordinary Share Capital

These funds are provided for an indefinite period by the investors. This class of investment fund is also called Equity.

Ordinary shares possess the following features:

- a. Holders of ordinary shares normally control the company through their power to vote at meetings to elect directors, appoint auditors and amend the Memorandum and Articles of Association;
- b. Holders of ordinary shares are entitled to dividend, the amount of which depends on volume of profit earned and the availability of cash;
- c. However, in the event of winding up of the company the fund invested by ordinary shareholders will not be refunded until all creditors and other categories of investors have been fully paid; and
- d. Ordinary shares are sometimes classified into two categories, i.e. those having voting rights and those not having voting rights. The two classes are sometimes designated A and B ordinary shares.

8.6.2 Preference Share Capital

This class of capital is provided by persons who are partly owners and partly lenders to the company.

This class of shares possess features of owners of the business and features of creditors or lenders, some of which are highlighted below:

- a. Preference shareholders are entitled to prior payment of dividend instead of interest.
- b. Preference shareholders are entitled to prior payment of dividend before the ordinary shareholders.
- c. However, preference shareholder have no voting rights at Annual General Meeting hence they cannot control the company like ordinary shareholders.
- d. There are various types of preference share capital, some of which include the following:
 - (i) Participating Preference Shares:- These are preference shares that are given the right to share out of surplus income of the company.
 - (ii) Cumulative Preference Shares:- These are preference shares that are given the right to make claims in future for dividend not paid due to insufficient profit.
 - (iii) Redeemable Preference Shares:- These are preference shares that are redeemable in future
 - (iv) Convertible Preference Shares:- These are preference shares in which the holder has the option of converting to equity or ordinary shares in future.

8.6.3 Basis of Issuing Share Capital

(a) Authorised Share Capital

This is the amount approved by the Memorandum and Articles of Association of a company which the Company can legally raise by issue of shares (usually in the form of ordinary or preference shares).

(b) Issued Share Capital

This is the part of the authorized shares that have been issued and allotted whether or not they have been fully paid for. Issued share capital cannot exceed the authorized capital.

(c) Called- Up Share Capital

This is the cumulative portion of the nominal value of shares called up to date. This usually includes the amount which was due on application, allotment and any subsequent calls that have been made.

(d) Paid- Up Share Capital

This is the portion of called up share capital which has actually been received from the subscribers.

8.6.4 Other Important Terminologies In Share Issues

(a) Share Premium

This is the excess amount over which the share capital of a company is issued above the nominal value.

For example: If a company with Nominal Value of N1.00 issues its shares at N1.20 the excess amount of 20k per share is the Share premium. This excess amount is normally credited to Share Premium Account. The account is considered to be a capital reserve account. It cannot be used to declare dividend, but can be used for other purposes e.g. such as writing off share issue expenses.

(b) Bonus Issue

This is also referred to as Capitalization issue or Scrip Issue. It is simply capitalization of reserve. These are shares issued to existing shareholders on a pro-rata basis without the shareholders making any payment for shares received.

For example: If a company issues a 1 for 2 Bonus, it means that for every two shares held by a shareholder, the shareholder will receive 1 Bonus share. Hence if a shareholder has a total ordinary shareholdings of 100,000 when a Bonus of 1 for

2 is issued it means he would receive additional 50,000 ordinary shares without paying for them to bring his total holdings to $(100,000 + 50,000) = 150,000$ ordinary shares.

(c) Right Issues

These are shares issued to existing shareholders at a price which is usually lower than the market price of the shares: The shareholders therefore have the following options,

- (i) To take up the rights;
- (ii) To sell/take up part of the rights;
- (iii) Not to do anything at all.

Rights are also issued on pro rata basis to existing shareholders. For example; rights issue of 1 for 2 means that for every two shares held by existing shareholders one share would be issued to them.

Therefore, a shareholder that has 50,000 ordinary shares would be entitled to 25,000 ordinary shares as rights.

(d) Share Discount

These are shares issued to subscribers at a value which is lower than the nominal value of shares. Although this is not normally allowed in practice and if it is to be done certain legal procedure has to be followed.

For example: If the nominal value of a company's shares is 50k and the shares are issued at 40k per share, then the discount of the share is 10k per share.

8.7 DEBENTURES

Debentures holders are creditors to the company and they are entitled to fixed interest and not dividend because.

- a. The interest is a prior charge and must be paid whether or not the business earns profit.

- b. Their capital must be repaid to them in priority over other forms of capital (e.g. ordinary and preference share capital) in the event of the company winding up; and
- c. There are various types of debentures some of which include:
 - i. Convertible Debenture;.
 - ii. Non-Convertible Debenture;
 - iii. Redeemable Debenture; and
 - iv. Non-Redeemable Debenture.

Usually debentures are secured with Fixed Assets or Current Assets. Hence there is usually a charge over those assets.

The charge over Fixed Assets is called Fixed Charge. While the charge over current assets is referred as Floating Charge.

8.8 ACCOUNTING FOR ISSUE OF SHARES

Book Keeping Entries For Issue Of Shares

In practice, shares are rarely issued for payment to be made by installment. Shares are also usually not forfeited. However, these can sometimes occur hence we are giving the detailed book keeping entries to include all possible situation.

8.9 Basic Journal Entries On Issue Of Shares

There are two basic journal entries that are required when shares are issued.

- a. The first step is to record the value and the amount received along with the application for shares.
- b. The second Step: The second step after allotment is to transfer the nominal value of the allotment to share capital account.
- c. Other Steps: Other steps will however be necessary under the following conditions:-
 - i. Where shares are paid for on installment basis.
 - ii Where issues are over subscribed to the extent that excess money has to be refunded to unsuccessful applicants.
 - iii. Where shares are not taken up and have to be forfeited and subsequently re-issued.

The procedure highlighted above can be illustrated as follows:

Illustration 8.1

60,000 ordinary shares at ~~₦~~1 each were issued by Arugungu & Co. Ltd. The whole issue was fully subscribed for at the Market price of N1.20k which was paid on application. After this, the shares were subsequently allotted.

Required:

Show the Journal & Ledger entries and the summary of ledger entries (i.e. the Balance Sheet Extract).

Suggested Solution

(a) Table 8.1 JOURNAL ENTRIES

		DR	CR
(i)	Cash/Bank	72,000	
	Application and Allotment A/c		72,000
	Being cash received from application for		
	60,000 shares at ₦ 1.20		
(ii)	Application & Allotment A/c	72,000	
	Share Capital Account		60,000
	Share premium account		12,000
	Being amount due at ₦ 1.20 on issue of 60,000		
	Shares at ₦ 1 share		

(b) Ledger Entries

(i) Application And Allotment Account

	₦		₦
Share Capital A/c	72,000	Cash/Bank	72,000

(ii) Ordinary Share Capital Account			
	₦		₦
Bal. c/d	<u>60,000</u>	Application and Allotment	<u>60,000</u>
		Bal. b/d	60,000

(iii) Share Premium Account			
	₦		₦
Bal. c/d	12,000	Application and Allotment	12,000
		Bal. b/d	12,000

(iv) Bank And Cash Account			
	₦		₦
Application and Allotment	<u>72,000</u>	Bal. c/d	<u>72,000</u>
Bal. b/d	72,000		

(C) Summary Of Ledger Entries (Balance Sheet Extract)

ASSETS	₦
Cash & Bank	72,000
CAPITAL	₦
Ordinary Share Capital	60,000
Share Premium Account	12,000
	<u>72,000</u>

Illustration 8.2

XYZ Ltd issued 40,000 ordinary shares of 50k each at 70k per share, payable by installment on application 1 April, 2005 10k; on allotment 3 May 2005 30k and on first and final call on 1 Sept. 2005 30k.

70,000 shares were applied for. Application for 20,000 were allotted in full. Application for 40,000 shares was granted half allotment while applications for 10,000 shares were refused.

Members holding 200 shares did not pay the call. These shares were forfeited on 11 November, 2005 and sold again at 80k per share on 5 December, 2005. The company's financial year end is 30 June every year.

Required:

Show the Journal entries required to record the above transaction with detailed explanation in form of Tutorial notes.

Suggested Solution To Illustration 8.2

JOURNAL ENTRIES

	DR	CR
	₹	₹
(i) Bank/Cash Account	7,000	
Application Account		7,000
(Being cash received from application For 70,000 shares at 10k per share)		
(ii) Application A/c	4,000	
Share Capital A/c		4,000
(Being amount due at 10k/share on Issue of 40,000 shares of 50k each)		
(iii) Application A/c	1,000	
Cash/Bank		1,000
(Being return of cash to unsuccessful Applicants)		
(iv) Application A/c	2,000	
Allotment Account		2,000
(Being utilization of over payment by		

	Some applicants to pay for sums due)		
	As allotment		
(v)	Allotment account	12,000	
	Share capital		4,000
	Share premium A/c		8,000
	(Shares at 30k per share)		
(vi)	Cash/Bank	10,000	
	Allotment A/c		10,000
	Being cash due on allotment		
(vii)	Call A/c	12,000	
	Share capital		12,000
	(Being amount due in first call)		
(viii)	Cash/Bank A/c	11,940	
	Call A/c		11,940
	(Being cash received on first call)		
(ix)	Share capital A/c	100	
	Forfeited shares A/c		100
	(Being forfeiture of 200/shares)		
(x)	Cash/Bank A/c	160	
	Share Capital		100
	Call A/c		60
	(Being amount received on the issue of 200 forfeited Shares at 80k per share)		
(xi)	Forfeited Share A/c	100	
	Share Premium A/c		100
	(Being Premium on the issue of forfeited Shares transferred to Share Premium A/c)		

NOTES:

Shows the actual amount received from those that applied i.e. 70,000

Application at 10k per share = N7,000

Sets up application Account as a Debtors A/c which is the amount due from shareholders on application i.e. 40,000 x 10k = N4,000

Shows the cash returned to unsuccessful applicants i.e. 10,000 shares at 10k per share = N1,000

Applicants for 40,000 shares received only 20,000 shares. Extra amount paid by them i.e. (20,000 x 10k) = N2,000 was used for the amount due in allotment.

This journal sets up the total amount due in allotment i.e. 40,000 shares at

30k/share = N12,000. Note that part of it has been paid on A/c in journal (iv) above.

This shows the balance of share capital on allotment i.e.

Total amount due is ~~N~~12,000

Amount paid via journal (iv) ~~N~~(2,000)

Balance was paid 10,000

This shows the amount received on re-issue of the forfeited share A/c.

This shows the amount transferred from forfeited share A/c to share premium A/c as a result of share re-issued.

8.10 CHAPTER SUMMARY

This chapter has dealt with major features of incorporated companies and those features that distinguish them from unincorporated ones.

The procedure of registration of such companies has been reviewed with particular emphasis on legal and accounting documents required for such registration.

Memorandum and Articles of Association as important registration documents were also considered. Also differences between public and private companies was considered in detail.

A distinct feature of companies is that they tend to issue various types of securities to raise capital. Those considered in this chapter include ordinary shares, preference shares and debentures.

The procedure normally followed by companies when issuing shares was also considered in this chapter and the relevant accounting entries required for recording the transactions were discussed.

We consider the fact that securities may be issued at par, premium or even at a discount.

8.11 MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

- (1) A company with ordinary shares of 80k each issued shares at a price of 60k per share. This means that:-
- A. The share was issued at a premium of 20k per share.
 - B. The share was issued at market price of 140k per share.
 - C. The share was issued at a discount of 20k per share.
 - D. The share was issued at par.
 - E. The share was issued at bonus.
- (2) The abbreviation PLC is used by
- A. Private company only
 - B. Public & private company
 - C. Public company only
 - D. All companies incorporated share
 - E. Company Limited by Guarantee
- (3) When the ordinary shares of a company are over subscribed, this means that
- A. Nominal value of the share is more than market price.
 - B. Number of ordinary shares applied for is more than the number of shares to be issued by the company.
 - C. The share premium of the company's share is very high
 - D. Ordinary and preference share holders applied for the shares
 - E. The shareholders were issued at a bonus
- (4) When cash is received on application by a company issuing shares, the double entries required in the record of the company are:
- A. DR share capital CR application
 - B. DR cash CR share capital A/C

- | | | |
|----|---------|--------------------|
| C. | DR cash | CR application A/C |
| D. | DR cash | CR cash |
| E. | DR cash | CR allotment A/C |

- (5) Which of the following is NOT an example of preliminary expenses?
- Legal cost of incorporating a company
 - Registration fee paid at Corporate Affairs Commission share capital
 - Stamp duty paid on the issue of share capital
 - Repairs and maintenance of plant and machinery
 - Sitting allowance paid to promoters of company.

8.12 SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

- What is redeemable debenture?
- The issue of shares to existing shareholders at a price which is lower than the market price is called.....
- The document issued by the Corporate Affairs Commission (CAC) evidencing the Registration of a Company is referred to as.....
- The nominal value paid by the shareholders and the maximum amount he has agreed to pay in future is described as.....
- The type of shares that carry voting rights in a company is.....

SOLUTION TO REVIEW QUESTION

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

- C
- C
- B
- C
- D

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

- (6) These are Debentures that are repayable at a future date.
- (7) Rights Issue
- (8) Certificate of Incorporation.
- (9) Called-up share capital
- (10) Ordinary shares

8.13 EXAMINATION TYPE QUESTIONS

QUESTION 1

Babatunde Ltd. Issued 100,000 ordinary shares of N1.00 each at N1.40 per share payable as follows:

- (i) 35kobo on application
- (ii) 65kobo on allotment (including premium)
- (iii) 40kobo on first call

All monies were received on due dates except for N10,000 shares not paid on first call. The holders of 10,000 shares failed to pay up and after some reminders the shares were forfeited.

The shares were re-issued at 75kobo per share and all the monies were received.

- (a) You are required to draw up journal entries to record the above transaction.
- (b) The share premium account may be used in certain circumstances, state any four of such circumstances (ICAN Foundation May 2006)

QUESTION 2

- (a) Compare the principal features of a Limited Liability Company with those of a partnership business.
- (b) What are the functions and relevance of Memorandum of Association and Articles of Association with regard to company formation?

- (c) Distinguish between public and private companies.

8.14 SOLUTION TO EXAMINATION TYPE QUESTIONS

SUGGESTED SOLUTION TO QUESTION 1

(b) BABATUNDE JOURNAL ENTRIES

		DR ₦	CR ₦
(i)	Bank Account Application & allotment accounts Being application money received for 100,000 ordinary shares	35,000	35,000
(ii)	Application & allotment accounts Ordinary share capital Being application money transferred to ordinary share capital account	35,000	35,000
(iii)	Application & allotment account Ordinary share capital account Share premium account Being allotment of 100,000 shares	65,000	25,000 40,000
(iv)	Bank Account Application & allotment account Being amount received on allotment of 100,000 shares	65,000	65,000
(v)	First call account Ordinary shares capital Being amount called-up on 100,000 shares	40,000	40,000
(vi)	Bank Account Call in arrears account First call account	36,000 4,000	40,000

	Being amount received on first call and amount of default		
(vii)	Forfeited shares account Call in arrears account Being forfeiture of 10,000 shares for non-payment of 1 st call	4,000	4,000
(viii)	Share capital account Forfeited shares account Being account called on 10,000 shares before forfeiture	10,000	10,000
(ix)	Forfeited shares account Share capital account Being re-issue of shares earlier forfeited	10,000	10,000

(b) Share premium account may be applied for the following:

- (i) Paying up un-issued shares to be issued as fully paid bonus shares.
- (ii) Writing off preliminary expenses
- (iii) Writing off expenses or commission paid or discount allowed on issue of shares or debentures.
- (iv) Providing any premium payable on redemption of redeemable preference shares or debentures partnership

SUGGESTED SOLUTION TO QUESTION 2

(a)

Limited Liability Company	Partnership
(i) Separate legal entity	Assets of partners are not separate from partnership business
(ii) Activities of the company are regulated by Memorandum & Articles of Association	Partnership activities are regulated by partnership deed or partnership agreement
(iii) Statutory Audit of the company is compelled by CAMA 1990	Statutory Audit of partnership business is not compulsory
(iv) Company can be sued as a separate legal entity	

(c) Functions and Relevance of Memorandum and Articles of Association:-

Memorandum of Association

This document highlights the following:-

- i. The mode of appointment of Auditors, Directors, Company Secretary etc.
- ii. The name of the company ending with the word limited or guaranteed, as the case may be.
- iii. Location of the registered office of the company.
- iv. The main object of the company or the nature of its business(es)
- v. The number/amount of the authorized share capital
- vi. Names of subscribers to memorandum of association.

Articles of Association

This document highlights the following:

- i. Registration that relates to the issue of the company shares.
- ii. Power/responsibility of directors
- iii. Duties of shareholders
- iv. Power/Duties of company secretary
- v. Appointment/removal of auditors
- vi. Borrowing power of directors
- vii. Winding up procedure

- d) (i) **A Public Company:-** Is a company in which its memorandum, indicates that the company is a public company and the company's minimum membership is seven with no maximum limit, the name of such companies ends with PLC.
- (ii) **Private Company:-** This is a company in which its memo and articles restrict share transfer having a minimum membership of two individuals and with a maximum number of fifty individuals. The name of such companies normally ends with "Ltd".

CHAPTER NINE

FINAL ACCOUNTS OF COMPANIES

CHAPTER CONTENTS

- a. Introduction
- b. Preparation of Manufacturing Accounts
- c. Other information required for preparation of financial statements
- d. Other important information in income statement

9.0 OBJECTIVES

Upon completion of this chapter it is expected that readers should be able to:

- a. Draw up manufacturing account of a limited liability company
- b. Draw up trading and profit and loss accounts for a Limited Liability Company
- c. Draw up balance sheet of a Limited Liability Company

9.1 INTRODUCTION

The preparation of the final accounts of a limited liability company is usually done in compliance with the provisions and requirements of the Companies & Allied Matters Act CAP C20 LFN and International Financial Reporting Standards.

Unlike Sole Trader accounts, the accounts can be prepared either for internal use i.e. for the use of the management or for publication that is for the use of shareholders. When Final Accounts of Limited Liability Companies are prepared for internal use, the presentation can either be in Horizontal (T-format) or Vertical format (Column form).

Preparation of account for publication must comply strictly to the laid down laws and relevant statements of accounting standards.

However, we shall limit our discussion to preparation of final accounts for internal use only.

Limited Liability Companies can engage in several forms of business hence we shall approach the preparation of the final accounts from the point of view of manufacturing business concern or a trading concern. This would necessitate preparing both MANUFACTURING AND TRADING ACCOUNTS as well as PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT, APPROPRIATION ACCOUNT and BALANCE SHEET.

9.2 PREPARATION OF MANUFACTURING ACCOUNT

When a business engages in manufacturing, a special need arises to ascertain the cost of goods manufactured as a basis for fixing selling price. This need is fulfilled by the preparation of MANUFACTURING ACCOUNT.

9.2.1 OBJECTIVE OF MANUFACTURING ACCOUNT

The aim of manufacturing account is primarily to disclose the total cost of manufacture, this amount being equivalent of or substitute for figure of purchases. Also, the manufacturing account enables companies to determine relative efficiency of its production function.

9.2.2 DIVISION OF COSTS

In a manufacturing company, cost can be classified into the following categories.

- (i) Direct Costs
- (ii) Indirect Costs

DIRECT COSTS:- These are costs that vary directly with the level of production i.e. they are costs that can be traced to having been incurred in manufacturing an item. They are also referred to as prime cost.

INDIRECT COSTS:- These are costs that cannot be easily traced to the item being manufactured i.e. they are costs which do not vary directly with the cost of production. They are also referred to as overheads.

The relevant classification of these costs in a manufacturing concern accounts are as follows:

9.2.3 PRIME COST

Prime cost is the addition of the following costs

- (a) Direct Material Cost
- (b) Direct Labour Cost
- (c) Direct Expenses

9.2.4 PRODUCTION COST

Production cost is PRIME COST PLUS FACTORY OVERHEADS.

FACTORY OVERHEADS:- Are costs incurred in the factory where production is being done which cannot be easily traced to items being manufactured.

Examples of factory overhead include the following:

- a. Depreciation of plant and machinery
- b. Rent and Rate of factory
- c. Cost of operating fork-lift
- d. Wages of crane drivers
- e. Wages of factory cleaners

9.2.5 TOTAL COST

To determine the total cost the administrative expenses as well as selling and distribution expenses would have to be added to the total production cost as determined above.

9.2.6 FORMAT OF MANUFACTURING ACCOUNT

The essence of preparing a manufacturing account is to determine the TOTAL PRODUCTION COST as explained above. The amount obtained will then be transferred to the TRADING ACCOUNT.

A typical format of a manufacturing account is shown below:

**MANUFACTURING ACCOUNT
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 200X**

RAW MATERIALS:-	₦	₦
Opening inventories	X	
Purchases	X	
Carriage Inward	X	
Less:	XX	
Closing Stock	(X)	
Cost of Raw materials consumed		XX
DIRECT WAGES:-		
Manufacturing wages	X	Xx
DIRECT EXPENSES:-		
Royalties	X	XX
PRIME COST		XX
FACTORY OVERHEADS:		
Rent of factory	X	
Depreciation on Equipment	X	
Supervisors Salaries	X	XX
Cost of production		XX
ADJUSTMENT FOR WORK-IN-PROGRESS:		X
Add: Opening work in progress (WIP)		(X)
Factory cost of goods completed transferred to Trading A/c		XXX

Details of the costs shown in the manufacturing account format above are as follows:-

- (i) **RAW MATERIALS:-** These are physical items which are used in producing the finished product. For example in a cocoa factory, the following would be classified as raw materials: cocoa bean, jute bags etc.

- (ii) **DIRECT LABOUR:-** This is the remuneration paid to factory workers for works directly related to production. Note that this will not include supervisory or clerical labour.
- (iii) **DIRECT EXPENSES:-** This is the cost incurred specifically for a particular product. An example is royalties paid per unit of copyright design.
- (iv) **PRIME COST:-** This is an important costing terminology which consists of cost of direct materials, direct labour and direct expense as earlier highlighted.
- (v) **DIRECT COST:-** These are costs which can be directly identified with particular jobs or products.
- (vi) **FACTORY OVERHEADS:-** These are costs which are incurred in operating the works in the factory but which cannot be identified directly with a particular job or product.
- (vii) **INDIRECT LABOUR:-** This includes remuneration paid to supervisors, clerks, maintenance staff etc.
- (viii) **INDIRECT MATERIAL:-** This includes lubricating oil, spare parts for machinery, cleaning materials, maintenance materials etc.
- (ix) **WORK-IN-PROGRESS (WIP):-** These are products that have not completed the manufacturing cycle hence they are semi-finished products..

ILLUSTRATION 9.1

The following information were obtained from the books of GO-GO Manufacturing Company Ltd. For the year ended 31 December, 2006.

	₦
Raw materials 1/1/2006	175,000
Work in progress 1/1/2006	120,400
Finished goods 1/1/2006	207,200
Purchase of raw material	954,800
Carriage inward on raw materials	47,740
Rent of factory building	67,200
Rent of office building	75,600
Bad debt	12,440
Office general expenses	181,020
Factory equipment depreciation	227,920
Office & distribution, equipment depreciation	208,320
Sales (Net)	3,010,000
Light & Power (General)	44,800
Light & Power (Factory)	78,540
Salaries & Wages of salesmen	315,980
Salaries of factory supervisors	122,360
Factory general expenses	117,040
Factory wages	257,460
Insurance of factory equipment	39,760
The closing stocks of the company at the end of the year are as follows:	
Raw materials	202,720
Work in progress (WIP)	143,500
Finished goods	257,460
Work-in-progress is normally valued at prime cost plus related portion of factory overheads	

Required:

Prepare the Manufacturing Account for the year ended 31 December, 2006.

SUGGESTED SOLUTION TO ILLUSTRATION 9.1

MANUFACTURING ACCOUNT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER, 2006

Raw materials	N	N
Opening stock	175,000	
Purchase of raw material	954,800	
Carriage on raw material	<u>47,740</u>	
	1,177,540	
Less Closing stock	<u>(202,720)</u>	
Cost of raw materials consumed		974,820
DIRECT WAGES		
Factory wages		<u>257,460</u>
PRIME COST		<u>1,232,280</u>
Add: FACTORY OVERHEADS		
Rent on factory buildings	67,200	
Supervisors salaries	122,360	
Insurance of equipment	39,760	
Light & power (factory)	78,540	
Factory general expenses	117,040	
Depreciation of factory equipment	<u>227,920</u>	
		<u>652,820</u>
FACTORY COST OF PRODUCTION		1,885,100
Add:		
Opening work in progress		120,400
Less:		
Closing work in progress		(143,500)
		<u>(23,100)</u>
Factory cost of goods produced transferred to trading account		<u>1,862,000</u>

TUTORIAL NOTE

You will observe that in preparing the manufacturing account only relevant figures were obtained from the list of information provided. The remaining figures would be required in preparing trading and profit and loss accounts.

Also students/readers should take note of the manner in which the PRIME COST and FACTORY COST OF PRODUCTION were derived.

9.2.7 ADJUSTMENT IN MANUFACTURING ACCOUNTS

(i) APPORTIONMENT OF EXPENSES

Sometimes some examination questions require the apportionment of overheads between manufacturing and other functions such as selling and distribution or administration. The ratio or proportion of apportionment would be stated. Based on this, the portion that relates to manufacturing would be charged to manufacturing account while the balance would be treated in the appropriate account (trading or profit and loss account)

ILLUSTRATION 9.2

XYZ Co. Ltd paid ₦25,000 as insurance expenses during the year. However, it was discovered that ₦5,000 insurance expenses was still outstanding for the year while out of the payment made ₦7,500 related to period after the year end.

Insurance apportionment is considered to be 2/5 for factory and 3/5 for office. Determine the insurance expenses that would be treated in the manufacturing account.

SOLUTION TO ILLUSTRATION 9.2

	₦
Insurance paid in the year	25,000
Less:	
Amount paid in advance	(7,500)
Add:	
Amount outstanding	5,000
Total Insurance Exp. For the year	22,500
Amount chargeable to manufacturing account	$22,500 \times 2/5 = \text{₦}9,000$

9.2.8 ASCERTAINMENT OF PROFIT OR LOSS ON MANUFACTURED GOODS

Sometimes cost of manufactured goods transferred to trading account is adjusted to reflect PROFIT OR LOSS arising from manufacture. The profit (or loss) on manufacture is ascertained on the basis of opportunity cost principle, i.e. is by reference to what the company would have paid for identical goods if it were purchased instead of manufacturing them.

If such imputed total purchase value exceeds the cost of manufacture then a GROSS PROFIT on manufacture would result. A LOSS on manufacture will occur if the cost of manufacture exceeds the imputed purchase value.

ILLUSTRATION 9.3

Based on information provided in illustration 7.1 and assuming that the company estimated that had it not manufactured the goods, the total cost of purchase would have been N2,100,000, calculate the profit or loss on manufacture.

SUGGESTED SOLUTION TO ILLUSTRATION 9.3

	₦
Purchase value of goods manufactured	

and transferred to trading A/c	2,100,000
Less: Cost of goods manufactured transferred to trading A/c (per illustration 7.1)	1,862,000
Profit on manufactured goods transferred to trading account	238,000

9.3 OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED FOR PREPARATION OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF COMPANIES

The following financial statements are required by IAS 1:

1. Income Statement
2. Statement of comprehensive income
3. Statement of financial position
4. A statement of cash flows

9.3.1 STRUCTURE AND CONTENT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENT

IDENTIFICATION OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Financial statements should be clearly identified from the other information in the same published account. The name of the entity, the period covered and so on must be displayed.

The following items must be presented on the face of the statement of financial position; assets, equity and liabilities.

Current and Non-Current Assets and Liabilities

Current and non-current assets and liabilities should be classified separately on the face of the statement of financial position.

Current and Non-current Assets

A current asset is one that is likely to be realised within the normal operating cycle or within 12 months, held for trading purposes, or its cash or cash equivalent. All other assets are non-current assets. Inventory and receivables are examples of current assets.

Current and Non-current liabilities

A current liability is one that is likely to be settled within the normal operating cycle of 12 months of the financial statement date, held for trading purposes or there is no unconditional right to defer settlement for at least 12 months after the balance sheet date. All other liabilities are non-current. Examples of current liabilities are trade and other payables and company income tax estimate for the current year.

Income Statement

All items of income and expenses should be included in the income statement for the period.

All expenses are classified under one of the following headings:

1. Cost of sales
2. Distribution costs
3. Administration costs
4. Finance costs

Format

Statement of Income statement

	₦ 000	
Revenue		X
Costs of sales	(X)	
Gross profit		X
Administration Expenses	(X)	
Distribution Expenses	(X)	
Profit from operations		X
Financial cost	(X)	
Profit before Tax		X
Income Tax Expenses	(X)	
Net Profit for the period		<u>X</u>

Profit or Loss for the period

An entity shall recognise all items of income and expense in a period in income statement

9.3.2 Classification of Expenses

Expenses can be classified using either the nature or the function of expense method. The function of expense method is already demonstrated in the format above where expenses are classified as distribution expenses, administration expenses and cost of sales.

An example of a classification using the nature of expense method is presented below:

4. FORMAT NATURE OF EXPENSE

	N	N
Revenue		X
Other income		X
Changes in inventory of finished goods and WIP	(X)	
Raw materials and consumable used	(X)	
Employees benefit expenses	(X)	
Depreciation and amortisation expenses	(X)	
Other expenses	<u>(X)</u>	
		(X)
Profit from operations		X
Net interests cost		X
Profit before tax		(X)
Tax expenses		
Profit for the period		X

Explanations

- Net interest cost is the difference between interest paid less interest received.
- Changes in inventory of finished good and work-in-progress.

This represents the difference between the closing amount and the opening amount of inventories. When the closing inventory is higher than the opening, the difference is added but when the closing is less than the opening inventory the difference is deducted.

Raw Materials and Consumable Used:- This is the addition of opening inventory of raw material and purchases of raw materials less closing inventory.

SOLUTION TO ILLUSTRATION 9.4

GO-GO Manufacturing Company Limited

Statement of Income for the year ended 31 December 2010

	N	N
Revenue		3,010,000
Cost of sales (w ¹)		<u>(1,811,740)</u>
Gross Profit		1,198,260
Administration expenses (W ²)	523,180	
Distribution expenses (W ²)	<u>315,980</u>	
		<u>(839,160)</u>
Profit before tax		<u>359,100</u>
Income tax expense		-
Profit for the year		<u>359,100</u>

Workings

Costs of Sales

	N
Opening inventory	207,200
Cost of goods manufactured	<u>1,862,000</u>
	2,069,200
Less: closing inventory of finished goods	<u>(257,460)</u>
Cost of sales	<u>1,811,740</u>

<u>Expenses</u>		
	<u>Distribution</u>	<u>Administration</u>
	<u>₦</u>	<u>₦</u>
Rent of office space		75,600
Light and power office		44,800
Office expenses		181,020
Depreciation of office equipment		208,320
Bad debt		<u>13,440</u>
Salaries & Wages of salesmen	<u>315,980</u>	
	<u>315,980</u>	<u>523,180</u>

9.3.3 Statements of Comprehensive Income,

Statement of comprehensive income. The gain or loss in revaluation of property shall be added to the profit for the year. The following exceptional items are also required to be reported as the face of the statement of comprehensive income.

- a. Disposal of items of property, plant and equipment (PPE)
- b. Disposal of investment
- c. Write down of inventory or PPE.

9.3.4 Statement of Financial Position

The statement of financial position shall include non-current liabilities and equity. Any of the following approaches can be adopted to present the statement.

- a. Non-current assets plus current assets on one side and equity plus liabilities on the other.
- b. Total assets less current liabilities on one side and equity plus non-current liabilities on the other side.
- c. Total assets less total liabilities on one side and equity on the side.

9.3.5 Presentation of Dividends

- a. Only dividend income is shown in the statement of comprehensive income.
- b. Dividends payable in respect of preference shares are shown in the statement of financial position.
- c. The statement of changes in equity includes dividends paid. The final dividend cannot be accounted for until approved at the AGM, it will not be included in the notes to the accounts.

Format of statement of changes in Equity as at 31 December 2010

	₦'000	₦'000
Non-current Assets		
Property, Plant and Equipment		X
Investment		X
Intangible		X
		X
Current assets	X	
Inventories	X	
Trade and other receivables	X	
Prepayments	X	
Cash	X	X
Total assets		X
EQUITY		
Ordinary share capital		X
Preference share capital		X
Share premium		X
Accumulated profits		X
		X
<u>Non-current liabilities</u>		
Debentures	X	
Loan notes	X	X

Current Liabilities

Trade and other payables	X	
Bank overdrafts	X	
Tax payables	X	
		X
Total equity and liabilities		X

Statement of changes in equity

An entity is required to present a statement of equity that will show

1. Total comprehensive income
2. The reconciliation between the carrying amount of equity at the beginning and end of the period.
3. Changes resulting from each item of equity and comprehensive income shall be disclosed separately.

Format statements of changes in equity

	Share capital	Share Premium	Revaluation Reserves	Accumulated Profits	Total
	N`000	N`000	N`000	N`000	N`000
Balance b/f	X	X	X	X	X
Equity shares issued	X	X			X
Revaluation surplus			X		X
Net profit				X	X
Dividends paid				(X)	(X)
Balance c/f	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>

ILLUSTRATION 9.5

Ake Ltd has 120 million ordinary share capital of ₦1 each and 60 million 5% preference shares of ₦1 each.

The profits for the year ended 31 December, 2010 is ₦43,868,000. The company estimated the tax expense for the year to be ₦8,200,000. The management of the company declares a dividend of 10% per share before the year end and paid the preference dividend at the fixed rate on July 1, 2010, the company had paid interim dividend of ₦2,000,000 to the ordinary shareholders. Assume that accumulated profit on 1 January 2010 is nil.

Calculate the amounts to be shown in the statement of changes in equity and statement of financial position.

Solution	₦'000
Interim dividend	<u>2,000,000</u>
Preference dividend 5% x 60m	3,000,000

Statement of change in equity

	₦'000
Ordinary share capital	120,000
Preference share capital	60,000
Preference dividend	(3,000)
Interim dividend paid	<u>(2,000)</u>
	175,000
Net profit for the year	<u>35,668</u>
Statement of change in equity	<u>210,668</u>

Statement of financial position

	₦'000
Ordinary share capital	120,000
Preference share capital	60,000
Accumulated profits	<u>35,668</u>
	<u>210,668</u>

9.4 OTHER IMPORTANT INFORMATION IN INCOME STATEMENT OF LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

(a) DIRECTORS REMUNERATION

Directors are regarded as employees of the company as such their remuneration is an expense and its is usually treated the same way as salaries and wages would be treated in the profit and loss accounts.

(b) DEBENTURE INTEREST

Interest on debentures is an expense and would be treated in the same way as loan interest i.e. it should be charged to profit and loss account as an expense.

(c) EXTRA ORDINARY ITEMS

Extra ordinary items are revenue and expenses items of a company that are distinguished because they are both abnormal in nature and infrequent in occurrence.

An item that is identified as extra ordinary is usually abnormal and unrelated to the ordinary activities of the enterprise.

Extra ordinary item is usually shown in profit and loss account as a charge or an income after profit after tax on ordinary activities. IAS 8 does not recognise extra ordinary items anymore, hence all items of revenue should be recorded before profit after tax but exceptional items are still recognised.

ILLUSTRATION 9.5

The following trial balance was extracted from the ledger of PANSEKE LIMITED as at 31st March 2006.

	DR	CR
	₦'000	₦'000
10% Pref. Share Capital		10,000
Ordinary Share Capital		20,000
Share premium		6,000
9% debentures		12,000
General reserve		9,280
Profit & Loss account 1 st April, 2005		3,060
Plant & Machinery at cost	44,000	
Motor Vehicle at cost	13,000	
Accumulated Depreciation – Plant & Machinery		4,800
Accumulated Depreciation – M/V		3,600
Furniture & Fittings	4,800	
Accumulated Depreciation – (Furniture & Fittings)		1,120
Inventories 1 st April 2005	5,360	
Account Receivables	48,400	
Bills receivables	5,668	
Account payable		36,420
Cash in hand and at Bank	17,240	
Sales (Net)		149,760
Purchases (Net)	92,320	
Carriage Inward	3,240	
Salaries & Wages	11,320	
Rent & Rates	4,320	
Insurance	1,740	
Office Expenses	3,660	
Bad Debt	212	
Light & Power	344	
Interest Income		100
Motor Running Expenses	<u>516</u>	
	<u>256,140</u>	<u>256,140</u>

The following additional information is provided:

- (i) Provision is to be made for depreciation on the fixed assets at the following rates.
- | | |
|----------------------|-----|
| Plant & Machinery | 15% |
| Motor Vehicle | 20% |
| Furniture & Fittings | 10% |

- (ii) The following payments were made in advance in respect of:
- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| Rent | ₦1,120,000 |
| Insurance | ₦292,000 |
- (iii) One year interest is due on debentures
- (iv) Provision to be made on doubtful debts is ~~₦~~1,120,000
- (v) Provision to be made for audit fees of ~~₦~~2,400,000
- (vi) Directors fees of ~~₦~~3,000,000 were due as at the year end
- (vii) Closing inventories 31/3/2006 ~~₦~~9,720,000
- (ix) The Directors have recommended transfer of ~~₦~~4,000,000 to general reserve,
- (x) The year`s preference dividend is to be provided for while 20% on nominal capital is to be recommended as dividend on ordinary shares.
- (xi) Authorised Share Capital are as follows:
- | | |
|--|------------|
| 10,000,000 10% pref. Shares at ₦ 1 each | 10,000,000 |
| 30,000,000 ordinary shares at ₦ 1 each | 30,000,000 |

You are Required to prepare:

- (i) The statement of income
- (ii) The statement of financial statement
- (iii) The statement of change in Equity

(i)

**VERTICAL FORMAT
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION
NON-CURRENT ASSETS**

	₦	₦	₦
INTANGIBLE ASSETS			
TANGIBLE ASSETS:			
Land & Buildings	X		
Plant & Machinery	X		
Furniture & Fittings	X	X	X
INVESTMENTS			X
CURRENT ASSETS:			
Inventories:			
- Raw Materials	X		
- Work-in-progress	X		
- Finished Goods	X	X	
Other receivables			
Trade Receivables	X		
Prepayments	X	X	
Short Term Investments		X	
Cash & Bank Balance		X	
Account payable		X	
Bank Overdraft	X		
Trade payable	X		
Accruals	X		
Taxation	X	X	
NET CURRENT ASSETS		X	
Less: Non-current liabilities		X	
Long Term Loan	X		
Debentures	X	X	
		XX	
CAPITAL & EXPENSES			
Issued & Paid-Up Share Capital	X		
Reserves:			
Capital Reserve	X		

CONTENT OF COMPANY STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

- (i) **INTANGIBLE ASSETS:-** These are assets that cannot be seen physically. They include Goodwill, Patent and Trade Marks.
- (ii) **TANGIBLE ASSETS:-** These are definite assets which can be seen and touched. They include Land and Buildings, Motor Vehicles and Furniture.

- (iii) **NON-CURRENT ASSETS:-** These are durable assets which have a life of more than one year. They have both tangible and intangible components. They are also referred to as Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE).
Examples of Fixed Assets are Land & Building, Motor Vehicle, Furniture & Fittings.
- (iv) **INVESTMENTS:-** These are the aggregate amounts of the Company's Trade Investment. There are two types of Investments.
(a) Quoted Investment
(b) Unquoted Investment
- (v) **CURRENT ASSETS:-** These are circulating assets, i.e. assets that are convertible to cash or near cash within one year and they are readily available to discharge the liabilities of the company. Examples of Current Assets are Stock, Trade Debtors, Prepayment, Cash and Bank Balance.
- (vi) **CURRENT LIABILITIES:-** As the name implies these are liabilities due for settlement within one year. They are obligations of the company which must be discharged within one year. Examples of current liabilities are Trade payables, Accruals, Bank Overdraft, Provision for Taxation.
- (vii) **NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES:-** This is a source of funding of company. They are sometimes referred to as DEBT CAPITAL. Usually they are Long Term Liabilities with life span of 5 to 10 years. They include Long Term Loan, Debentures etc.
- (viii) **SHARE CAPITAL:-** This is the owners' contribution of capital to the business. Thus, it is also a source of funding to the company. There are various forms of share capital and they fall into two main categories, viz.
(a) Ordinary Share Capital
(b) Preference Share Capital

- (ix) **RESERVES:-** These are retained earnings or undistributed profit of the business which are retained in the business for further expansion. Reserves are of two major types, Capital Reserve which is not distributable as dividend and revenue which can be distributed as dividend.
- (x) **SHAREHOLDERS` FUND:-** This is also referred to as equity and it is simply the owners` fund which is made up of Ordinary Share Capital and Reserve of a Company.

9.5 Chapter Summary

When a company is engaged in manufacturing activities, it will always be necessary for the organisation to prepare a MANUFACTURING ACCOUNT in order to ascertain the cost of the goods manufactured as distinct from its normal selling activities. In view of this, it would be necessary to properly ascertain the cost of raw materials consumed, work in progress, prime cost, and manufacturing overheads with a view to determining the cost of goods manufactured.

Sometimes certain margins are added to the cost of manufacture in order to arrive at a probable market value of goods manufactured before the cost is transferred to the Trading Account.

- a. Statement of income are prepared in order to ascertain the gross profit and the net profit for the period.
- b. The Net Profit for operation are transferred to statement of changes in equity and the statement of financial position. Hence, the following issues are treated in statement of changes in equity.
 - i. Share capital
 - ii. Profit for the period
 - iii. Dividend paid (interim)
 - iv. Preference dividend declared

- v. Share premium
- vi. Revaluation reserves

Companies are also required to prepare statement of financial position which shows true and fair view and which discloses the Assets, Liabilities and Capital of the Company.

The Financial Statement of Limited Companies can be prepared for publication of the financial statement for internal use while preparation for publication is covered at a higher level.

9.6 MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

- (1) Prime cost of goods manufactured by companies is defined as the following;
 - (A) Direct cost of materials plus opening work in progress.
 - (B) Opening inventory and factory overhead
 - (C) Direct cost of materials plus cost of direct labour plus direct factory
 - (D) Cost of factory overhead, plus wages
 - (E) Opening inventory of material plus purchase of raw materials less closing stock of raw material.
- (2) Companies engaged in manufacturing only are expected to prepare the following final accounts,
 - (i) Manufacturing Account
 - (ii) Income statement
 - (iii) Statement of changes in equity
 - (iv) Statement of financial position
 - (A) I only
 - (B) II and III only
 - (C) I, III and IV
 - (D) I, II, III and IV
 - (E) II, III and IV.
- (3) An increase in closing inventory will have one of the following effects.
 - (A) Cost of sales will increase and Gross Profit will also increase

- (B) Sales will reduce and Gross Profit will increase
 - (C) Purchase will reduce and cost of sale will increase
 - (D) Cost of sales will reduce and Gross Profit will increase
 - (E) Cost of goods available for sale will increase and purchase will increase
- (4) XYZ Ltd. With accounting year end of 31 Dec., 2006 paid Rent and Rates amounting to N720,000 which covers three years up to 31 Dec., 2008. As at 31 Dec., 2006 ₦100,000 was outstanding in respect of rent for year 2005. Determine the Rent and Rates that would be charged in the company's income statement for the year ended 31 Dec., 2006.
- (A) ₦240,000
 - (B) ₦340,000
 - (C) ₦820,000
 - (D) ₦620,000
 - (E) ₦720,000
- (5) Which of the following is not an Asset.
- (A) Goodwill
 - (B) Prepayment
 - (C) Stock
 - (D) Accrual
 - (E) Bills receivable

9.7 SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

- (6) Define prepayment and accruals
- (7) Give THREE examples of an intangible asset
- (8) The technical term for the difference between current assets and current liabilities is called.....
- (9) Mention THREE (3) items normally treated in statement of changes in Equity
- (10) What is equity?

9.8 SOLUTION TO REVISION QUESTIONS

1. C
2. D
3. D
4. B
5. D
6. **Prepayment :-** Is a payment made in advance for services or benefit that has not been received or enjoyed.

Accrual:- These are benefits or services received during the accounting year but which are either not billed or not paid for in the year.

7. Example of Intangible Assets are Goodwill, Patent and Copyright.
8. Working Capital of Net Current Asset.
9.
 - (i) Share capital and reserves at the start of the year
 - (ii) Interim dividend paid and preference dividend
 - (iii) Profits for the period
 - (iv) New shares issued
10. **Equity:-** Is shareholders` fund, i.e. Ordinary Share Capital plus Reserve. It is also referred to as Networth.

CHAPTER TEN

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS AND VALUE ADDED STATEMENT

CHAPTER CONTENT

- a. Introduction
- b. Limiting of Statement of Cash flows
- c. Differences between statement of cash flows and profits
- d. Classification of cash flow-IAS 7
- e. Preparation of Statement of cash flow
- f. Methods
- g. Investing Activities
- h. Financing Activities
- i. Value Added Statement

10.0 OBJECTIVES:

Upon completion of this chapter, reader should be able to:

- a. Know the importance of the statement of cash flow as an integral part of the financial reporting.
- b. Know the relationship between the statement of cash flow and the statement of comprehensive income
- c. Know the differences between cash flows from operating activities, investing activities and financing activities
- d. Prepare cash flows from operating activities using the direct and indirect method
- e. Prepare extracts of cash flow statement from given information
- f. Reconcile the cash flows from operating activities, investing activities and financing activities with cash and cash equivalents.
- g. Prepare the value added statement

10.1 Introduction

The statement of cash flows is an integral part of the financial reporting. The statement of cash flows presents the inflows and outflows of cash equivalents by category over a period of time.

The statement of cash flows provides users with a basis to:

- a) Assess the ability of the enterprise to meet its debt obligations
- b) Assess the entity's ability to generate and utilize cash
- c) Assess the ability of the enterprise to finance its current operations using its own cash or external sources of cash
- d) Reconcile profit or loss and cash flows
- e) Estimate future cash flows.

10.2 Limitations of the Statement of Cash Flows

- a) The statement may not be able to provide the required information for the future because it uses historical data.
- b) Some non-cash transaction that are not disclosed on the face of the statement are of interest to users because they will impact on future cash flows.

10.3 Differences Between State of Cash Flows and Profits

- A. The accrual accounting concepts are used to accrue at the profit whereas the statement of cash flows is based on the cash available during the period and the uses of this cash.
- B. It is a better measure of the ability of the entity to meet its debt obligation than profits

10.4 CLASSIFICATION OF CASH FLOWS- IAS7

The Statement of cash flows is prepare using standard headings as explained below:

- a. Operating Activities: These are principal revenue – producing activities of the entity and other activities that are not investing or financing activities

- b. Investing Activities: These are activities of the entity that relates to acquisition and disposal of non-current assets, long-term investments and investment properties
- c. Financing Activities: These are activities that results in changes in the size and composition of the equity and borrowing of an entity. Examples are proceeds from the issue of shares, redemption of debentures etc.
- d. Cash and Cash Equivalents
 - i. Cash comprises cash on hand and demand deposits with banks
 - ii. Cash –equivalents are short- term highly liquid investments that are readily convertible into known amounts of cash and that are subject to an insignificant amount of risk of changes in value .Examples are demand deposits and bank overdraft.
 - iii. Net increase or decrease in cash and cash equivalents is the overall increase or decrease in cash and cash equivalents during the period. The balance of cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year is obtained by adding the cash and cash equivalent at the beginning of the period to the net increase or decrease in cash equivalent.

10.5 Preparation of a Statement of Cash Flow

Operating activities: It is one of the important components that assist in forecasting future operation cash flows of the entity.

Common examples are:

A. Cash inflows

- i. Cash recanted from customers from sales of goods or rendering of service
- ii. Royalties fees, commission and other revenue received in cash
- iii. Income tax refunds received, unless they can be specially identified with investing or financing activities

c. Cash outflows

- i. Cash payment made to suppliers of goods and services
- ii. Cash payments made to and on behalf of employees'
- iii. Income tax paid, unless the payments can be specifically identified with financing or investing activities

10.6 Methods

There are two methods of preparing cash flows from operating activities. The direct method and the indirect method. In practice, the vast majority of entities use the indirect method.

10.6.1 Direct Method

The direct method presents the items that affected cash flow and the amount of those cash flows.

Illustration 10.1

Direct method

Cash flows from operating activities 2010

	₦'000
Cash received from customers	X
Cash paid to suppliers	(X)
Cash paid to employees	<u>(X)</u>
Cash generated from operatives	X
Interest paid	(X)
Income tax paid	<u>(X)</u>
Net cash from operating activities	<u>X</u>

Illustration 10.2

Chuks Ltd is preparing its statement of cash flows using the direct method and has provided this information.

	₦' m
Credit sale	20,000
Trade and other received at year end	3,000

Trade and other received at beginning of the year	5,000
Purchase credit	8,000
Trade payment at year end	3,800
Trade payable at beginning of year	4,000
Operating expenses incurred	6,000
Accrued expenses, beginning of the year	1,000
Accrued expenses, end of the year	800
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	1,200
Tax paid	3,200

Required:

Prepare the cash flows from operating activities using the direct method.

Solution

Cash flows from operating activities

	Nm
Cash recanted from customers (w1)	22,000
Cash paid to suppliers (w2)	(8,200)
Cash paid towards operating expenses (w3)	(5,000)
Tax paid	<u>(3,200)</u>
Net cash flows from operating activities	<u>6,000</u>

Working

Receivable Account

	Nm		Nm
Bal b/f	5,000	Bank received	22,000
Credit Sales	<u>20,000</u>	Bal c/f	<u>3,000</u>
	<u>25,000</u>		<u>25,000</u>
Bal b/d	22,000		

Suppliers Account

	Nm		Nm
Bank-paid	8,200	Bal b/f	4,000
Bal c/f	<u>3,800</u>	purchase	<u>8,000</u>
	<u>12,000</u>		<u>12,000</u>

Operation Expenses Account

	Nm		Nm
Bank-paid	5,000	Bal b/f	1,000
Depr. On PPE	1,200	Income statement	6,000
Bal c/f	<u>800</u>		
	<u>7,000</u>		<u>7,000</u>

10.6.2 Indirect Method

Under this method the profits or loss is adjusted for the effects of transactions of non-cash nature. It derives net cash flows from operating activities from the net operating results for the year as reported in the statement of income.

Example 3

Indirect Method

Cash flows from operating activities

		2010
	N,000	N'000
Profit before taxation		X
Adjustment for:		
-Depreciation	X	
-Income from investment	X	

-Interest expense	<u>(X)</u>	X
Decrease in inventories	X	
Increase in receivable	(X)	
Increase in payables	<u>X</u>	X
Interest paid	(X)	
Tax paid	(X)	<u>(X)</u>
Net cash flows from operating activities		<u>X</u>

Illustration 10.3

Ajileye Ltd has provided the following information

	₦'m
Profit before tax	800
Depreciation on PPE	400
Loss on sale of building	200
Interest paid	200
Interest expenses	300
Income tax paid	100
Account received year end	1,700
Account received beginning to the year	1,000
Account payable year end	1,000
Account payable beginning of the year	400
Inventory year end	800
Inventory beginning of the year	1,000

Required: prepare the statement of cash flow from operating activities using the indirect method.

Solution to illustration 10.3

Statement of cash flows- indirect method

AJILEYE Ltd

Cash flows from operating activities

	N'm	N'm
Profit before taxation		800
Adjustment for:		
Depreciation on PPE	400	
Loss on sale of building	200	
Interest expense	<u>300</u>	900
Movement in working capital		
Increase in account receivable	(700)	
Increase in account payables	600	
Decrease in inventory	<u>200</u>	<u>100</u>
Cash from operation		1,800
Interest paid	200	
Tax paid	<u>100</u>	<u>(300)</u>
Net cash flows from operating activities		<u>1,500</u>

10.7 Investing Activities

The cash flows from investing activities represent the extent to which expenditure had been made for resources intended to generate future income and cash flow.

Examples

a. Cash inflows

A proceed from sale of property, plant and equipment

- i. Proceed from sale of investments
- ii. Collection of cash advances
- iii. Dividend received
- iv. Interest received

1. Cash outflows
 - a. Purchase of property, plant and equipment
 - b. Purchase of investment
 - c. Cash advances made to third parties

10.8 Financing Activities

Cashflows from financing activities included funds provided by and paid to owners and third parties.

Examples

- a. Cash inflows
 - i. Cash received on issue of shares
 - ii. Cash received from issuing debt instruments
 - iii. Proceeds from bank borrowings
- b. Cash outflows
 - i. Payment of dividends to shareholders
 - ii. Repayment of principal portion of debt, including lease obligations
 - iii. Repayment of bank borrowings

Illustration 10.4

The statement of financing position of Alade Ltd as at 31 December 2009 and 2010 are given below:

	2010	2009
	₦'000	₦'000
<u>Non-current assets</u>		
Land and buildings	7,170	6,940
Plant and equipments	<u>5,404</u>	<u>6,214</u>
	12,574	13,154
<u>Intangible assets</u>		
Patents	1,704	1,570
<u>Current assets</u>		
Inventory	11,434	11,470

Receivables and prepayments	9,870	9,394
Cash and bank balances	<u>930</u>	<u>230</u>
	36,512	35,818
<u>Current liabilities</u>		
Trade and other payable	(5,590)	(5,344)
Current taxation	(1,790)	(1,970)
Bank overdraft	<u>(544)</u>	<u>(1,410)</u>
	28,588	27,084
Deferred taxation	<u>(3,110)</u>	<u>(3,090)</u>
	<u>25,478</u>	<u>24,004</u>
<u>Capital and reserves</u>		
Ordinary share capital	8,800	8,800
Share premium	1,034	1,034
Accumulated profits	<u>15,644</u>	<u>14,170</u>
	<u>25,478</u>	<u>24,004</u>

Notes

- a) Depreciation has been charged for the year ended 31 December 2010 as follows

	₦'000
	1,000
Land and building	174
Plant & machinery	1,200
patents	46

- b) Plants sold during the year realized ₦80, 000. The cost of the machine when it was acquired was ₦304, 000, accumulated depreciation at date of disposal amounted to ₦264, 000.
- c) The tax charge was ₦2,260,000
- d) Dividend paid in the year amount to ₦1,854,000
- e) The profit for the year before tax was ₦5,428,000

Required :

Prepare the statement of cash flows using the indirect method for the year ended 31 December, 2010.

Solution to illustration 10.4

SOLUTION

ALADE LTD

Statement of cash flows for the year ended 31 December 2010

	₦'000	₦'000
Cash flow from operation activities:		
Profit before tax		5,428
Adjustment for:		
Depreciation	1,374	
Amortization of patents	46	
Profit on disposal of plant	<u>(40)</u>	1,380
<u>Change in working capital</u>		
Decrease in inventory	36	
Increase in receivables	(476)	
Increase in payables	<u>246</u>	<u>(194)</u>
Cash flow from operating activities		6,614
Tax paid		<u>(2,260)</u>
Net cash from operating activities		4,354
Cash flow from investing activities:		
Purchase of land and buildings	(404)	
Purchase of plant & machinery	(430)	
Purchase of patents	(180)	
Proceed from disposal of plant & machinery	<u>80</u>	
Net cash used in investing activities		(934)
Cash flow financial activities:		
Dividend paid	(1,854)	
Net cash flow used in financing activities		<u>(1,854)</u>

Net increase in cash & cash equivalents	1,566
Cash & cash equivalent at Jan. 1(230-1410)	<u>(1,180)</u>
Cash & cash equivalent at Dec.31	<u><u>386</u></u>

₦'000

Cash and cash equivalent comprises:

Cash and Bank Balance	930
Bank overdraft	(544)
	<u><u>386</u></u>

Workings

Land and Building Account

₦'000		₦'000	
Opening balance	6,940	Depreciation charged	174
Bank purchase	<u>404</u>	Bal c/d	<u>7,170</u>
	<u><u>7,344</u></u>		<u><u>7,344</u></u>

Plant disposal

₦'000		₦'000	
Plant account cost	304	Plant account depreciation	264
Income statement	<u>40</u>	Bank sale proceed	<u>80</u>
	<u><u>344</u></u>		<u><u>344</u></u>

Taxation Account

₦'000		₦'000	
Opening balance	2,260	Opening balance	1,970
Bank purchase	<u>1,790</u>	Income statement	<u>2,080</u>
	<u><u>4,050</u></u>		<u><u>4,050</u></u>

10.9 VALUE ADDED STATEMENT

Value added represents the additional wealth which the company was able to create by its own and employees' effort. The added value statement shows the allocation of that wealth between the employees, government, providers of finance, shareholders and the amount retained further expansion.

The statement of value added is not required as an integral part of the financial reporting.

FORMAT OF THE VALUE ADDED STATEMENT

	₹	₹	%
SALES		X	
Bought in goods & services		X	
		<u>X</u>	
Add other income		X	100%
Total Value Added			
Distributed as follows:			
<u>To employee</u>			
Salaries and wages	X		
Staff welfare and medical	X		
Employees compensation	<u>X</u>	X	X%
<u>To government</u>			
Taxation	X		
To providers of capital			
Dividend paid	X		
Interest	<u>X</u>	X	X%
<u>For growth & expansion</u>			
Depreciation	X		
Retained profit for the year	X	X	<u>X%</u>
			<u>100</u>

Note: Some organizations treat depreciation as part of the bought in goods and service while others regard it as application of value-added.

Illustration 10.5

The following is the income statement of Asaolu Plc for the year ended 31 December 2010.

	N'000
Revenue	14,191
Cost of sales	<u>(11,239)</u>
Gross profit	2,952
Other operating income	<u>257</u>
Profit from main Business	3,209
Operating expenses	(2,651)
Interest expense	<u>(213)</u>
Profit before tax	345
Taxation	<u>(91)</u>
Profit after tax	<u>254</u>

Notes

1. Interim dividend of ~~N~~252, 000 was paid during the year.
2. Included in distribution and administration expenses are

	N'000
Salaries and wages	166
Depreciation	121

Required:

Prepare the statement of value added for the year ended 31 December 2010.

Solution 10.5

ASAOLU PLC

Statement of value ADDED FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 December 2010.

	N'000	N,000	%
Revenue		14,191	
Other income		<u>257</u>	
		14,448	

Bought in goods and services		<u>13,603</u>	
Value added		<u>845</u>	100%
Applied as follows:			
To pay employees			
Salaries and wages		166	19.6
To pay government			
Taxation		91	10.8
To providers of capital			
Interest	213		
Dividend paid	<u>252</u>	465	55.0
For growth & expansion			
Depreciation	121		
Retained profit (254-252)	<u>2</u>	<u>123</u>	<u>14.6</u>
		<u>845</u>	<u>100</u>

10.10 Chapter summary

Introduction to preparation of cashflow statement in accordance with the disclosure requirements under IAS7, this include discussion of Direct and indirect method of preparing cash flow statement. Limitation of Cash flow and differences between cash preparation of value added statement was also treated although this is no longer required under IAS 1.

10.11 MCQ AND SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

- Which of the following is cash and cash equivalents?
 - Investment in equity shares
 - Loan
 - Bank overdraft
 - Time deposit
 - Irredeemable preference shares
- Which of the following would not be reported in statement of cash flows?

- a. Issuance of share to acquire property
 - b. Purchases of plant and machinery
 - c. Proceed from sale of non-current asset
 - d. Payment of dividends
 - e. Proceed from issue of debenture
3. Dividends received by a company from another entity should be treated in its statement of cash flow statement as
- a. Operating activities
 - b. Investing activities
 - c. Financing activities
 - d. Cash and cash equivalent
 - e. Non-cash transaction
4. How should capital gain tax paid on the profit of sale of property be treated in the statement of cash flow?
- a. Reported as deduction under operating activities
 - b. Reported as financing activity
 - c. Reported as investing activity
 - d. Deducted from the profit on disposal
 - e. Deducted from sales proceed
5. Which of the following will be included in statement of cash flow from operating activities using the direct method?
- i. Cash sales
 - ii. Depreciation charged
 - iii. Loss on sale of property
 - iv. Payment to suppliers
- a. I and II
 - b. II and III
 - c. III and IV
 - d. I and IV

e. II and IV

6. Give Two examples of non-cash transactions relating to financing activity.
7. Interest received should be reported in statement of cash flows as activities
8. State the alternative ways by which depreciation can be treated in statement of value added
9. State how the value added is computed
10. State how dividend paid is accounted for in value added statement.

10.12 SOLUTION TO MCQ & SAQ

1. C
2. A
3. A
4. E
5. D
6. i. Conversion of debentures to equity
ii. Issue of share capital to acquire property, plant and equipment.
7. Operating activities.
8. i. As application of value added
ii. As part of the bought in material
9. Sales revenue plus other income less value of bought in goods and service
10. As distribution to providers of capital.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

CHAPTER CONTENTS

- a. Users of financial statements and their information needs
- b. Summary of basic accounting ratios
- c. Calculation of basic ratios and their interpretations
- d. Ratio analysis and interpretation of financial statements
- e. Limitations of ratio analysis

11.0 OBJECTIVES

At the end of this chapter, readers should be able to:

- a) Calculate useful financial ratios.
- b) Produce reports analyzing results over time or between entities.
- c) Interpret such results.

11.1 USERS OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND THEIR INFORMATION NEEDS

11.2 Financial Statements

Financial Statements normally shown in the annual corporate reports include the following:

- a) Statement of Income
- b) Statement of Financial Position
- c) Statement of Cashflows
- d) Historical Summaries

11.2.1 Users of Financial Statements

These financial statements are produced not for their own sake but for the uses to which they can be put by various groups interested in different aspects of the report. These users include:

- Employees (existing and potential, including management)

- Investors (existing and potential, including shareholders, takeover bidders, predator companies)
- Creditors (existing and potential, including debenture holders, loan providers, bankers, trade creditors, lessors)
- Business contacts (including suppliers, bankers, insurance companies, consumers)
- Analysts and advisors (including credit rating agencies, stockbrokers, investment advisors, insurance brokers, etc)
- Government and Governmental agencies (including VAT Service, CEPS, IRS and Local Government, Central bank, etc)
- General public.

11.2.2 Information needs of interested groups

- a. Employees and Management are interested in the overall profitability, financial soundness, growth and efficiency.
- b. Investors are interested in the profitability, earnings potential, dividend policy, yields on investment, financial stability and risk exposure.
- c. Creditors are concerned about the company's solvency and ability to pay debt and interest as at when they fall due, asset backing for liability, their position vis-à-vis other stakeholders, etc.
- d. Suppliers are interested in the continued existence of their client company and its growth. Consumers are interested in quality of goods and/or service delivery, reasonableness of pricing and trade terms, etc. Bankers are interested in the cash flow and performance efficiency of the client. Insurance companies are also interested in the continued operation of the client, risk management policies and safety measures.
- e. Government agencies are interested in the profitability and growth prospects of companies within the economy, their ability to meet their tax liability, their ability to generate employment and meet their statutory responsibility, etc.

- f. The general public would like to see corporate bodies living up to their social responsibilities.

11.3 Basis of Comparison

Financial statement analysis calls for benchmarking and the basis for comparisons include the following:

- Company's own budgeted performance
- Company's own previous year(s) performance (trend analysis or intra-company analysis)
- Performance figures of similar entities
- Industrial average performance figures
- National economic targets

11.4 SUMMARY OF BASIC ACCOUNTING RATIOS

The basic technique used to analyse financial statements is the use of financial ratios which can be categorized as follows:

a) Profitability Ratios

i. Gross Profit Margin	$\text{Gross Profit/Sales} \times 100$
ii. Net Profit Margin	$\text{Net Profit/Sales} \times 100$
iii. Expenses/Sales	$\text{Expenses/Sales} \times 100$
iv. Return on Capital Employed	$\frac{\text{NP}(\text{before interest on long term loan and taxation})}{\text{Shareholders Fund} + \text{Long term loan}}$

b. Liquidity or Short term Solvency Ratio

i. Current Ratio	$\frac{\text{Current Assets}}{\text{Current Liabilities}}$
ii. Liquidity/Quick/Acid Test Ratio	$\frac{\text{Current Assets} - \text{Stocks}}{\text{Current Liabilities}}$

Current Liabilities

- iii. Stock Turnover Period $\frac{\text{Average Stock} \times 365 \text{ days}/52 \text{ weeks}/12 \text{ months}}{\text{Cost of Sales}}$
- iv. Debt Collection Period $\frac{\text{Average Debtors} \times 365 \text{ days}/52 \text{ weeks}/12 \text{ months}}{\text{Credit Sales}}$
- v. Creditors Payment Period $\frac{\text{Average Creditors} \times 365 \text{ days}/52 \text{ weeks}/12 \text{ months}}{\text{Credit Purchases}}$

(c) Activity or Efficiency Ratios

- i. Sales / Assets Ratio
- ii. Sales / Capital Employed
- iii. Inventory Turnover Ratio/Period
- iv. Receivables Turnover Ratio/period

(d) Investment / Potential and Actual Growth Ratios

- i) Earnings per share $\frac{\text{Net Profit after Preference dividend}}{\text{Number of equity shares}}$
- ii. Dividend per Share $\frac{\text{Dividend Payable}}{\text{Number of ordinary shares}}$
- iii. Price/Earnings Ratio $\frac{\text{Market Price per share}}{\text{Earnings per share}}$
- iv. Earnings yield $\frac{\text{Earnings per share} \times 100}{\text{Market price per share}}$
- v. Dividend yield $\frac{\text{Dividend per share} \times 100}{\text{Market price per share}}$

Market price per share

- vi. Dividend pay-out ratio $\frac{\text{Dividend per share} \times 100}{\text{Earnings per share}}$

e. Gearing or Long term Financial Stability Ratio

- i. Fixed Interest Cover $\frac{\text{Net Profit before Interest and Tax}}{\text{Fixed Interest paid or payable}}$
- ii. Fixed Dividend Cover $\frac{\text{Net Profit before Interest and Tax}}{\text{Preference Dividend paid or payable}}$
- iii. Total Debts to Shareholders Fund
- iv. Long Term Debt to Shareholders Fund
- v. Proprietary Ratio $\frac{\text{Shareholders Fund}}{\text{Total Tangible Assets}}$

11.5 CALCULATION OF BASIC RATIOS AND THEIR INTERPRETATION

The following Statement of Comprehensive Insurance and Statement of Financial Position are used to illustrate the calculation of the relevant ratios.

ABC COMPANY

**STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INSURANCE FOR THE YEAR ENDED
31 DECEMBER 2006**

	Note	\$	\$
Turnover			6,025,316
Less: Cost of sales			<u>(4,031,565)</u>
Gross Operating Profit			1,993,751
Less: Selling, General and Administration Exp.			<u>(1,425,551)</u>
Net Operating Profit			568,200
Add: Other Income			<u>75,000</u>

Net Profit before Interest and Tax	643,200
Less: Finance costs	<u>(59,375)</u>
Net Profit before Tax	583,825
Less: Taxation	<u>(185,365)</u>
Net Profit after Tax	<u>398,460</u>

- The Inventory levels remained fairly stable throughout the year
- The finance cost consists of the following:
 - Interest on long term loan \$45,000
 - Interest on overdrafts \$14,375

	Notes	\$	\$
Balance b/f			1,045,000
Prior year adjustment			<u>(1,875)</u>
Adjusted Balance			1,043,125
Add: Profit for the year			<u>398,460</u>
			1,441,585
Less: Dividends			<u>(300,000)</u>
Balance c/d			<u>1,141,585</u>

ABC COMPANY
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2006

	Notes	\$	\$
Non-Current Assets			1,629,810
Current Assets:			
Inventory		1,505,000	
Trade Receivables		599,499	
Bills Receivable		<u>540,000</u>	
		<u>2,644,499</u>	
Current Liabilities:			

Trade Payables	365,624	
Bank overdrafts	492,190	
VAT Service	1,545	
Corporate Tax	92,769	
Reconstruction levy	9,096	
Loan Interest	45,000	
Audit Fees	10,000	
Directors Remuneration	<u>4,000</u>	
	<u>1,020,224</u>	
Net Current Assets/Working Capital		<u>1,624,275</u>
		<u>3,254,085</u>
Financed by:		
Share Capital		1,000,000
General Reserves		662,500
Retained Earnings		<u>1,141,585</u>
Shareholders Interest		2,804,085
10% Medium Term Foreign Loan		<u>450,000</u>
		<u>3,254,085</u>

Notes

- i. The share capital consists of 800,000 ordinary shares and 200,000 preference shares, all issued at \$1 per share. The market price of an ordinary share as at 31 December 2006 was \$1.50. The annual dividend payable on a preference share is 30 cents.
- ii. Inventories consist of:

- Raw materials and Parts	\$905,000
- Finished goods	\$600,000

11.5.1 PROFITABILITY RATIOS

These ratios measure the entity's potential to earn income /revenue in excess of its operating costs. Among the ratios are the following:

- a. Return on Capital Employed

The absolute figure of profit earned is not in itself significant since the size of the business earnings and profit may vary enormously. It is significant to consider the size of the profit figure relative to the size of the business; size being expressed in terms of the quantity of capital employed.

The ratio in simple form is:
$$\frac{\text{Net Profit} \times 100\%}{\text{Capital Employed}}$$

In practice, however, the ratio can be calculated in various ways depending on how capital employed is defined. Some versions are as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{i. } \frac{\text{Net Profit before interest \& tax}}{\text{Shareholders fund + Long term borrowings}} \times 100\% &= \frac{\$628,825 \times 100\%}{\$3,254,085} \\ &= 19.3\% \end{aligned}$$

This is the best measure of ROCE and of course the most widely used.

The other commonly used:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ii. } \frac{\text{Net Interest before all Interests and Tax}}{\text{Shareholder fund and all liabilities}} &= \frac{\$643,200}{\$4,274,309} = 15\% \end{aligned}$$

This is normally used by managers assessing performance.

Another version is the return on equity fund which is more relevant for existing or prospective shareholders than management

$$\begin{aligned} \text{iii. } \frac{\text{Profit after Interest and Tax – preference dividends}}{\text{Ordinary share capital + reserves}} &= \frac{\$338,460}{\$2,604,085} = 13\% \end{aligned}$$

b)Gross Profit Per Cent

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\text{Gross Profit} \times 100\%}{\text{Sales Revenue}} &= \frac{\$1,993,751}{\$6,025,316} = 33\% \end{aligned}$$

This is the margin that the enterprise makes on its sales. Normally, this ratio is expected to remain reasonably constant. A change in this ratio over various accounting periods may be traced to a change in:

- Selling price – normally deliberate though sometimes unavoidable, for example, because of increased competition
- Sales mix (often deliberate)
- Purchase cost including carriage or discounts
- Production cost (material, labour, production overhead)
- Inventory (error in counting, valuing or cut off, inventory shortages)

Low margins usually suggest poor performance but may be due to expansion cost (e.g. launching a new product) or trying to increase market share.

Above average margins are usually a sign of good management although unusually high margins may make the competition keen to join in and enjoy the rich pickings.

Generally, industries with high volumes of sales and quick turnover rates like food retailing are able to support and sustain low margins while manufacturing industries with high operating overheads would normally have high margins.

ii) Net Operating Profit Margin

$$\frac{\text{Operating profit (before interest, investment income and tax)}}{\text{Sales Revenue}} = \frac{\$568,200}{\$6,025,316} = 9.4\%$$

This ratio is affected by such items as depreciation of non-current, selling and administration expenses, etc

11.5.2 LIQUIDITY RATIOS

These ratios, referred to as short term solvency ratios, measure the ability of an entity to meet its current liabilities as and when they fall due. Ratios under this group include the following:

a) Current Ratio / Working Capital Ratio

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{Current Assets} & : 1 & = \quad \frac{\$2,644,499}{\$1,020,224} : 1:26 \\ \text{Current Liabilities} & & \end{array}$$

The current ratio measures the adequacy of current assets to meet short term liabilities. It reflects whether the entity is in a position to meet its liabilities as they fall due. The ratio above indicates that the company has current assets, which when realized, can meet its current liabilities 2.6 times or the current assets are about 260% of its current liabilities.

Traditionally, a current ratio of 2 or higher was regarded as appropriate for most businesses to maintain credit worthiness. However in recent times, a figure of 1.5 may be regarded as the norm (In practice, what is an ideal ratio depends on the industry and the particular circumstance of the entity involved).

A higher figure should be perceived with some suspicion as it may be due to high level of inventory and receivable or high cash levels which could be put to better use.

The current ratio should be looked at in the light of what is normal for the business. For example, supermarkets tend to have low current ratio because there are no trade receivables and there is usually very tight cash control.

b) Quick Asset Ratio

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \frac{\text{Current Assets} - \text{Inventory}}{\text{Current Liabilities}} & = \quad \frac{\$1,139,499}{\$1,020,224} & = \quad \mathbf{1.1 : 1} \end{array}$$

This is also known as the acid test ratio because by eliminating inventories from current assets, it provides the acid test of whether the enterprise has sufficient resources (in terms of receivables and cash) to settle its current liabilities. Norm for the quick ratio ranges

from 1 to 0.7 (even though in practice what is an ideal ratio depends on the industry and the circumstance of the entity).

The above ratio means that, granting that it is difficult realizing inventories, the available resources (cash and receivables) can meet current liabilities 1.1 times or quick assets are about 110% of current liabilities.

c) Inventory Turnover

$$\frac{\text{Cost of Sales}}{\text{Average Stock}} = \frac{\$4,031,565}{\$600,000} = 6.7 \text{ times}$$

This yields a multiple expressed as say 7 times per annum. The ratio means that on average the entity sells its finished goods stocks and gets them replaced about seven times in a year.

An alternative is to express this in reference to the number of days/weeks/months it takes on the average, to get average finished goods sold and replaced.

$$\frac{\text{Average Stocks} \times 365 \text{ Days}}{\text{Cost of Sales}} = \frac{\$600,000 \times 365 \text{ days}}{\$4,031,565} = 54 \text{ days}$$

This means that on the average, it takes 54 days to sell the average stocks of the entity.

An increasing number of days or diminishing multiple implies that inventory is turning over less quickly. This is usually regarded as a bad sign because:

i. It may reflect lack of demand for the goods

ii. It may reflect poor inventory control, with its associated costs such as storage and insurance

iii. It may ultimately lead to inventory obsolescence and related write-offs.

However, it may not necessarily be bad where

- Management is buying stock items in larger quantities to take advantage of trade discounts, and
- Management has increased stock levels to avoid inventory shortages.

Inventory turnover ratios vary greatly with the nature of business. For example, the number of days' sales held in stocks by a tomato seller might be 1 to 3 days, whereas for an iron rods dealer, it could be more than 30 days.

d) Receivables Collection Period

$$\frac{\text{Trade Debtors} \times 365 \text{ days}}{\text{Credit Sales}} = \frac{\$599,499 \times 365 \text{ days}}{\$6,025,316} = 36 \text{ days}$$

This means that on the average, customers are granted a credit period of 36 days

(Note that where there is no indication as to the value of credit sales; assume all sales to be on credit basis)

The trade debtors used may be a year end figure or the average for the year. Where the latter is available it is the preferred one. For cash based businesses like supermarkets, the collection period is likely to be low since there are few sales on credit.

To aid management decision, the result should be compared with the stated credit policy.

An increasing collection period is usually a bad sign as it suggests lack of proper credit control.

However it may be due to

- A deliberate policy to extend the stated credit period to attract more trade.
- One major new customer being allowed different terms.

A falling collection period is usually a good sign, though it could indicate that the company is facing a cash shortage, hence forcing its customers to pay earlier than initially agreed.

The debtors' collection period can be distorted by

- Using year- end figures which do not represent the average level of the period
- Factoring of receivables
- Sales on unusually long credit terms to some customers

e) **Trade Creditors payment period**

$$\frac{\text{Average Trade Creditors} \times 365 \text{ days}}{\text{Credit purchases}} = \frac{\$365,624 \times 365 \text{ day}}{\$4,031,565} = 33 \text{ days}$$

This means that on the average, the company enjoys credit period of 33 days from the suppliers. (Note that where Inventory levels remain stable, 'purchases' approximates Cost of Sales).

A long payment period may be good. It represents a source of free finance. It may however indicate that the company is unable to pay more quickly because of liquidity problems.

Note that if the payment period is long,

- The company may develop a poor reputation as slow payer and may not be able to attract new suppliers.
- Existing suppliers may decide to discontinue supplies
- The company may be losing out of worthwhile cash discounts.

f) **Cash Operating cycle/Working Capital Cycle**

This indicates the length of times a business to convert its stocks into sales (stock turnover period), converts receivables into cash (receivable collection period) and mobilizes cash to pay its trade creditor (creditor payment period).

• Inventory turnover period	54 days
• Debtors Collection Period	<u>36 days</u>
	90 days
• Less Creditors payment period	<u>(33 days)</u>
Cash operating cycle	<u>57 days</u>

This means the company needs external short term financing to meet day to day operating expenses for about 57 days.

The longer the period, the worse it is for the business because the longer the period, the higher the working capital requirement. It is therefore essential that under normal circumstances, a company works towards reduction of the stock turnover period and the debtors' collection period and expansion of the creditors' payment period.

11.5.3 The concept of Overtrading

Overtrading arises when a company expands its sales revenue fairly rapidly without securing additional long term capital adequate for its needs. The symptoms of overtrading are:

- i. Inventory increasing, possibly more than proportionately to sales revenue
- ii. Receivables increasing, possibly more than proportionately to sales revenue
- iii. Cash and liquid assets declining at a fairly alarming rate
- iv. Payables increasing rapidly

The symptoms imply that the company has expanded without giving proper thought to the necessity to expand its capital base. It has consequently continued to rely on its suppliers and probably its bank overdraft to provide the additional finance required. It will reach a stage where suppliers will withhold further goods and bankers will refuse to honour further cheques until borrowings are reduced. The problem is that borrowings cannot be reduced until sales revenue is earned which in turn cannot be achieved until production is completed; which in turn is dependent upon materials being available and wages paid. Overall result is deadlock and rapid financial collapse.

11.5.4 ACTIVITY / EFFICIENCY RATIOS

These ratios show how effective management have utilized the resources of the business to generate income. Among the various ratios are the following:

a) Sales to Asset Ratio

The denominator (Assets) can be defined as Non-current, total assets or various categories of assets; the choice of the appropriate base depends on the user of the information and the purpose of the analysis

$$\frac{\text{Sales}}{\text{Non-current}} = \frac{\$6,025,316}{\$1,629,810} = 3.7 \text{ times or } 370\%$$

This ratio means that on the average every dollar value of non-current was utilized to generate \$3.70 worth of sales. The higher the figure is, the better the perceived performance.

b) Sales to Capital Employed

$$\frac{\text{Sales}}{\text{Capital Employed}} = \frac{\$6,025,316}{\$3,254,085} = 1.85 \text{ times or } 185\%$$

This ratio also means that every dollar of capital employed could generate \$1.85 sales revenue

c) Inventory turnover rate / Inventory turnover period

As discussed under liquidity ratios.

d) Receivables collection period

As discussed under liquidity ratios.

e) Payables payment period

As discussed under liquidity ratios.

11.5.5 INVESTORS / STOCK MARKET RATIOS

These are ratios that measure potential and actual growth of a shareholder's investment

a) The Earnings per share (EPS)

The EPS is used primarily as a measure of profitability and so an increasing EPS is a good sign.

$$\frac{\text{Net profit after tax – preference share dividend}}{\text{Number of equity share (that rank for dividend)}} = \frac{\$338,460}{\$800,000} = 42.3 \text{ cents}$$

This means that if the company had adopted a 100% dividend payout, a holder of each equity share would have earned 42.3 cents.

The limitations of EPS are as follows:

- i. In times of rising prices, EPS will increase as profits increase. Thus any improvement in EPS should be viewed in the context of the effect of the price level changes on the company's profits
- ii. EPS is dependent on an earnings figure, which is a subjective measure. Some elements of the earnings figure are particularly subjective such as depreciation charges.
- iii. EPS is a historical figure based on historical accounts. This is a disadvantage where it is used for a forward looking figure such as the price earnings ratio
- iv. EPS cannot be used as a basis of comparison between companies, as the number of share in issue in any particular company is not related to the amount of capital employed.

b) Dividend per share

This indicates the amount payable as dividend per an ordinary share. It is usually recommended by the directors and approved by the shareholders.

$$\frac{\text{Ordinary Dividend payable and/ or paid}}{\text{Number of Equity Shares}} = \frac{\$240,000}{\$800,000} = 30 \text{ cents}$$

When measured against EPS, it indicates the retention policy of the Company

c) Earnings Yield

This measure relates EPS to the market price per share and it is a very important stock market performance indicator.

$$\frac{\text{EPS}}{\text{Market Price per Share}} = \frac{42.3 \text{ cents}}{\$150} = 28.2\%$$

150 cents

d)

This is the percentage of the gross dividend to the market price. The dividends are grossed up to show the amount including tax where applicable.

$$\frac{\text{Dividend per share}}{\text{Market Price per share}} = \frac{30 \text{ cents}}{150 \text{ cents}} \times 100 = 20\%$$

e)

This ratio is the reciprocal of earnings yield and it indicates the payback period of the investment made in the shares. It is the most widely referred to stock market ratio. It is also commonly referred to as *Earnings Multiple*. It is calculated as the `earnings and it represents the market`s consensus of the future prospects of that share.

Market price per share		150cents		
-----	=	-----	=	3.5
Earnings per share		42.3cents		

This means that granting the current level of earnings and market price remain constant or grow at the same rate, it will take an investor about 4 years to recover the amount invested in the shares.

The higher the P/E ratio, the faster the growth the market is expecting in the company's future EPS. Correspondingly, the lower the P/E ratio, the lower the expected future growth.

(e)

This is the relationship between available profits and the ordinary dividends payable out of those profits, reflecting how sustainable the dividend level is likely to be in the future

▪ Earnings for equity shareholders	\$338,460	
-----	=	-----=1.41 or 141%, or
Equity share dividend payable	\$240,000	

■	EPS	30 cents	
	-----	=	----- = 1.41 or 141%
	Dividend per share	42.3 cents	

This means that the earnings available for equity shareholders could meet the equity share dividend payable by 1.41 times or the earning was about 141% of the dividend payable.

(f) **Dividend Pay-Out Rate**

This ratio is the reciprocal of the dividend cover. It indicates what percentage of the earnings for the year (available to equity shareholders) was actual declared as dividend.

Equity share dividend payable	\$240,000
----- x 100 = ----- = 071 or 71% or	
Earnings available to equity shareholders	\$338,460

$$\frac{\text{Dividend per share}}{\text{EPS}} \times 100 = \frac{30 \text{ cents}}{42.3 \text{ cents}} \times 100\% = 71 \text{ or } 71\%$$

This means the dividend declared was about 71% of the earnings thus resulting in a retention rate of about 29%

11.5.6 GEARING/LEVERAGE RATIOS

These ratios measure the relationship between equity capital and debt capital of the company and they also indicate long term financial risk and stability of the company. Ratios computed under this sub-heading include the following:

a) **Fixed Interest Cover**

Net Profit before interest and tax		\$643,200		
-----	=	-----	=	14.3 times
Interest on long term loan		\$45,000		

This means that EBIT is able to meet interest on long term loans about 14 times and indicates a minimal interest debt exposure.

b) **Fixed Dividend cover**

Net Profit after tax	=	\$398,460	
-----		-----	= 6.6 times
Preference Share Dividend		\$60,000	

Earnings after tax meet preference dividend liability about 7 times or preference dividend constitutes about 15% of the after tax.

c) **Long term debts to Shareholders fund**

This ratio measures the relationship between equity fund and debt capital. Within this context, preference shares are considered as debt capital (probably because they normally attract fixed rate of dividends and also they are cumulative)

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{Long term loan + Preference Shares} & \$650,000 & \\ \hline & = & \text{Equity shares + Surpluses} \\ & 25\% & \$2,604,085 \end{array}$$

This ratio means that the debt capital is about 25% of the equity fund and this indicates a lowly geared company. (A figure of less than 100% or 1 indicates a lowly geared entity) A figure of more than 1 means that debt capital is higher than equity fund and that indicates a highly geared entity.

An alternative calculation

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{Long term loan + Preference Shares} & \$650,000 & \\ \hline & = & \\ \text{Equity fund + Debt Capital} & \$3,254,085 & \end{array} = 20\%$$

This means that the debt capital constitutes 20% of the Capital employed.

Using this calculation, an index more than 50% or 0.5 means that debt capital is more than 50% of the capital employed and that indicates a highly geared situation. An index of less than 50% or 0.5 means that debt capital is less than 50% of the capital employed and that indicates a lowly geared situation.

d) **Equity to Assets Ratio**

This ratio tells us what proportion of total asset is financed by equity and hence what proportion is financed by loans. It is also referred to as proprietary ratio. It is calculated as

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{Equity share capital + Surplus} & \$604,085 & \\ \hline & \times 100\% = & \\ \text{Total Assets} & \$4,274,309 & \end{array} \times 100\% = 61\%$$

This ratio means that about 61% of the assets of the business is financed by equity fund while about 31% is financed by debt capital.

A high equity to assets ratio means that most or all of the long term capital is equity and that much of the business is financed by equity fund. A low equity to assets ratio means that much of the business is financed by loans.

e) The Concept of financial balance

The capital leverage of a company brings into focus the concept of '*financial balance*'. It is the balance between the various forms of available funds.

A business must have a sufficient level of long term capital to finance its long term investments in non-current assets. Part of the investment in current assets will also be financed by relatively permanent capital with the balance being provided by credit from suppliers and other short term borrowings. Any expansion in activity will normally require a broadening of the long capital base, without which overtrading may develop.

Suitability of finance is also a key factor. A permanent expansion of a company's activities should not be financed by temporary, short term borrowings. On the other hand a short term increase in activity such as the '*December Christmas Sales*' for a company retailing children's wear would ideally be financed by short-term borrowing e.g bank overdraft.

A major addition to fixed assets such as the construction of a new factory would not normally be financed on a long term basis by overdraft.

11.6 RATIO ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Ratio analysis is one of the most widely used techniques used for analyzing financial statements

11.6.1 CHOICE OF RATIOS

The variety of ratios that can be calculated is vast; so it is important to restrict the calculation by being selective. The ratios chosen should be the key ones relevant to the requirements of the situation. The main point to emerge is that there is no single group of ratios suitable for all purposes; specific ratios are required for specific purposes and the analysis must be developed accordingly.

11.6.2 COMMENT ON THE RATIOS

Ratios are meaningless on their own unless they are interpreted to bring out their intended meaning and to tell the intended stories to aid management decisions. The following points should serve as a checklist

- i. What does the ratio literally mean?
- ii. What does a change in the ratio mean?
- iii. What is the norm?
- iv. What are the limitations of the ratio?

11.6.3 INTERPRETING FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(a) Horizontal analysis

The most straight forward method of analyzing financial statements is simply to compare the current year with the previous year (s) and to note and rationalize any significant changes. It is a form of inter-temporal or trend analysis i.e. a comparison between accounting periods.

(b) Inter company analysis

This relates to comparison of performance figure of two or more similar companies. Ideally the `benchmarked companies` should be operating under similar business and economic conditions and applying similar accounting

policies. If these are lacking, then adjustments need to be made to ensure fair and comparable bases.

Illustration 11.1

- (a) Explain the term "Gearing" in relation to the capital structure of a limited company.
- (b) The capitals employed by two different companies operating in the same industry are as follows

	Glory Ltd	Praise Ltd
	¢	¢
Equity Shares (issued at ¢2)	600,000	<u>1,800,000</u>
Preferences Shares (issued at ¢2)	<u>600,000</u>	-
	1,200,000	1,800,000
Income Surplus	<u>800,000</u>	<u>1,200,000</u>
Shareholders` Fund	2,000,000	3,000,000
18% Debentures	<u>2,000,000</u>	<u>1,000,000</u>
Capital Employed	<u>4,000,000</u>	<u>4,000,000</u>

Required:

- i) Calculate the gearing ratios of each company, stating in each case whether the gearing is high or low.
- ii) Calculate the maximum dividend per share on equity dividend which each company could declare, without utilizing, or adding to, surplus if net profits before interest and tax for 2006 were Glory ¢1,000,000 and Praise ¢1,000,000. The preference shares attract a fixed dividend of 24 pesewas per share per annum.

Assume corporation profit tax to be at the rate of 30%.

- (iii) State what conclusions you can draw from your calculation in B (ii) above

Solution 11.1

- a) Gearing is the relationship between fixed interest bearing long term loans plus fixed dividend bearing shares on one hand and equity share capital or equity fund on the other. An alternative term for gearing is leverage. The objective of companies is to obtain favourable or positive leverage. This means that the business raises fund at a relatively low fixed servicing cost (in terms of interest and dividends) and uses these funds to earn a much higher returns than their servicing cost. This strategy is known as trading on the equity and is evidenced by improvement in earnings per share.

b)i Gearing =
$$\frac{\text{Long Term Loan} + \text{Preference Shares}}{\text{Equity Fund}}$$

	Glory Ltd	Praise Ltd
	ø2,600,000	ø1,000,000
	= 1.85:1	= 0.33:1
	ø1,400,000	ø3,000,000
	Highly geared	Lowly geared
b) ii	Glory Ltd	Praise Ltd
Net Profit before Interest and Tax	ø1,000,000	ø1,000,000
Less Interest	360,000	180,000
Net Profit before tax	640,000	820,000
Less Tax	192,000	246,000
Net Profit after tax	448,000	574,000
Preference dividend (300,000 x 24p)	72,000	-
Profit available for equity shareholders	<u>376,000</u>	<u>574,000</u>

Maximum dividend per share without utilizing ¢376,000	¢574,000
-----	-----
= ¢1.253	= 63.8p
300,000	900,000

b)iii

It can be seen that in Glory Ltd, the highly geared company, EPS is substantially better than in Praise Ltd which is lowly geared, although both companies have the same net profit before interest and tax. This is due to the fact that the return on capital employed earned was higher than the fixed interest rate and fixed dividend rate.

Illustration 11.2

- a) It is widely recognized that in order to succeed, a business must pay regard not only to its profitability but also to its financial stability.

Required

- i) State briefly what you understand to be the meaning of the terms 'profitability' and 'financial stability'
- ii) Name three ratios which can be used for measuring profitability and three ratios for measuring financial stability.
- b) The figures below relates to QRS Ltd

	Dalasi (D)
For the year ended 31 December 2006	
Gross profit	3,985,000
Net Profit	1,275,000
Turnover	13,715,000
As at 31 December 2006	D

Shareholders' Fund	6,675,000
Total Tangible Assets	10,040,000
Total Current Assets	160,000
Current Liabilities	125,000
Long term loans	3,240,000
Inventories	95,000

Required:

Using the above figures and what can be derived therefrom, calculate each of the ratios which you have named in your answer to (a ii) above.

Solution 11.2

Profitability

This is the measure of relationship between profit and the resources employed in earning it: the resultant figure is usually expressed as a percentage. The resources aspect of the relationship may comprise total assets or fixed assets plus working capital or equity fund. For other businesses which are not asset reliant, an alternative suitable measure might be adopted. Thus in a profession such as that of an accountant or a solicitor, profit would be more appropriately related to fee income. A subsidiary measure of profitability is in the relationship between gross profit and net profit to sales.

Financial Stability

This measures the degree of safety of a business from failure due to inability to pay its way. It is necessary to consider stability in both the long and short term. Thus, in assessing financial stability, important relationships include e.g. those subsisting between total resources owned and external obligations (that is, solvency) and between short term resources owned and external obligations which have to be met in the near future (that is, liquidity).

a)ii

Some ratios that can be used to measure profitability are

- Net Profit to Total asset % (Return on assets or ROA)

- Net Profit to Non-current assets %
- Net Profit to capital Employed (ROCE)
- Gross Profit to Sales %
- Net Profit to sales %

Some ratios that can be used to measure financial stability are

- Shareholders' funds to total tangible assets (Proprietary ratio)
- Long term external finance to shareholders funds
- Total external finance to shareholders' funds
- Current ratio
- Quick ratio or acid test ratio

b)

Profitability

- | | | | | | |
|------|-----------------------------------|---|--|---|--------------|
| i) | Net profit on Total Assets % | = | $D1,275,000/D10,040$ | = | <u>12.7%</u> |
| ii) | Net Profit to Noncurrent Assets % | = | $D1,275,000/(D10,040,000 - D160,000)$ | = | 12.9% |
| iii) | Net Profit to Capital Employed | = | $D1,275,000/(D6,675,000 + D3,240,000)$ | = | 12.86% |
| iv) | Gross Profit to sale% | = | $D3,985,000/D13,715,000$ | = | 29.1% |
| v) | Net Profit to Sales % | = | $D1,275,000/D13,715,000$ | = | 9.3% |

Financial Stability

- | | | | | | |
|------|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|----|----------|
| i) | Proprietary Ratio | = | $D6,675,000/D10,040,000$ | = | 66.5% |
| ii) | Long Term External Finance to SF | = | $D3,240,00/D6,675,000$ | = | 48.5% |
| iii) | Total External Finance to SF | = | $(D3,240,000 + D125,000)/D6,675,000$ | = | 50.4% |
| iv) | Current Ratio | = | $D160,000/D125,000$ | :1 | = 1.28:1 |
| v) | Quick Asset Ratio | = | $(D160,000 - D95,000) / D125,000$ | = | 0.52 :1 |

Illustration 11.3

The summarized final accounts for the year ended 31 December 2006 for two retailing companies in the same industry are as follows:

INCOME STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2006

	Adom Ltd	Grace Ltd
	L\$	L\$
Sales	400,000	400,000
Cost of sales	280,000	292,000
Gross profit	120,000	108,000
Expenses	94,800	84,960
Net Profit	<u>25,200</u>	<u>23,040</u>

Statement of financial positions as at 31 December 2006

		L\$	L\$
Non-Current Assets		260,000	160,000
Current Assets:			
Inventory	96,000	96,000	24,000
Receivables	34,000		8,500
Cash	10,000		39,500
		140,000	72,000
Current Liabilities		<u>(40,000)</u>	(4,000)
Net Current Liabilities		<u>100,000</u>	<u>32,000</u>
		360,000	<u>192,000</u>
Financed by			
Stated Capital		160,000	160,000
Income Surplus		<u>200,000</u>	<u>32,000</u>
		<u>360,000</u>	<u>192,000</u>
Notes:			
Opening Inventory were as follows		64,000	16,000

Required:

a) Calculate the following ratios for the respective companies:

Joy Ltd

Grace Ltd

- Current Ratio
- Acid Test Ratio
- Rate of Inventory Turnover
- Gross Profit to Turnover %
- Net Profit to Turnover %
- Net Profit to Capital Employed %

b) One of the companies had adopted the policy of selling goods as cheaply as possible to increase the volume of sales. The other company gives special attention to customer service and charges top prices for its goods.

Required

State with reasons, which of these companies is Adom Ltd or Grace Ltd is better using ratios in part (a) of the question.

Solution 11.3

	Adom Ltd	Grace Ltd
a) Current Ratio	L\$140,000 ----- =3.5:1 L\$40,000	L\$72,000 ----- =1.8:1 L\$40,000
Acid Test	L\$44,000 ----- = 1.1:1 L\$40,000	L\$48,000 -----1.2:1 L\$40,000
Rate of Inventory Turnover	L\$280,000 ----- 3.5 times	L\$292,000 ----- 14.6times

	L\$80,000	L\$20,000
Gross Profit %	L\$120,000	L\$108,000
	----- = 30%	----- = 27%
	L\$400,000	L\$400,000
Net Profit %	L\$25,200	L\$23,040
	----- = 6.3%	----- = 5.8%
	L\$400,000	L\$400,000
Net Profit to Capital Employed	L\$25,200	L\$23,040
	----- = 7.0%	----- = 12%
	L\$360,000	L\$192,000

Adom Ltd carries a wider range of expensive Inventory, consequently stock turnover is slower. More substantial investment in non-current assets, stemming from ownership of a prime prestigious site and luxurious premises has accounted for a relatively low return on capital employed.

Grace Ltd charges lower prices which encourage sales. The faster Inventory turnover is the result of the company operating on a Inventory figure of about one quarter of that of its competitor.

Illustration 11.4

The financial information provided below is for two companies, which operate in similar retail fields, using the same business and accounting policies.

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AT 30 JUNE 2006

	GODSON LTD	ALLASON LTD
Financed by:	¢	¢
Share Capital	7,000	9,400
Capital Surplus	1,300	700
Income Surplus	<u>3,700</u>	<u>5,740</u>
Shareholders' Interest	12,000	15,840
10% Debentures	<u>1,100</u>	1,280
	<u>13,100</u>	17,120
Represented by		
Non-current	<u>11,260</u>	<u>15,700</u>
Current Assets		
Inventories	2,440	1,940
Trade Receivables	2,480	3,320
Cash	120	160
	5,040	5,420
Current Liabilities		
Bank Overdraft	420	400
Trade Payables	1,940	2,640
Expense Creditors	840	960
	3,200	4,000
Net Current Assets	<u>1,840</u>	<u>1,420</u>
	<u>13,100</u>	<u>17,120</u>

STATEMENT OF INCOME FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2006

	GODSON LTD	ALLASON LTD
	¢	¢
Sales	14,940	11,400
Cost of sales	<u>11,360</u>	<u>7,540</u>
Gross Profit	<u>3,580</u>	3,860
Less Expenses		
Selling and Distribution	1,280	1,200
Administration and General	620	580
Financial	180	160
	<u>2,080</u>	<u>1,940</u>
Net Profit before	1,500	1,920
Taxation	740	900
Net Profit after tax	760	1,020
Dividends	<u>480</u>	<u>740</u>
Retained Profit	<u>280</u>	<u>280</u>

You are required to:

- Calculate for each company six ratios which you consider to be most appropriate for indicating the efficiency of operation and short term financial strength of the two firms showing the figures you have used and pointing out any weakness in the figures, and alternatives that might be taken had more information been available.
- Using the financial information provided above and the ratios you have calculated, prepare a report which analyses and compares the efficiency of operations and short term financial strength of the two companies

Solution 1.4

The question requires only six ratios to be calculated out of the many out of the many which can be calculated. The main feature of the question is that there should be a judicious selection of ratios. Different accountants would make different choices.

	Godson Ltd	Allason Ltd
Efficiency of Operation		
Sales/non-current Asset	₹14,940	₹11,400
	----- = 1.32 or 132%	----- = 0.72 or 72%
	₹11,260	₹15,700
Net Profit before Tax/Capital Employed	<u>₹1,500</u>	<u>₹1,920</u>
	= 11.54%	
	₹13,100	₹17,120
Sale/Capital Employed	<u>₹14,940</u>	11,420
	= 1.4 or 114%	----- = 0.67 or 67%
	₹13,100	₹17,120
Short term financial strength		
Working capital (Current) Ratio	₹5,040 : 1 = 1.58 : 1	₹5,420 : 1 = 1.36 : 1
	-----	-----
	₹3,200	₹4,000
Debts collection period	₹2,480	₹3,320
	----- x 365 days = 61 days	----- x 365 = 106 days
	₹11,360	₹3,860

The main weakness in the figures is that the ratios have been calculated on the figures prepared under historic cost convention. Consequently, if one of the companies is much older than the other, it will have better efficiency ratios, all other things being equal, by reason of its total assets

and capital employed being less than those of other company since a greater number of years' depreciation would have been accumulated.

If more information had been available, figure on current cost accounting basis could have been used. This would not only have taken inflation into account, but also would have the effect of making the two companies' figures time comparable.

b) **Report on Inter-Company performance comparison**

Efficiency of operation

In absolute terms, Allason has achieved a greater net profit (¢1,920) on a lower turnover figure of ¢11,400) compared with ¢14,940m for Godson Ltd. This represents net profit to sales of 16.85% for Allason Ltd as against 10% for Godson Ltd.

This situation is mainly attributable to the Gross Profit Ratio of 33.86% and 23.96% for Allason and Godson respectively. Bearing in mind that these are similar businesses, this disparity is remarkable. From the evidence which follows, there might be good reasons for saying that Godson Ltd is under-pricing its goods and that Allason Ltd is over-pricing them and that both companies might improve profits and profitability by remedying this situation.

Godson Ltd's lower Gross profit margin of 33.86% seems to be responsible for its faster Inventory turnover of 5.07 times compared with Allison Ltd's rate of Inventory turnover of 4 times. The lower turnover (¢11,400) and slower Inventory turnover (4 times) of Allason are reflected in its poor sales to capital employed ratio of 0.67 times or 67% compared with 1.14% for Godson Ltd. Overall profitability (ROCE) is consistent with the above findings.

Short-term financial strength

At both 1.56:1 and 1.36:1, the working capital position of both companies seem weak. The Receivable collection and Payable settlement periods of Godson are evenly balanced (about 61/62 days) while those for Allason are about 106 days and 128 days respectively.

If those for Godson are on the high side, Allason's figures are incredibly high. Considering the similarity of the businesses, the disparities between the two companies is surprising.

The liquidity problem might be overcome by issuing share capital or debentures.

11.6.4. LIMITATIONS OF RATIO ANALYSIS

The main limitations of the usefulness of ratio analysis are as follows:

- i. Unless ratios are calculated in a uniform manner, from uniform data, comparisons can be very misleading.
- ii. The accounting periods covered by the financial statements may not reflect representative financial positions. Many businesses produce financial statements to a date on which there are relatively low amounts of trading activities. If trade is seasonal, the items in the statement of Financial Position may not be representative of values throughout the accounting period.
- iii. Financial statements themselves have limitations, e.g. they contain arbitrary estimates and figures which are based on personal decisions.
- iv. The application of accounting policies in the preparation of financial statements must be understood when attempting to interpret financial ratios.
- v. The effect of inflation: The problem of interpreting data in a period of changing prices is can only be catered for if prior year(s) figures are adjusted to constant values.
- vi. A few simple ratios do not provide an automatic means of running a company. Business problems usually involve complex patterns which cannot be solved by the use of ratios.

- vii. Ratios must not be used as the sole test of efficiency. Concentration of ratios may inhibit the incentive to grow and expand, to the detriment of the long-term interests of the company.
- viii. The earning power of a business may well be affected by factors which are not reflected in the financial statements. Thus, these do not necessarily represent a complete picture of a business, but only a collection of those parts which can be translated into money terms e.g. the size of the order book and the existence of a highly trained workforce are normally ignored in financial statements.

11.7 Chapter Summary

- i. Users of financial statements can best appreciate the contents if they can interpret the statements and make meaning out of them.
- ii. Ratios are one means of analyzing financial statements.
- iii. Ratios can be grouped into categories such as Profitability, Liquidity (short term financial stability), Efficiency, Gearing (Long term financial stability) and Investor ratios.
- iv. Different users of financial statements are interested in different ratios.
- v. Horizontal of intra-company analysis involves comparing the current year with the previous year(s) and noting any significant changes.
- vi. Intercompany analysis involves comparing an entity's performance with another entity of comparable standard

- vii. Ratios are only as good as the underlying information and this must therefore be considered as to its reliability and the degree to which it may have been manipulated.

11.8 MULTIPLE CHOICE AND SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. Give one example of broad classification of ratios.
 2. Liquidity and short term solvency ratios or profitability ratios.
 3. State the formulae for computing inventory turnover ratio
 4. State how to compute quick Asset ratio.
 5. State the formulae for debt collection period
 6. $(\text{Long term loan} + \text{Preference shares}) / \text{Equity}$ is equal to
 7. Which user would be most interested in the gearing ratio.
-
1. During a year, a business sold inventory which had cost N120,000. The inventory held at the beginning of the year was N12,000 and at the end of the year was N20,000. What was the annual rate of inventory turnover?
 - A. 12 times
 - B. 10 times
 - C. 7.5 times
 - D. 7 times
 - E. 6 times
 2. Given a selling price of Le350,000 and a gross profit mark up of 40%, the cost price would be
 - A. Le300,000
 - B. Le250,000

- C. Le210,000
D. Le140,000
E. Le100,000
3. A business operates on a gross profit margin of $33\frac{1}{3}\%$. Gross profit on sale was L\$1,600 and expenses were L\$1,360. The net profit percentage is
- A. 22.67%
B. 11.25%
C. 18.5%
D. 5.0%
E. 3,75%
4. In 2006, a company's current ratio was 2.5:1 and its acid test ratio was 0.8:1. By year 2007, the ratios are expected to be 3:1 and 0.6:1 respectively. These changes are most likely to be due to which ONE of the following
- A. Increased bank balance
B. Decreased bank balance
C. Increased Inventories
D. Increased receivable and payable
E. Decreased Inventories

11.9 SOLUTION TO MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. a. 120,000
 $(12,000 + 20,000) / 2$
2. b $(350,000 \times 100/140)$
3. c $\text{Sales} = \frac{1600}{33\frac{1}{3}\%} = \text{Le}4800$

$$= \text{Le}1600 - 1360 = 240$$

$$\therefore \text{NP}\% = \frac{240}{4800} \times \frac{100}{1} \%$$

4. d

11.10 SOLUTION TO SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

6.
$$\frac{\text{Cost of sales}}{\text{Average Inventory}}$$

7.
$$\frac{\text{Current assets} - \text{inventory}}{\text{Current liabilities}}$$

8.
$$\frac{\text{Trade receivables} \times 365 \text{ days}}{\text{credit sales}}$$

9. Gearing

10. Debentures holders/s.

CHAPTER TWELVE

BRANCH ACCOUNTS

CHAPTER CONTENTS

- a. Introduction
- b. nature of Branch operations
- c. plan –autonomous Branches
- d. Independent Branches

12.0 OBJECTIVES

At the end of this chapter the reader shall be able to:

- a. Prepare ledger accounts in respect of branch transactions;
- b. Handle accounts of semi-autonomous branches
- c. Combine the accounts of Head Office and branches; and
- d. Reconcile the Branch Current Accounts

12.1 INTRODUCTION

In this chapter, you will be introduced to the concept of branch accounts. The chapter will cover the reasons for branch account, types of branch and the method of accounting for branch transactions. You would note the ledger accounts, the profit and loss account of branches and the profit and loss account of the head office, including the branches.

12.2 NATURE OF BRANCH OPERATIONS

Many entities, especially those in retailing, find it convenient to operate from various locations. A manufacturer may want to sell its produces from different spots in order to maximize sales and also attend promptly to its customers. In such cases, one option is to carry out its business from various branches.

For instance, a company manufacturing say cement in Lagos may decide opening sales outlets I Abuja, Sokoto, Ibadan or Maiduguri. In Ghana, a manufacturer of cement in Tema, in order to maximize sales may open sales outlets in Accra, Takoradi, Kumasi and

Tamale. These sales outlets may become branches of the company. The initial capital in establishing the branch (securing the offices, furnishing the offices) would be borne by the Head Office.

Let us note that the branch does not exist on its own. It is an extension of the Head Office and as such must account to the Head Office. Goods for sale would be supplied by Head Office. At times the Head Office would allow the branch to purchase some items for sale. In cases where the branch is large and has experienced personnel, the Head Office might decide to make the branch independent. With independent branches, the necessary accounting books would be kept by the branch. However, this does not make the branch a separate entity.

From the above, let us note the following:

- a. Branches are normally located at a distance from the Head Office.
- b. The Head Office would need to control the branch. The control would include pricing policy of the branch.
- c. The Head Office would want to ascertain the profit or loss of the branch at the end of every financial year.

For accounting purposes, branches can be subdivided into three. These are:

- i. Branches for which all the financial records are kept at the Head Office;
- ii. Branches which maintain separate accounting records
- iii. Foreign Branches:- At this level of your study, you would not be required to study the accounting technique of and methods for accounting for foreign branches.

12.3 NON-AUTONOMOUS BRANCHES

In cases where all branch records are kept in the Head Office, all expenses may be paid directly by Head Office. The Branch Manager would be given an imprest from which incidental expenses would be met. Most sales should be in cash and cash receipts should be sent to Head Office intact that is without any deduction. Where by custom there is

considerable credit sales, the Head Office would keep a Debtors Control Account whilst the Branch Manager would keep only copies of the sales invoice. The Branch Manager would prepare a “return” i.e. a statement periodically to Head Office.

The returns would show the following:

1. Goods received from Head Office;
2. Goods returned to Head Office
3. Cash and Credit Sales;
4. Cash received from Receivables
5. Expenses;
6. Cash Bank; and
7. Closing Inventories, Cash in Hand and Closing Receivables

There are three basic methods of invoicing goods to the branches. These are:

- i. The cost Method
- ii. The Cost plus a Percentage Method; and
- iii. The Selling Price Method.

At this stage of your studies, you will be required to learn only the Cost Price Method and the Cost plus a Percentage Method.

12.3.1 COST PRICE METHOD

This method is very useful when the stock is of perishable nature or there are fluctuations in selling prices. The major Accounts that are needed will include the Branch Stock Account, and Goods sent to Branch Account. Branch Debtors Account and Branch Expenses Account,

With this method, the Branch Inventory Account performs a dual role. It serves as a Trading Account and also Profit and Loss Account to some extent.

It has been stated at the onset that with the Cost Price Method, the Branch Inventory Account is acting as a Trading Account, hence it must show the gross profit margin on the branch transactions. It follows from the above that in order not to distort the gross profit, goods stolen and cash stolen must be credited to the Branch Inventory Account. If goods are stolen you must note that the gross profit on the goods has not been earned, hence the Defalcation Account should be debited. The Defalcation Account is later closed to the Profit and Loss Account. In the case of cash, the gross profit has been earned so the debit must be to the Profit and Loss Account.

Let us apply the normal bookkeeping principles.

1. When goods are sent to branch:

Debit	Branch Stock Account
Credit	Goods Sent to Branch Account with the cost price

2. When goods are returned to Head Office
Reverse the entries: by

Debiting:	Goods Sent to Branch
Crediting:	Branch Inventory Account with the cost of the goods returned

3. Sales of goods made:

i	Cash Sales:	Debit	Bank
		Credit:	Branch Inventory Account with sales value
ii	Credit Sales	Debit:	Branch Account
		Credit:	Branch Inventory Account with sales value

4. Goods Stolen:

Debit:	Defalcation Account
Credit:	Branch Inventory Account with cash stolen

5. Cash Stolen:

Debit:	Profit and Loss Account
Credit:	Branch Inventory Account with cash stolen

Let us illustrate how the accounting techniques go with the cost price method.

Illustration 12.1

Shinake opened a branch in Kumasi. The Head Office in Accra maintains all records and charges goods to branch at cost. From the information below, prepare the necessary ledger accounts for the branch for the year ended 30th September, 2006 and show the Profit and Loss Account.

	Ecos
Goods sent to Branch by Head Office at Cost	144,000
Returns from Branch to Head Office at Cost	6,400
Branch Credit Sales	120,000
Cash sales sent to Head Office	33,600
Cash sales stolen	480
Goods stolen	160
Branch expenses paid head office	5,120
Closing Inventory at Branch at cost	40,000
Cash received from debtors	92,800
Discount allowed to branch Receivables	4,800

Head Office

Opening Inventory 1/10/05	192,000
Purchases	1,120,000
Sales	1,440,000
Closing Inventory 30/9/06	112,000
Expenses	64,000

SOLUTION TO ILLUSTRATION 12.1

Kumasi Branch Inventory Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Goods sent to Branch	144,000	Goods sent to Kumasi Branch Account	6,400
Profit & Loss Account		Branch Debtors (Credit Sales)	120,000
Gross Profit	56,640	Cash Account Cash Sales	33,600
Defalcation Cash Sales Stolen	480	Defalcation Goods Stolen	140
		Closing Stock	40,500
	<u>200,640</u>		<u>200,640</u>

Goods Sent to Kumasi Branch Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Kumasi Branch Stock Account	6,400	Kumasi Branch Stock Account	144,000
Trading Account Purchases	<u>137,600</u>		
	<u>144,000</u>		<u>144,000</u>

Kumasi Branch Debtors Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Kumasi Branch Stock Account	120,000	Cash Received	92,800
		Discount Allowed	4,800
		Bal. c/d	<u>22,400</u>
	<u>120,000</u>		<u>120,000</u>

Defalcations Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Kumasi Branch Stock Account:		Profit and Loss Account	640
Cash Sales Stolen	480		
Goods stolen	<u>160</u>		
	<u>640</u>		<u>640</u>

Head Office Trading Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Opening Inventory	192,400	Sales	144,000
Purchases	1,120,000		
Less: Transfers to Kumasi Branch	(137,600)		
Less closing Inventory	<u>(112,000)</u>		
Cost of Good Sold	1,062,400		
Gross Profit	<u>377,600</u>		
	<u>1,440,000</u>		<u>1,440,000</u>

12.3.2 COST PLUS A PERCENTAGE METHOD

This method is very useful where there is a fixed percentage mark up. For the purpose of accounting for the branch transactions, the Branch Inventory Account and Goods sent Branch Account would still be used. In addition, an account called Branch Stock Adjusted Account would be needed. The Branch Inventory Adjusted Account would show the “Loading” added to the cost to arrive at the selling price, which is Cost plus the Loading.

Because the goods are invoiced to the branch at cost plus a percentage, it would be necessary for balance sheet purpose to set off the balance on the Branch Inventory Adjustment Account against the balance of the Branch Inventory Account, so as to arrive at the cost of the closing Inventory.

The entries in the accounts are as follows:

1. When goods are sent to Branch:

Debit: Branch Inventory Account with the full invoiced price
 Credit: Goods sent to Branch Account with the cost of the goods
 Credit: Branch Inventory Adjustment Account with the loading

2. When goods are returned to head office:

Debit: Goods Sent to Branch Account with the cost
 Debit: Branch Inventory Adjustment Account with the Loading
 Credit: Branch Inventory Account with the full invoiced price

3. **When Sales are Made:**

Cash Sales:

Debit: Bank

Credit: Branch Inventory Account with the invoiced amount

Credit: Sales:

Debit: Payables Account

Credit: Branch Stock Account with the invoiced value

4. **At the end of the period, close the Branch Stock Account by:**

Crediting it with the invoiced value of closing Inventory and debit same account to form the opening balance.

5. **If goods are stolen:**

Debit: Defalcation Account with cost price of goods

Debit: Branch Inventory Adjustment Account with the loading

Credit: Branch Inventory Account with full invoiced price

6. **If goods are stolen:**

Debit: Defalcation Account with amount stolen

Debit: Branch Stock Account with the Amount stolen

7. **Authorised reduction or allowances off selling prices:**

Debit: Branch Adjustment Account

Credit: Branch Stock Account with the reduction/allowances of selling prices

Let us illustrate how the bookkeeping goes using the examples below:

ILUSTRATION 112.2

Mensah Limited invoices its branch, Beetomu, at cost plus $33\frac{1}{3}\%$. Prepare the necessary accounts in the Head Office books in the light of the following information.

	Ecos
Inventory at the beginning, at invoice price	7,500
Inventory at the close of the period, at invoice price	6,000
Goods sent to branch at invoice price	50,000
Credit sales	2,500
Returns to head office at Invoice price	2,500
Cash sales	45,000
Invoiced value of goods stolen	500
Normal loss due to wastage	750
Cash takings stolen	200
Allowances off selling prices	250

Solution to Illustration 12.2

Branch Stock Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Stock bal b/fwd	7,500	Receivable Accounts sales	2,500
Goods sent to branch	50,000	Goods sent to branch (Returns)	2,500
Branch Adjustment Account	200	Cash sales	45,000
Profit			
		Defalcation Account	375
		Branch Inventory adjustment account	125
		Branch Defalcation Account	750
		Branch Adjustment Account	250
		Defalcation Account	200

		Closing Inventory c/d	6,000
	<u>57,700</u>		<u>57,700</u>
b/d	6,000		

Goods Sent to Branch Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Branch Inventory Account	1,875	Branch Inventory	37,500
(Returns)		Account	

Branch Inventory Adjustment Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Branch Inventory Account (Returns)	625	Inventory bal b/fwd	1,875
Branch Inventory Account (goods stolen)	125	Branch Inventory Account	12,500
Branch Inventory (Normal loss)	750	Branch Inventory Account	200
		Apparent Profit	
Branch Inventory (authorized reduction)	250		
Closing Inventory c/d	1,500		
Profit and Loss Account	11,325		
	<u>14,575</u>		<u>14,575</u>

Defalcation Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Branch Inventory Account	375	Insurance	Xxx
Branch Inventory Account	400	Profit and Loss Account	775
	<u>775</u>		<u>775</u>

12.4 INDEPENDENT BRANCHES

A branch may be allowed by its Head Office to keep a full set of accounts. It may be allowed to even purchase goods for sale on behalf of the Head Office. In most cases, the initial establishment cost of the branch would have been incurred by the Head Office. You should never lose sight of the fact that a branch has no legal existence. Therefore the capital of the branch belongs to the company and the branch must account to the Head Office the results of its operations.

The Head Office will continue to invoice goods to the branch and may acquire fixed assets to be used by the branch.

In order to keep track of its dealings with the branch, the Head Office will keep a Control Account to record all its dealings with the Branch. The account is termed Branch Current Account. In the same way, the Branch will also keep a Head Office Current Accounts in its books.

Since these two accounts are mirror images of each other, they are contra accounts. The import of the above statement is that the entries in the two accounts must be the same but in “contraposition”, that is in opposite sides of the accounts.

Note that these two accounts are held in different sets of books, one in Head Office’s books whilst the Head Office Current Account is in the branch’s book. It is therefore incorrect to complete the double entry bookkeeping by debiting and crediting these accounts.

The advice is that when dealing with the branch, concentrate on the branch and try to complete the double entry system as if only the branch exists. Similarly adopt the same principle when considering the transactions from the point of view of the Head Office.

Let us illustrate the above point with the example below:

ILLUSTRATION 12.3

Mambo Limited located in Accra East opened a branch in Takoradi and transferred to or acquired the following for the branch.

	Ecos
Land and Buildings	80,000
Fixtures and Fittings	27,000
Vehicles	14,500
Inventory	120,000
Cash	65,000

The Balances on these accounts in Head office books were:

	Ecos
Land and Buildings	280,000
Fixtures and Fitting	100,000
Vehicles	40,000
Inventory	250,000
Cash	135,000

Prepare relevant Accounts in the books of

- (i) The Head Office
- (ii) The Branch

SOLUTION TO ILLUSTRATION 12.3

- (i) In Head Office books, the Branch Current Account will serve as the link between the Head Office and the Branch. Let us assume that all the assets, apart from Cash, have been acquired and paid for by the Head Office.

On the purchase of the assets, the Head Office would:

Debit: Branch Current Account

Credit: Assets Account (with the cost of the assets transferred to the Branch)

Using the above information the ledger accounts would be as following:

Land and Building Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Balance b/d	280,000	Branch Current Account	80,000

Motor Vehicles Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Balance b/d	40,000	Branch Current Account	14,500

Stocks Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Balance b/d	250,000	Branch Current Account	120,000

Cash Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Balance b/d	135,000	Branch Current Account	65,000

Fixtures and Fittings Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Balance b/d	100,000	Ecos Branch Current Account	27,000

Branch Current Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Head Office Current Account	180,000	Bal c/d	306,500
Motor Vehicles Account	14,500		
Fixtures & Fittings	27,000		
Stocks Account	120,000		
Cash Account	<u>65,000</u>		
	<u>306,500</u>		<u>306,500</u>
Bal b/d	306,500		

This balance shows the total investment of the Head Office in the Branch,

(ii) In the Branch Books

Let us note that the Branch would receive these items from the Head Office but because it has a full set of accounts, it must record them in its books. That is to say the branch must follow the double entry bookkeeping principle in recording the above transactions.

On the receipt of assets, the Branch would:

Debit: The Assets Account

Credit: The Head Office Current Account (with the cost of the assets)

Hence the ledger account in the Branch Books in respect of the above transactions should be as follows:

Land and Building Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Head Office Account	80,000		

Fixtures and Fittings Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Head Office Account	27,000		

Motor Vehicles Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Head Office Account	14,500		

Stocks Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Head Office Account	120,000		

Cash Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Head Office Account	65,000		

Head Office Current Account

	Ecos		Ecos
Balance c/d	306,500	Land & building Account	80,000
		Fixtures & Fittings	27,000
		Motor Vehicles	14,500
		Stock Account	120,000
		Cash Account	65,000
	<u>306,500</u>		<u>306,500</u>
		Balance b/d	306,500

In the Branch books, you should always expect the Head Office Current Account to show a credit balance. The reason for the credit balance is that it is like the capital account of the branch. The two accounts show identical entries except that they are in opposite directions. However, due to distance between Head Office and the Branch, at times items sent by the Head Office to the Branch and remittances from the Branch to Head Office might delay. The two accounts will then not show the same balance due to in-transit items.

In preparing the final accounts of the whole business, the current account should be reconciled and admitted. If the goods are invoiced by Head Office at selling price or cost plus percentage, the unrealized profit should be taken care of when considering the result of operation of the whole entity.

Let us illustrate the principles with the example below:

Abam limited a “buy and sell” business with the Head Office in Accra. In order to expand its business, it opened a branch at Takoradi. The Takoradi branch operates almost independently, but Inventory are transferred from the company’s warehouse in Accra to the branch at 10% profit margin. The trial balance as at 31 December 2005 was as follows:

ILLUSTRATION 12.4

Nautwi is in retailing, Its Head Office is in the Central business area near Sakcramoto. As a result of increase in its operation it opened a branch at Takoradi Market Circle area.

The following Trial Balance has been extracted from the books of account as at 30th September, 2006.

	Head Office		Takoradi Branch	
	Ecos DR	Ecos CR	Ecos DR	Ecos CR
Drawings	40,000			
Non-Current Assets as at cost	350,000		100,000	
Accumulated depreciation		140,000		30,000
Opening Stock 1/10/2005	8,000		20,000	
Provision for unrealized profit		4,000		
Goods sent to branch at invoice price	380,000	375,000		
Purchases		850,000		
Sales				437,000
Doubtful Debts Provision		9,000		2,500
Current Accounts				120,000
Distribution expenses			5,000	
Administrative expenses			16,500	
Trade Receivable			60,000	
Trade payables		50,000		
Cash at Bank Balance			13,000	
Capital	15,500	410,000		
	1,843,000	1,843,000	589,500	589,000

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

- i. All goods are purchased by the Head Office. Goods sent to Takoradi branch are invoiced at cost plus 25%
- ii Closing Inventory at Head Office were 12,000 Ecos at cost, closing branch Inventory were at invoiced price of 15,000 Ecos.
- iii Depreciation is to be provided for the year on non-current assets at the rate of 10% on cost
- iv Provision for doubtful debts is to be calculated at the rate of 5% of outstanding trade debtors at the end of the year.

- v As at 30/9/2006, cash in transit from the branch to the Head Office was 50,000 Ecos, the amount was received on 11/10/2006.

Head Office had invoiced goods to the branch at invoiced price of 5,000 Ecos, the branch received the goods on 15th October 2006.

Required:

Prepare the Head Office and the Branch trading and profit and loss account and the combined business balance sheet of Nautwi as at 30/9/2006.

SUGGESTED SOLUTION TO ILLUSTRATION 12.4

NAUTWI

INCOME STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30/9/2006

	Head Office		Branch	
	Ecos	Ecos	Ecos	Ecos
	000	000	000	000
Sales				
Transfer to Branch		850		437
		<u>380</u>		
		1,230		
Less Cost of goods sold				
Opening Inventory		8	20	
Purchases	914			
Goods from Head Office	<u>-</u>		<u>375</u>	
	922		395	
Less closing Inventory	<u>12</u>		<u>15</u>	
		<u>910</u>		<u>380</u>
Gross profit		320		57
Less Expenses:				
Administrative	200.0		16.5	
Distribution	80.5		5.0	
Depreciation	35.0		10.0	
Changes in provision for doubtful debts	<u>(6)</u>		<u>0.5</u>	
		<u>309.5</u>		<u>32</u>
		<u>10.5</u>		<u>25</u>

NAUTWI
STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL POSITION

	Ecos 000	Ecos 000	Ecos 000
Non Current Asset at Cost			450
Less Depreciation			<u>215</u>
			235
Current Asset			
Inventory(12+12+4)		28	
Receivables	120		
Less provisions	<u>(6)</u>	114	
Cash at Bank (15.5 + 13+50)		<u>78.5</u>	
		220.5	
Less: Current Liabilities		<u>50.0</u>	<u>170.5</u>
			<u>405.5</u>
Capital b/f			410
Add Profit			<u>35.5</u>
			445.5
Less drawings			<u>40.0</u>
			<u>405.5</u>
Capital b/f			410
Add profit			<u>35.5</u>
			445.5
Less Drawing			<u>40.0</u>
			<u>405.5</u>

The returns would show the following:

Goods received from Head Office

Goods returned from the Branch to Head Office

Cash and credit sales

Cash received from debtors

Expenses incurred at the branch

Closing Inventory, cash in hand and closing receivables.

Three methods of invoicing goods to the Branch are:

1. The cost method
2. The cost plus percentage method

3. The selling price method

Where a branch is authorized to keep its own set of accounts, the Head Office would keep a control account to record all its dealings with the Branch. The account is termed Branch Current Account. The Branch would also keep a Head Office Current Account in its books. The two are contra accounts.

ILLUSTRATION 12.5

1. Musho Limited operates a number of retail branches. Goods are invoiced from the Head Office in Accra to branches in Kumasi, Cape Coast, Sekondi and Axim at cost plus $33\frac{1}{3}\%$. Each Branch maintains a debtor ledger. The following information relates to the Kumasi branch for the year to 31 December 2006.

	Ecos '000
Credit sales	36,825
Cash from Receivables	35,862
Cash remitted to Head Office	70,518
Goods sent to branch	73,860
Cash discount to Receivables	932
Expenses of Branch (paid by Head Office)	4,358
Stock at 1 January 2006	2,100
Stock at 31 December	2,850
Goods returned by branch	600
Reduction in selling prices authorized by area Manager	108
Receivables at 1 January 2006	5,103
Bad debts written off	71

You are required to prepare the necessary ledger accounts and the Income Statement for the year to 31 December 2006.

Additional Information:

All goods sold by the branch are supplied from Head Office at cost plus 10%. At 30 September 2006, goods to the value of 5,500 Ecos were in transit to the branch.

	Ecos	Ecos	Ecos	Ecos
Share capital		260,00		
Capital surplus		70,000		
Income surplus 1/10/2005		55,000		
Receivables/Payables	47,500	35,000	14,700	7,200
Head Office Current Account				51,500
Goodwill at cost	75,000			
Land & Building at cost	175,000		50,000	
Fixtures & Fittings at cost	50,000		20,000	
Motor vehicles at cost	45,000			
Accumulated depreciation				
Fixtures & Fittings		10,100		6,400
Motor vehicles		3,600		
Inventory at cost or mark up (1/10/2005)	48,500		15,400	
Bank and Cash	15,900		3,100	
Purchase and sales	255,000	229,700		199,700
Goods from Head Office	-	-	-	-
Administrative expenses	25,500		148,500	
Selling & distribution expenses	10,500		9,500	
Depreciation: Fixtures	2,500		2,100	
Motor Vehicles	3,000	1,400	1,000	
Provision for unrealized profit on stocks 1/10/2005	60,000			
Branch Current Account	5,400			
Professional Expenses		154,000	500	
Goods sent to branch	818,800	818,800	264,800	264,800

The branch deposited 3,000 Ecos on behalf of Head Office in the local branch of the company's bankers on 30th September 2006. No record of this transaction has been made in the books of Head Office.

Inventories at 30 September 2006 excluding goods in transit were as follows:

Head Office (at cost)	54,500 Ecos
Branch (at mark-up)	17,600 Ecos

- i. Corporate profit tax rate applicable to Buruburu Limited is 30%
- ii. A consignment of goods sent from Kumasi branch to Accra on 31st December at invoiced price of 750 Ecos was not received till 15th January and was not included in Inventory.

From the information given, prepare in columnar form to show the results for Head Office, Branch and the whole business:.

- (a) Income Statements for the year ended 30th September 2006.
- (b) Statement of Financial Position (students should note that the Companies –Code 1963 Act 179 requires that it should be called Stated Capital. Share capital of the company consist of 260 million equity shares. The directors have proposed a dividend of 200 Ecos per share.

12.5 SOLUTION TO ILLUSTRATION

Branch Inventory Account

	Ecos		Ecos
	000		000
Bal bfwd	2,100	Cash	34,656
Goods sent to Branch	73,860	Return to Head Office	600
		Debtors	36,825
		Reduction in selling price	108
		Balance cfwd:	
		Goods in Transit	750
		Closing Inventory	2,850
		Normal loss	171
	<u>75,960</u>		<u>75,960</u>

Brach inventory Adjustment Account

	Ecos		Ecos
	000		000
Returns to Head Office	150	Balance bfwd	525
Reduction in selling price	108	Branch Inventory Account	18,465
Normal shortage	171		
Balance cfwd:			
Goods in transit	188		
Closing Inventory	<u>713</u>		
	<u>18,990</u>		<u>18,990</u>
Gross Profit	17,660		

Goods Sent to Branch Account

	Ecos		Ecos
	000		000
		Branch Inventory Account	54,945
Purchases	<u>55,395</u>		
	<u>55,395</u>		<u>55,395</u>
		Returns to Head Office	450

Trade Receivable Account

	Ecos		Ecos
	000		000
Balance bfwd	5,100	Cash Account	35,862
Branch Inventory Account	36,825	Bad debt	71
	<u> </u>	Discount Allowed	<u>5,063</u>
		Cash discount	932
	<u>41,928</u>		<u>41,928</u>

**Income Statement for the year ended 31
December 2006**

	Ecos'000	Ecos'000
2. Sales: Credit	36,825	
Cash	<u>34,656</u>	
:		71,481
Less cost of sales:		
Opening Stock	1,575	
Purchases	<u>54,945</u>	
	56,520	
Less closing stock	<u>2,700</u>	
Gross profit		<u>53,820</u>
		17,661
Less:		
Expenses	4,358	
Bad debts	71	
Discount allowed	<u>932</u>	
		<u>5,361</u>
Net profit		<u>12,300</u>

Buruburu Limited

(a)

	Ecos '000	Ecos '000
Sales: Credit	36,825	
Cash	<u>34,656</u>	
		71,481
Less Cost of Sales:		
Opening Inventory	1,575	
Purchases	<u>54,945</u>	

	56,520	
Less closing Inventory	<u>2,700</u>	
Gross profit		<u>53,820</u>
Less:		17,661
Expenses	4,358	
Bad debts	71	
Discount allowed	<u>932</u>	
Net profit		<u>5,361</u>
		<u>12,300</u>

	Ecos	Ecos	Ecos
Sales	229,700	199,700	429,400
Transfer to Branch	<u>154,000</u>	_____	_____
Less cost of sales	383,700	199,700	429,400
Opening inventory	48,500	15,400	62,500
Purchases	255,000		255,000
Goods from Head Office		148,500	
Closing inventory	<u>(54,500)</u>	<u>(17,600)</u>	<u>(75,500)</u>
Gross Profit	<u>249,000</u>	<u>146,300</u>	<u>242,000</u>
	<u>134,000</u>	<u>53,400</u>	<u>187,400</u>
Increase in provision for unrealized profit	<u>(700)</u>		
	<u>134,000</u>	<u>53,400</u>	<u>187,400</u>
		9,500	35,000
Less Expenses:			
Administration expenses	25,500	2,100	12,600
Selling & Distribution expenses	10,500	500	5,900

BURUBURU LIMITED
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITIONING
AS AT 30 SEPTEMBER 2006

	Head Office Ecos	Branch Ecos	Whole Business Ecos
Non-Current Assets			
Goodwill (at cost)	75,000		75,000
Land& Building (at cost)	175,000	50,000	225,000
Fixture & Fittings (NBV)	39,900	13,600	53,500
Motor Vehicles (NBV)	<u>41,400</u>	=	<u>41,400</u>
	<u>331,300</u>	<u>63,600</u>	<u>394,900</u>
Branch Current Account	79,710		
Less Provision for URP	<u>(1,600)</u>		
	78,110		
Current Assets			
Inventory & Goods in transit	59,500	17,600	75,500
Receivable	47,500	14,700	62,200
Bank & Cash (including cash in transit	<u>18,900</u>	<u>3,100</u>	22,000
	125,900	3,540	159,700
Current Liabilities:			
Trade payables	<u>3,540</u>	7,200	42,200
Taxation	26,130	<u>12,090</u>	38,220
	61,130	19,290	80,420
Working Capital	64,770	16,110	79,280
Net Assets	474,180,	<u>79,710</u>	474,180
	180		
Financed by:			
Share capital	260,000		260,000
Capital surplus	70,000		70,000

Income surplus	<u>144,180</u>		144,180
Head Office Current Account	-	79,710	-
	<u>474,180</u>	79,710	<u>474,180</u>

Workings Notes:

(1)	Total Opening inventory		
	Head Office Inventory at cost	48,500	
	Branch Inventory at Invoiced Price	15,400	
	Less Provision for unrealized profit	<u>(1,400)</u>	
		62,500	
(2)	Total Closing Inventory		54,500
	Head Office inventory		17,600
	Branch inventory at invoiced price		<u>(1,600)</u>
	Less: provision for URP		70,500
			5,500
	Goods in transit at invoice price		(500)
	Less provision for URP		<u>75,500</u>

(3) Increase in provision for unrealized profit

Closing stock at branch	17,600
Goods inventory at branch	<u>5,500</u>
Goods in transit	23,100
Opening inventory at branch	<u>15,400</u>
∴ Increase	7,700
∴ Increase in unrealized profit (10/110 x 7,700)	<u>700</u>

(4) Branch Current Account

Balance per Trial Balance	60,000
Less: Goods in transit	

Cash in transit	(8,500)
	51,500
Branch profit per profit & loss Account	<u>28,210</u>
Balance to balance sheet	<u>79,710</u>
(5) Head Office Current Account	
Balance per trial balance	51,500
Add profit per Profit and Loss Account	<u>28,210</u>
Balance to financial position	<u>79,710</u>

12.5 Chapter Summary

A manufacturing company may want to sell its products from various spots so as to maximize sales and also attend promptly to its customers. In such a case, it can carry out its operations from many branches.

The branches in this example are only selling outlets and as such a branch does not own the goods. A branch is an extension of the Head Office and must account to the Head Office for sale of goods received from Head Office.

For accounting purposes, branches can be subdivided into three. These are:

- a. Branches for which all the financial records are kept at the Head Office
- b. Branches which maintain separate accounting records
- c. Foreign branches

Where all the financial records are kept at the Head Office, the branch Manager will send returns to the Head Office.

The returns would show the following:

Goods received from Head Office

Goods returned from the Branch to head Office

Cash and Credit Sales

Cash received from debtors

Expenses incurred at the branch

Closing stocks, Cash in hand and closing debtors

Three methods of invoicing goods to the branch are:

- i. The cost method
- ii. The cost plus percentage method
- iii. The selling price method

Where a branch is authorized to keep its own set of accounts, the Head Office would keep a control account to record all its dealings with the Branch. The account is termed Branch Current Account. The branch would also keep a Head Office Current Account in its books. The two are contra accounts.

12.6 MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

Use the following information to answer question 1 & 2

A head office sent goods at cost plus mark-up of 25% to the branch.

The invoice price of the goods was ₦144,600. During the period the branch returned ₦5,000 worth of these goods to the head office.

1. How much should be credited to goods sent to branch account during the period?
 - a. ₦105,680
 - b. ₦ 108,450
 - c. ₦ 111,680
 - d. ₦ 115,680
 - e. ₦ 136,680

2. In which account should the goods returned to head office by branch be credited and at what amount?
 - a. Branch inventory control ₦ 5,000
 - b. Goods sent to branch account ₦ 5,000
 - c. Branch inventory control account ₦ 4,000

- d. Goods sent to branch account ₦ 4,000
- e. Branch adjustments account ₦ 1,000

3. When the head office sent goods to branch at cost plus mark-up, unrealized profit would arise on

- i. Cash in transit
 - ii. Goods sent to branch
 - iii. Goods returned by customers to head office
 - iv. Closing stock
- a. i and ii
 - b. i and iii
 - c. ii and iv
 - d. iii and iv
 - e. ii and iii

4. When goods are returned by branch customers to the head office the double entry is in which of the following accounts?

Debit	Credit
a. Branch inventories control	Branch receivables
b. Head office current	Branch receivables
c. Goods sent to branch	Branch receivables
d. Branch adjustment	Branch receivables
e. Branch receivables	Branch receivables

5. The branch current account in the head office books represents

- a. Cash receivables by head office
- b. Head of net investment in branch
- c. Balance in branch adjustments account
- d. Capital account

- e. Loan due from branches
6. The branches that keep a separate account of their own operations are described as.....branches
7. When reconciling the head office current account with the branch current account, what are the causes of differences?
8. The reconciling items in current accounts between the branch and head office are adjusted incurrent accounts.

Use the following information to answer questions 9 and 10

Goods are sent to its branch by head office at cost plus $33\frac{1}{3}\%$

9. Calculate the unrealized profit to be recognize in the statements of income statement for the year ended 31 December 2010.
10. State the amount to be reported in the statements of the financial position at the end of 2010.

12.7 SOLUTION TO MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTION AND SHORT ANSWER QUESTION

1. A
2. A
3. C
4. A
5. B
6. Non-autonomous branches
7. Goods in transit and cash in transit

8. Branch

$$9. \text{ ₦ } 30,000 (\text{₦ } 450,00 - \text{₦ } 330,000) \times \frac{33\frac{1}{3}}{133\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$10. \text{ ₦ } 337,500 \left(\frac{450,000 \times \frac{100}{33\frac{1}{3}}}{33\frac{1}{3}} \right)$$

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

HIRE PURCHASE TRANSACTION

Chapter Contents

- a. Introduction
- b. Parties to Hire purchase Transaction
- c. Definition of Terms
- d. Other types of extended credit agreement
- e. Accounting entries
- f. Information to be disclosed
- g. Accounting for transaction
- h. Detailed entries

13.0 OBJECTIVES

At end of this chapter, readers should:

- ❖ Understand what is meant by hire purchase transaction
- ❖ Know how to record entries for hire purchase transactions

13.1 INTRODUCTION

Hire purchase transaction is a form of **EXTENDED CREDIT AGREEMENT** i.e financing acquisition of assets through credit facilities.

Under hire purchase transaction, assets are supplied by the vendor on hire to the USER OR BUYER until the fulfillment of a certain condition (which is the payment of an agreed number of instalments) when the user or buyer of the asset will be entitled to exercise an option to purchase the asset.

Legally, until this option is exercised, the asset remains the property of the supplier (VENDOR). However, in practice the user or buyer of the assets treat the item as an asset in its own books even though the ownership is still retained by the vendor.

13.2 PARTIES TO HIRE PURCHASE TRANSACTION

There are two parties to a hire purchase transaction.

- a. **VENDOR:** This is the seller of the asset and he retain Ownership until the byer exercises the purchase option..
- b. **BUYER:** This is the user or the hire purchase buyer of the assets and he is expected to pay for the asset on instalmental basis.

13.3 DEFINITION OF TERMS UNDER HIRE PURCHASE TRANSACTION

- a. **CASH PRICE:** This is the price at which the asset could have been purchased from the vendor if not on hire purchase i.e it is the normal selling price of the goods.
- b. **HIRE PURCHASE PRICE:** This is the total amount due from the user or buyer of the asset for acquiring the asset through hire purchase. Simply put, it is the cash price plus the hire purchase interest. That is it is deposit plus all instalments payable by hire purchase buyer.
- c. **HIRE PURCHASE INTEREST:** This is also known as finance charges. It is the excess of the hire purchase price over the cash price.
- d. **INITIAL DEPOSIT:** This is the initial amount payable by the hire purchase buyer at the inception of the hire purchase transaction.
- e. **INSTALMENTS:** This is the sum payable by hire purchase buyer at specific intervals to liquidate the balance of the purchase price after the payment of the initial deposit.

13.4 OTHER TYPES OF EXTENDED CREDIT AGREEMENT

13.4.1 CREDIT SALE TRANSACTION: Under credit sale transaction, a contract of sale is established between the seller and the purchaser, with the latter agreeing to pay by instalment. However, in this type of transaction, ownership of the asset passes to the purchaser on its delivery by the supplier and a debt is created which cannot be avoided by returning the item.

13.4.2 LEASING TRANSACTION

A lease is a contractual agreement between the owner (the lessor) and another party (the lessee) which conveys to the lessee the right to use the leased asset for an agreed period of time in return for a consideration, usually, periodic payment called lease rentals.

There are two types of leasing transaction;

- a. Operating Lease
- b. Finance or Capital Lease

The main difference between lease transaction and hire purchase transaction is that hire purchase transaction requires an initial deposit to be made by user while this is not necessary under lease transaction.

13.5 ACCOUNTING ENTRIES UNDER HIRE PURCHASE TRANSACTION

When accounting for hire purchase transactions, the recording of accounting entries can be considered from two points of view, i.e

- a. HIRE PURCHASE BUYER'S Point of view
- Or
- b. VENDOR or SUPPLIER'S Point of view

For proper explanation, we shall view the transaction from the two points of view.

13.5.1 ACCOUNTING ENTRIES IN H.P. BUYER'S BOOKS OF ACCOUNTS

Although in law a hire purchase contract is not more than a contract of hire carrying an option to purchase, the intention to purchase is normally presumed for accounting purposes.

Therefore, it is generally accepted practice for the hire purchase buyer to:

- a. Account for the cash price of goods as fixed asset.
- b. Charge depreciation on the asset (based on the cash price).
- c. Establish a liability to vendor or the finance company or the dealer.

13.5.2 METHODS OF ACCOUNTING FOR THE HIRE PURCHASE

- a. There are two basic methods of accounting for hire purchase
- b. Hire purchase interest suspense method.

13.5.3 HIRE PURCHASE INTEREST ACCOUNT LIMITED

Under this method, the hire purchase buyer will debit the asset account and credit vendor or finance company account with the cash price of the item.

The interest element is only recognized as it falls due.

13.5.4 HIRE PURCHASE INTEREST SUSPENSE METHOD

This method involves debiting the asset account with 'CASH PRICE' of the item and hire purchase interest suspense account is debited with the TOTAL HIRE PURCHASE INTEREST OR FINANCE CHARGES while the VENDOR OR FINANCE COMPANY is Credited with total hire purchase price.

When an instalment falls due, the appropriate amount of the hire purchase interest that is due is charged to Profit & Loss Account from HIRE PURCHASE INTEREST SUSPENSE ACCOUNT.

TUTORIAL NOTE

$\text{HIRE PURCHASE PRICE} = \text{CASH PRICE} + \text{HIRE PURCHASE INTEREST}$.
Therefore, the accounting entry explained in paragraph 9.5.4 above will still keep to the principle of double entry book keeping (Debit entry will be equal to Credit entry).

13.5.5 BASIS OF ALLOCATING HIRE PURCHASE INTEREST OVER HIRE PURCHASE PERIOD

The hire purchase buyer may spread hire purchase interest over the period of the hire purchase using various methods or basis, which include the following:

- a. Straight line method or fixed installment method
- b. Actuarial method

c. Sum-of-the-years-digit method.

(i) STRAIGHT LINE METHOD

This is the simplest method that can be used as it involves spreading the hire purchase interest equally over the hire purchase period.

(ii) ACTUARIAL METHOD

Under this method, the hire purchase interest is written off by charging a fixed rate of interest on the outstanding balance at the due date of instalment. This method produces a constant rate of return on the outstanding cash price for each period.

(iii) SUM-OF-THE YEARS-DIGIT METHOD

Under this method, hire purchase interest is written off over the period of the hire purchase in a reducing manner based on digit of the year affected.

ILLUSTRATION 13.1

Uche Ltd acquired a machine-labeling machine on hire purchase terms from a finance company, WAZOBIA Finance Ltd under the following terms and conditions

	₦'000
Cash Price	14,000
Initial Deposit	5,000

4 Yearly instalments of ₦3,750,000 each payable on 31st December, each year. Uche Ltd. makes up its account to 31 December every year. Assume an effective interest rate of 24% p.a Required:

Calculate the hire purchase interest attribute to each year using the following methods.

- (a) Straight line method
- (b) Actuarial method
- (c) Sum-of-the years-digit method.

SUGGESTED SOLUTION TO ILLUSTRATION

(a) STRAIGHT LINE METHOD

Hire purchase interest = Hire purchase price less cash price

	N'000
Total instalment (4 x 3,750,000)	15,000
Add: Initial deposit	<u>5,000</u>
Hire purchase price	20,000
Less: Cash price	<u>(14,000)</u>
Total hire purchase interest due	<u>6,000</u>
Therefore hire purchase interest due for each year is	<u>6,000,000</u> = N1,500,000
	4

(b) ACTUARIAL METHOD

	N'000
Year 0 cash price	14,000
Less initial Deposit	<u>(5,000)</u>
	<u>9,000</u>
Year 1 Hire purchase interest at 24%	<u>(2,160)</u>
Year 2 Hire purchase interest at (24%)	<u>1,778.4</u>
Year 3 Hire purchase interest at (24%)	<u>1,305.2</u>
Year 4 Hire purchase interest at (24%)	<u>756.4</u>

(c) SUM –OF-THE-YEARS-DIGIT METHOD

Year	Digit Allocation	₦'000	₦'000
1	4	4/10x6,000	2,400
2	3	3/10 x 6,000	1,800
3	2	2/10 x 6,000	1,200
4	1	1/10 x 6,000	600
	10		<u>6,000</u>

13.6 DETAILED ENTRIES IN HIRE PURCHASE BUYER'S BOOKS USING HIRE PURCHASE INTEREST ACCOUNT METHOD

S/N	Nature of Transaction	Account to be debited or credited	
		DR	CR
1	With cash price asset acquired on hire purchase terms	Fixed Asset Account	Hire purchase vendor Account
2	Deposit/ Installment paid	Fixed Asset Account Vendor Account	Bank Account
3	Accounting for H.P. interest due included in the instalment paid	H.P. interest Account	H.P. Vendor Account
4	At the end of the accounting year H.P. interest due should be transferred to profit and loss Account	Profit & Loss Account	Hire purchase interest account
5	At the end of the accounting year depreciation due on asset should be charged to profit and loss account	Profit & Loss Account	Provision for depreciation Account

However, the detailed accounting entries that would be required if the second method (i.e the HIRE PURCHASE INTEREST SUSPENSE METHOD) is used are as shown in the next section.

13.7 DETAILED ENTRIES IN H.P BUYERS BOOKS USING H.P INTEREST SUSPENSE METHOD

S/N	Nature of Transaction	Account to debit or credited	
		DR	CR
1	On acquisition of asset, (and with the purchase price)	(i) Fixed asset A/c (Cash price) (ii) H.P interest suspense (total H.P Interest) (iii) -	- - H.P. Vendor A/c (Hire purchase price)
2	To account for deposit and instalments paid	H.P. Vendors Account	
3	To recognize H.P interest due included in instalment payment	H.P Interest Account	H.P. Interest Account
4	To transfer H.P. interest due for the year to profit & Loss Account at year end	Profit & Loss Account	Hire purchase interest Account
5	To recognize the depreciation on the asset for the year	Profit & Loss Account	Provision for depreciation Account

The detailed accounting entries explained above are illustrated using illustration 13.2 below.

ILLUSTRATION 13.2

On 1 January 2003, Ayo a wine merchant bought a small bottling and labeling machine from Tade on hire purchase terms. The cash price of the machine was ₦7,710 while the hire purchase price was ₦10,000.

The hire purchase agreement required the immediate payment of ₦ 2,000 deposit with the balance being settled in four equal annual installments commencing on 31 December, 2003.

The hire purchase charge is to be calculated on the reducing balance of the liability during each accounting period.

Depreciation on the plant is to be provided for at the rate of 20% p.a on straight line method assuming a nil residual value.

Required:

Show all the necessary accounting entries in the books of Ayo using

- (i) Hire purchase interest account method.
- (ii) Hire purchase interest suspense account method

Assuming that accounting year of Ayo ends on 31 December every year.

SUGGESTED SOLUTION TO ILLUSTRATION 13.2

(i)

USING HIRE PURCHASE INTEREST ACCOUNT METHOD PLANT AND MACHINERY ACCOUNT

	₦		₦
1 Jan 2003 H.P Vendor's A/c	7,710	31 Dec. 2003 balc/d	7,710
1 Jan 2004 Bal b/d	7,710	31 Dec. 2004 bal c/d	7,710
1 Jan. 2005 bal b/d	7,710	31 December bal c/d	7,710

H.P VENDOR'S ACCOUNT

	N		N
1 Jan. 2003 Bank	2,000	1 Jan 2003 Fixed Asset A/c	7,710
31 Dec. 2003 Bank (1 Instalment)	2,000	31 Dec. 2003 H.P. Interest (w1)	856
Bal c/d	4,566		—
	<u>8,566</u>		<u>8,566</u>
		1 Jan. 2004 Bal b/d	4,566
31 Dec. 2004 Bank (2 nd Instalment)	2,000	31 Dec. 2004 H.P Interest (w2)	685
Balance c/d	3,251		—
	<u>5,251</u>		<u>5,251</u>
		1 Jan. 2006 bal b/d	3,251
31 Dec. 2005 Bank (3 rd Instalment)	2,000	31 Dec. 2005 H.P interest (w3)	488
	1,739		-
	<u>3,739</u>		<u>3,739</u>
		1 Jan 2006 Bal b/d	1,739
	2,000	31 Dec. 2006 H.P interest (w4)	<u>261</u>
	<u>2,000</u>		<u>2,000</u>

HIRE PURCHASE INTEREST ACCOUNT

	N		N
31 Dec. 2003 H.P. Vendors A/c (w1)	<u>856</u>	31 Dec. 2003 P&L A/c	856
31 Dec. 2004 H.P Vendors A/c (w2)	<u>685</u>	31 Dec. 2004 P & L A/c	<u>685</u>
31 Dec. 2005 H.P Vendors A/c (w3)	<u>488</u>	31 Dec. 2005 P&L A/c	<u>488</u>
31 Dec. 2006 H.P Vendors A/c (w4)	<u>261</u>	31 Dec. 2006 P & L A/c	<u>261</u>

PROVISION FOR DEPRECIATION ACCOUNT

	N		N
31 Dec. 2003 bal c/d	1,542	31 Dec. 2003 P& L A/c	1,542
		1 Jan 2004 Bal A/c	1,542
31 Dec. 2004 bal c/d	3,084	31 Dec. 2004 P & L A/c	1,542
	3,084		3,084
		1 Jan 2004 bal b/d A/c	3,084
31 Dec. 2005 bal c/d	4,626	31 Dec. 2005 P&L A/c	1,542
	4,626		4,626
		1 Jan 2006 bal b/d	4,626
31 Dec. 2005 bal c/d	6,168	31 Dec. 2006 P& L A/c	1,542
	6,168		6,168
		1 Jan 2007 bal b/d	6,168

WORKING NOTES A

Calculation of Hire Purchase Interest due = Cash Price – Deposit paid = Balance due

(w1) As at 31 December 2003 = 7,710 x ~~N~~2,000 = 5,710

5,710 x 15% = N856

(w2) As at 31 Dec. 2004 ~~N~~4,566 x 15% = N685

(w3) As at 31 Dec. 2005 3,251 x 15% = N488

(w4) As at 31 Dec. 2006 1.739 x 15% = N261

H.P Interest per annum = H.P. Interest due	x	<u>100</u>
Amount Outstanding		1

WORKING NOTES B

Calculation of provision for depreciation on the asset on hire for each year 31 Dec. 2003 = 7,710 x 20% = 7,710 x 20% = ~~N~~1,542.

(ii) **USING HIRE PURCHASE INTEREST SUSPENSE**

METHOD FIXED ASSET ACCOUNT

	₦		₦
1 Jan. 2003 H.P Vendors	<u>7,710</u>	31 Dec. 2003 bal c/d	<u>7,710</u>
1 Jan. 2004 bal b/d	<u>7,710</u>	31 Dec. 2004 bal c/d	<u>7,710</u>
1 Jan 2005 bal b/d	<u>7,710</u>	31 Dec 2005 bal c/d	<u>7,710</u>

H.P VENDOR'S ACCOUNT

	₦		₦
1 Jan. 2003 Bank (Deposit)	2,000	1 Jan 2003 Fixed Asset A/c	7,710
31 Dec. 2003 Bank (1 st Instal)	2,000	31 Dec. 2003 H.R Inter Susp	<u>2,290</u>
31 Dec. 2003 Balance c/d	<u>6,000</u>		<u>10,000</u>
	<u>10,000</u>		
		1 Jan 2004 Balance b/d	<u>6,000</u>
31 Dec. 2004 Bank (2 nd Instal)	2,000		—
31 Dec. Balance c/d	<u>4,000</u>		<u>6,000</u>
	<u>6,000</u>		
31 Dec. 2004 Bank (3 rd Instal)	2,000	1 Jan 2005 Balance b/d	4,000
31 Dec. 2005 Balance c/d	2,000		—
	4,000		4,000
1 Jan 2006 balance b/d	2,000		
31 Dec. 2006 Bank (4 th Instal)	<u>2,000</u>		—
	<u>2,000</u>		<u>2,000</u>

HIRE PURCHASE INTEREST SUSPENSE ACCOUNT

1 Jan 2003 Bank (Deposit)	2,000	1 Jan 2003 Fixed Asset A/c	7,710
31 Dec. 2003 Bank (1 st Instal)	2,000	31 Dec. 2003 HR Inter susp	<u>2,290</u>
31 Dec. 2003 balance c/d	<u>6,000</u>		<u>10,000</u>
	<u>10,000</u>		
		1 Jan 2004 balance b/d	<u>6,000</u>

31 Dec. 2004 Bank (2 nd Instal)	2,000		
31 Dec. 2004 balance c/d	<u>4,000</u>		<u>6,000</u>
	<u>6,000</u>		
31 Dec. 2004 Bank (3 rd Instal)	2,000	1 Jan. 2005 balance b/d	4,000
31 Dec. Dec. 2005 balance c/d	<u>2,000</u>		
	<u>4,000</u>		<u>4,000</u>
		1 Jan 2006 balance b/d	2,000
31 December 2006 (4 th Instal)	<u>2,000</u>		
	<u>2,000</u>		<u>2,000</u>

HIRE PURCHASE INTEREST SUSPENSE ACCOUNT

	N		N
31 Dec. 2003 H.P Vendors A/c	2,290	31 Dec. 2003 H.P. Interest	856
		Balance c/d	<u>1,434</u>
	2,290		<u>2,290</u>
1 Jan 2005 bal b/d	1,434	31 Dec. 2004 H.P. Interest	685
		Balance c/d	<u>749</u>
	1,434		<u>1,434</u>
1 Jan 2006 Bal. b/d	749	31 Dec. 2005 H.P Interest	488
		Balance c/d	261
	749		<u>749</u>
1 Jan 2006 b/d	261	31 Dec 2006 H.P	<u>261</u>
	261		<u>261</u>

HIRE PURCHASE INTEREST ACCOUNT

	N		N
31 Dec. 2003 H.P Int Susp A/c	<u>856</u>	31 Dec. 2003 P & L A/c	<u>856</u>
31 Dec. 2004 H.P Int susp A/c	<u>685</u>	31 Dec. 2004 P & L A/c	<u>685</u>
31 Dec. 2005 H.P Int Susp A/c	<u>488</u>	31 Dec. 2005 P & L A/c	<u>488</u>
31 Dec. 2006 H.P Int Susp A/c	<u>261</u>	31 Dec. 2006 P & L A/c	<u>261</u>

TUTORIAL NOTES:

The double entry book keeping for depreciation on the asset is the same as in hire purchase interest account method.

13.8 INFORMATION TO BE DISCLOSED IN THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE BUYER

Having been able to post necessary entries in the books of the hire purchase buyer, using the two methods of accounting for hire purchase, it should be noted that at the financial year end of the hire purchase buyer, certain transactions on the hire purchase should be disclosed in the financial statements of the buyer.

13.9 DISCLOSURE IN PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT

The hire purchase interest due is charged to the Profit and Loss Account and it is treated as part of the Financial charges.

Depreciation for the year on the fixed asset is also charged to the profit & Loss Account.

The cost (i.e the cash price) of the fixed assets acquired on hire purchase is disclosed as 'FIXED ASSETS' in the balance sheet. The relevant accumulated depreciation charged is also shown to determine the NET BOOK VALUE OF THE ASSET.

Similarly liabilities outstanding on the asset which is due to the vendor is also disclosed as 'CURRENT LIABILITIES' OR CREDITORS failing due within one year or falling due after one year, as the case may be.

ILLUSTRATION 13.3

OJERE Company (Nigeria) Limited purchased lorries from OLUWALOGBON MOTORS Ltd on a hire purchase agreement on 1 July 2004, providing twelve yearly installments of ₦20,000 each commencing on 31 December 2004.

The cash price of the lorries is ₦199,100 interest being computed on 6% with half yearly interest. The buyer makes up its accounts to 30 June each year, depreciation the lorries being provided on fixed installment basis at 20% p.a of cost. All instalments were paid on the due dates.

Required:

- (a) Show the relevant accounts in the books of the purchasing company for two years ending 30 June 2006.
- (b) Show the entries that would appear in respect of this transaction in the balance sheet of OJERE Company (Nigeria) Limited as at 30 June 2006.

SUGGESTED SOLUTION TO 13.

TUTORIAL NOTES:

From the illustration above the following can be deduced.

- ❖ Cost of the lorries = ~~₦~~199,100
- ❖ Total Instalment due (12 x 20,000) = ~~₦~~240,000
- ❖ Hire Purchase Interest = Total instalment Less Cash Price
= (240,000 - 199,100) = ~~₦~~40,900
- ❖ If method 1 (i.e Hire Purchase Interest Method) is used the following accounts must be opened in the books of OJERE Company limited.
- ❖ Fixed Asset Account or Motor Vehicle Account
- ❖ Vendor's Account or Oluwalogbon Motors Account
- ❖ Provision for Depreciation Account

(a)

MOTOR VEHICLE ACCOUNT

	₦		₦
1 July 2004 Vendor's A/c	<u>199,100</u>	30 June 2005 bal c/d	<u>199,100</u>
1 July 2005 bal. b/d	<u>199,100</u>	30 June 2006 Bal c/d	<u>199,100</u>
	<u>199,100</u>		

VENDOR'S OLUWALOGBON MOTORS ACCOUNT

	₦		₦
		1 July 2004 Motor Vehicle	199,100
31/12/2004 Bank	20,000	31/12/2004 H.P Interest (w1)	5,970
30/6/2005 bal c/d	<u>190,620</u>	30/6/2005 H.P Interest (w2)	<u>5,550</u>
	<u>210,620</u>		<u>210,620</u>
31/12/2005 Bank	20,000	1/7/2005 bal b/d	190,620
30/6/2006 bal c/d	181,630	31/12/2005 H.P. Interest (w3)	5,720
	<u>201,630</u>	30/6/2006 H.P Interest (w4)	<u>5,290</u>
			<u>201,630</u>
		1/7/2006 bal b/d	181,630

HIRE PURCHASE INTEREST ACCOUNT

	₦		₦
31/12/2004 Vendor A/c	5,970		
30/6/2005 Vendor	5,550		
	<u>11,520</u>	30/6/2005 P & L A/c	<u>11,520</u>
31/12/2005 Vendor A/c	5,720		
30/6/2006 Vendor A/c	<u>5,290</u>		
	<u>11,010</u>	30/6/2006 P & L A/c	<u>11,010</u>

PROVISION FOR DEPRECIATION ACCOUNT

	₦		₦
30/6/2005 bal c/d	<u>39,820</u>	30/6/2005 P & L A/c	39,820
		1/7/2005 Bal b/d	39,820
30/6/2006 bal c/d	79,640	30/6/2005 P & L A/c	<u>39,820</u>
	<u>79,640</u>		<u>79,640</u>
		1/7/2006 bal b/d	79,640

(b)

OJERE COMPANY (NIGERIA) LIMITED
BALANCE SHEET EXTRACT
AS AT 30/6/2006

	₦	₦
FIXED ASSETS		
Motor vehicle –cost	199,100	
Less: Depreciation	<u>(79,640)</u>	
Net Book Value		<u>119,460</u>
CURRENT LIABILITIES		
Calculation of the H.P Interest as at		<u>181,630</u>

WORKING NOTES

Calculation of the H.P Interest as at

(w1)	31/12/2004	<u>199,100 x 0.06</u>	
		2	= <u>5,970</u>
(w2)	30/6/2005	<u>199,100 + 5,970 – 20,000 x 0.06</u>	
		2	= <u>5,550</u>
(w3)	31/12/2005	<u>190,620 x 0.06</u>	
		2	= <u>5,720</u>
(w4)	30/6/2006	<u>190,620 + 5,720 – 20,000 x 0.06</u>	= <u>5,290</u>
		2	

13.10 ACCOUNTING FOR HIRE PURCHASE IN THE BOOKS OF THE VENDOR OR THE SELLER

Just as we have examined the accounting entries on hire purchase in the books of the BUYER or USER, Hire purchase transaction can be viewed from the VENDOR OR THE SELLER'S point of view.

For the purpose of accounting for hire purchase transaction in the SELLER'S BOOKS, it may be necessary to view 'LARGE ITEMS' separately from 'SMALL ITEMS'. This is because the method of accounting for each of them differs from one another.

13.10.1 ACCOUNTING FOR HIRE PURCHASE OF LARGE ITEMS IN THE SELLER'S OR VENDOR'S BOOKS

In view of the fact that the amounts involved for 'Large items' are usually substantial and also because of the fact that the transactions for such items are not always frequent, it would therefore be possible for the VENDOR OR THE SELLER OF LARGE ITEMS (i.e FIXED ASSETS) to be able to separate Gross Profit from Hire purchase interest and account for each of them separately.

Hire purchase selling price is made up of each price, gross profit and hire purchase interest.

13.10.2 METHODS OF ACCOUNTING FOR HIRE PURCHASE TRANSACTION OF LARGE ITEMS IN THE VENDOR'S OR SELLER'S BOOKS

As in the case of accounting for hire purchase transaction in buyer's books, two methods are also recognized for accounting for hire purchase in seller's or vendor's books. These methods are:

- a. Hire Purchase Interest Account Method
- b. Hire Purchase Interest Suspense Method

13.11 DETAILED ENTRIES FOR ACCOUNTING FOR LARGE ITEMS IN HIRE PURCHASE VENDOR'S BOOKS USING HIRE PURCHASE INTEREST ACCOUNT METHOD

S/N	Nature of transaction	Accounts to be Debited or Credited	
		DR	CR
i	On selling large items on H.P (with cash price of the item)	H.P. Debtors Account	H.P Sales Account
ii	With the amount of instalment or deposit received	Bank Account	H.P. Debtors Account
iii	To recognize the H.P Interest included in the instalment received	H.P. Debtors Account	H.P. Interest received Account
iv	To recognize the cost of goods for large items sold in H.P Trading Account	H.P. Trading Account	General Trading or purchase Account
v	To recognize H.P. Sales Account in the H.P. Trading Account	H.P. Sales Account	H.P. Trading Account
vi	To recognize the H.P. Interest received in the H.P. trading	H.P. Interest received Account	H.P. Trading Account
vii	Account for unrealized profit and transfer to unrealized profit account from H.P. Trading Account	H.P. Trading Account	Provision for unrealized profit
viii	Transfer of credit balance from H.P Trading Account to General Profit & Loss Account after accounting for steps (iv) to (vii)	H.P. Trading Account	General Profit & Loss Account

13.12 DETAILED ENTRIES FOR ACCOUNTING FOR LARGE ITEMS IN HIRE PURCHASE VENDORS BOOKS USING H.P. INTEREST SUSPENSE METHOD

S/N	Nature of transaction	Accounts to be debited or credited	
		DR	CR
i	On selling the large items o hire purchase	(a) H.P. Debtors (with H.P. Price)	
ii	On receipt of deposit/instalment from the buyer	Bank Account	H.P. Sales (with cash price) H.P. Interest suspense (Total H.P. Interest)
iii	To recognize H.P. Interest included in the instalment received	H.P. Interest Suspense Account	H.P. Interest received Account

Steps (iv) to (viii) are the same as in the case of the first method above i.e hire purchase interest account method.

TUTORIAL NOTES

In order to calculate the unrealized profit mentioned in step (vii) under the two methods above the formula below may be a useful guide.

$$\text{Unrealised profit} = \frac{\text{Balance of cash price outstanding}}{\text{Cash Price}} \times (\text{Cash price} - \text{Cost})$$

Subsequently movements in the provision for unrealized profit are reflected in the hire purchase trading account and the provision account.

ILLUSTRATION 13.4

CORPORATE TRANSPORT COMPANY LIMITED acquired a TOYOTA Bus on 1 January 2006 for ₦774,900. The cost price of the bus to the supplier was ₦ 360,000 and cash selling price was ₦540,000.

The transaction was financed by Memory Finance Company Ltd and the terms of the hire purchase contract required a deposit of ₦180,000 on delivery followed by three instalments on 31 December of years 2006, 2007 and 2008 of ₦198,000, ₦198,000 and ₦198,900 respectively. The time rate of interest was 30% per annum.

Required

Prepare all the necessary accounts in the books of Memory Finance Company Ltd (The vendor) to record the above transactions using

- (a) Hire purchase Interest Account Method.
- (b) Hire Purchase Interest Suspense Method.

SOLUTION 13.4

(a)

USING HIRE PURCHASE INTEREST ACCOUNT METHOD H.P. DEBTORS ACCOUNT (OR CORPORATE TRANSPORT COMPANY LTD)

	₦		₦
1/1/2006 H.P. Sales	540,000	1/1/2006 Bank	180,000
31/12/2006 H.P Int. Rec.	108,000	31/12/2006 Bank	198,000
	<u> </u>	31/12/2006 Balance c/d	<u>270,000</u>
	<u>648,000</u>		<u>648,000</u>
1/1/2007 bal b/d	270,000	31/12/2007 Bank	198,000
31/12/2007 H.P. Int. Rec.	<u>81,000</u>	31/12/2007 Balance c/d	<u>153,000</u>
	<u>351,000</u>		<u>351,000</u>
1/1/2008 bal b/d	153,000	31/12/2008 Bank	198,900
31/12/2008 H.P Int Rec	<u>45,900</u>		
	<u>198,900</u>		<u>198,900</u>

H.P. INTEREST RECEIVED ACCOUNT

	₦		₦
31/12/2006 H.P. Trading	108,000	31/12/2006 H.P. Debtor	108,000
31/12/2007 H.P. Trading	81,000	31/12/2007 H.P Debtor	81,000
31/12/2008 H.P. Trading	45,900	31/12/2008 H.P. Debtors	45,000

H.P. SALES

	₦		₦
31/12/2006 H.P. Trading	<u>540,000</u>	1/1/2006 H.P. Debtors	<u>540,000</u>

H.P. TRADING ACCOUNT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31/12/2006

	₦		₦
H.P. Sales	540,000	H.P. cost of sales	360,000
H.P. Interest Received	108,000	Provision for unrealized profit (w1)	90,000
		Gross profit	<u>198,000</u>
	<u>648,000</u>		<u>648,000</u>

H.P. TRADING ACCOUNT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 21/12/2007

	₦		₦
Gross profit	120,000	H.P Interest received	81,000
	_____	Provision for unrealized profit realized (w2)	<u>39,000</u>
	<u>120,000</u>		<u>120,000</u>

H.P. TRADING ACCOUNT FOR THE YEAR END 31/12/2008

	₦		₦
Gross profit	96,900	H.P. Interest Received	45,900
	_____	Provision for unrealized profit realized (w3)	<u>51,000</u>
	<u>96,900</u>		<u>96,900</u>

PROVISION FOR UNREALISED PROFIT

	N		N
31/12/2006 bal c/d	<u>90,000</u>	31/12/2006 H.P. Trading	<u>90,000</u>
31/12/2007		1/1/2007 bal b/d	90,000
H.P. Trading	39,000		
Bal c/d	<u>51,000</u>		<u> </u>
	<u>90,000</u>		<u>90,000</u>
31/12/2008 H.P. Trading	<u>51,000</u>	1/1/2008 bal b/d	<u>51,000</u>

WORKING NOTES

Provision for unrealized profit =

Balance of cash selling price not yet due x Gross profit

Total Cash selling price

Gross Profit = Cash selling price – Cost price

$$= 540,000 - 360,000$$

$$= 180,000$$

(w1) Provision for unrealized profit 2006

$$= \frac{540,000 - (180,000 + 198,000 - 108,000)}{2} \times 180,000$$

$$= 540,000$$

$$= 270,000 \times 180,000 = \text{N}90,000$$

$$= 540,000$$

(w2) Provision for unrealized profit realized in 2007

= Cash selling price realized in the year x Provision for unrealized profit in the year of sale

Cash selling price not yet due in the 1st year (2006)

$$= \frac{198,000 - 81,000}{2} \times 90,000 = \text{N}39,000$$

$$270,0000$$

(w3) Provision for unrealized profit realized in 2008

$$= \frac{198,900 - 45,900 \times 90,000}{90,000}$$

270,000

$$= \underline{\underline{\text{N}51,000}}$$

(b) **USING H.P. INTEREST SUSPENSE METHOD TUTORIAL NOTES**

In order to solve illustration 9.4 above using the 2nd method (Hire Purchase Interest Suspense Method), readers should note that the only area of difference is in the preparation of the following accounts.

- (i) H.P. Debtors account or Corporate Transport Co. Ltd. account
- (ii) H.P. Interest suspense account
- (iii) H.P. Interest received account
- (iv) H.P. Sales account

All other accounts prepared under method 1 (Hire Purchase Interest Account Method) will remain the same and require the same procedure.

In view of this, we shall only show the accounting entries in the four accounts highlighted above.

H.P DEBTORS OR CORPORATE TRANSPORT CO. LTD. ACCOUNT

	N	N		N
1/1/2006			1/1/2006 Bank	180,000
H.P. Sales	540,000		31/12/2006 Bank	<u>198,000</u>
H.P Interest	<u>234,900</u>	<u>774,900</u>	Balance c/d	<u>396,900</u>
		<u>774,900</u>		
1/1/2007 bal b/d	<u>396,900</u>		31/12/2007 Bank	198,000
		<u>396,900</u>	Balance c/d	198,900
				396,900
31/12/2008 bal	<u>198,900</u>			774,900
b/d		<u>198,000</u>	Bank	<u>198,900</u>
				<u>198,900</u>

H.P INTEREST SUSPENSE ACCOUNT

	₦		₦
31/12/2006		1/1/2006 H.P. debtors	126,900
H.P Interest Received	108,000	HP Debtors	108,00
Balance c/d	<u>126,900</u>		
	<u>234,900</u>		<u>234,900</u>
31/12/2007		1/1/2007 Balance b/d	126,900
H.P. Interest Received	81,000		
Balance c/d	<u>45,900</u>		
	<u>126,900</u>		<u>126,900</u>
31/12/2008 H.P. Interest received	<u>45,900</u>	1/1/2007 balance b/d	<u>45,900</u>

INTEREST RECEIVED ACCOUNT

	₦		₦
31/12/2006 H.P. Trading A/c	108,000	31/12/2006 H.P. Int. Susp. A/c	126,900
31/12/2007 H.P. Trading A/c	81,000	31/12/2007 H.P. Int Susp A/c	81,000
31/12/2008 H.P. Trading A/c	45,900	31/12/2008 H.P. Int Susp A/c	45,900

H.P. SALES ACCOUNT

	₦		₦
31/12/2006 H.P. Trading A/c	540,000	31/12/2006 H.P. Debtors	540,000

13.13 ACCOUNTING ENTRIES IN SELLER'S BOOKS FOR SMALL ITEMS

Small items sold on hire purchase are counted for using different methods from those earlier highlighted for large items.

There are two methods that are used for accounting for hire purchase of small items in the seller's or vendor's books. The two recognized methods are:

- a. Stock on hire method
- b. Provision for unrealized profit method.

However, these two methods shall be dealt with at a higher level as this is beyond the scope of this syllabus.

13.14 ACCOUNTING FOR LEASES

13.14.1 INTRODUCTION

A lease is an agreement between a lessor and another party the lessee, which granted the lessee the right to use an agreed period of time in return for periodic payments called rents.

13.14.2 TWO TYPES OF LEASES

A finance lease: This is a lease that transfer to the lessee substantially all risks and rewards incidental to the ownership of an asset, although title may or may not eventually be transferred.

An operating lease: is one in which the lessor, while granting the lessee the use of the leased property, retained all the risks and rewards of ownership.

Risks include technological obsolescence, loss from idle capacity and variation in return. Returns include rights to sell the asset and gain from it capital value.

13.14.3 OTHER VARIANTS OF FINANCE LEASES

- (a) Leverage lease: this is a three party lease involving a lender, (often a financial institution), in addition to usual lessor or lessee. The lender supplier the greater part of the purchase price of the leased asset.
- (b) Sales-type lease: This is one in which the lessor (usually a dealer or manufacturer) transfers substantially all the ownership risks and benefits of the property to the lessee. At the inception of the lease, the fair value of the leased property is greater or less than the carrying amount in the books of the lessor resulting in a profit or loss the lessor.

13.14.4 SUBSTANCE OVER FORM

The accounting concept that is principally used to satisfy leases into finance operating and finance lease is the commercial (economic) substance of the transaction and not the legal form.

Characteristics of a finance lease:

- a. Ownership is transferred to the lessee
- b. Lessee has the option to purchase the asset at the end of its useful life
- c. The lease term covers eventually the economic useful life of the asset
- d. The assets are of special nature
- e. The present value of the minimum lease payments is almost equal to the fair value of the leased assets.
- f. If the lessee cancels the lease, he bears the losses of cancellation

Therefore Bolu Plc will record the leased asset and lease liability at the inception of the lease at ₦29.7m.

Finance charge

Depreciation = $\frac{\text{₦29.7m}}{5} = \text{₦5.97m}$

5

Finance charge would be allocated as follows:

Year –June 30	Opening Balance	Finance Charges	Lease Payments	Balance Closing
	₦'000	₦'000	₦'000	₦'000
2010	29,700	-	-	29,700
2011	29,700	4,446	(10,000)	24,146
2012	24,146	3,615	(10,000)	17,761
2013	17,761	2,659	(10,000)	10,420
2014	10,420	1,560	(10,000)	1,980

The ~~₦~~1,980,000- ~~₦~~2,000,000 representing the residual value.

Disclosures

The following minimum disclosures are required to be made in the financial statements

1. The net carrying value for each financial asset at reporting date.
2. Reconciliation between the total of the minimum lease payments and their present value.
3. Total of the further minimum lease payments analysed either as
 - Less than one year
 - Between one year and five years
 - More than five years
4. Contingent rents
5. Total future minimum lease payments expected to be received under non-cancellable leases.
6. General description of lessee's material leasing arrangements

Opening lease

1. Lease payment is recognized as an expense on a straight line basis over the lease term.
2. When the lessee received incentive or rebates, like a free period, the total reduce rent must be allocated over the period of the lease.

Illustration 13.5

The facts are as in illustration 1.

What is the amount to be recognized in the book of the lessee annually, if the lease contract is an operating lease?

Solution 13.5

Total lease payments	₦42m
Lease term	4 years
Annual lease payment	$\text{₦}42/4 = \text{₦}10.2\text{m}$

₦10.2m will be recognized as expenses (rentals payment) in the income statement annually.

Operating lease in the book of the lessor

1. The lessor capitalises the purchase cost of the leased asset and depreciates it according to the normal depreciation policy for similar assets.
2. Rental receivable are credited to revenue account over the lease term.

Illustration 3

On July 1, 2009, Ayomide Ltd purchased a truck at cost of N48 million for leasing purpose. On that date, Ayomide Limited lease the truck to Joas construction Limited under an operating lease term of five years. The annual lease rental being N8million. The useful life of the truck is 10 years with no residual value.

You are required to show how these transactions would be treated in Ayomide Ltd books

- a. Income statement for the year ended June 30, 2010
- b. Statement of financial position as at 30 June 2010.

Solution 13.6

Income statement (extracts)	N'000
Revenue (lease rental)	<u>8,000</u>
Provision for depreciation	4,800

Statements of financial position (extracts)

	N'000
Non-current assets	
Motor vehicle truck on lease (cost)	48,000
Provision for depreciation	<u>4,800</u>
	<u>43,300</u>

Provision for depreciation

N48m = 4.8m

10

Disclosures

1. Total future minimum lease payments under non-calculable operating leases for each of the following:
 - a. less than one year
 - b. between one year and five years
 - c. more than five years
2. A contingent rental recognized as income
3. A general description of the significant leasing arrangement

Finance leases in the book of the lessor

1. The lessor recognizes asset held on a finance lease as a receivable
2. The receivable is the total of the minimum lease payment and any unguaranteed residual value discounted at the rate implicit in the lease.

Subsequent to the initial recognition

1. Finance income is recognized at a constant rate of return on the net investment in the lease
2. Receipts are apportioned to the gross investment to reduce receivable and to the finance income element.

Disclosures

1. Gross investment in the lease and minimum lease for each of the following
 - a. less than one year
 - b. between one year and five years
2. **Unearned finance income**

The leases that do not have these characteristics is an operating lease. The classification of a lease to either finance or operation is determined at the inception of the leased contract.

13.15 OTHER KEY TERMS IN A LEASE

Bargain purchase option is an agreement granting the lessee the option to purchase the asset for a nominal sum considered lower than the fair value of the asset at the time the option is exercised.

Minimum lease payments: These are the payment over the lease term that are required to be made. For a lessee, these include any amounts guaranteed to be paid, for the lessor, these include any residual value guaranteed to the lessor.

Hire purchase contract: The definition of a lease includes those contracts for hire of an asset that contain provisions for the hirer to acquire title to the asset upon fulfillment of agreed conditions.

Fair value: This is the amount that can be realized upon the sale of property in a free market and at arm's length.

Accounting for leases:

The finance and operating leases would be counted for both the lease and the lessor.

Finance lease in the books of the lessee

Initial recognition

1. Recognition of the lease as an asset and liability.
2. Recognition is made at the LOWER of the fair value of the leased asset or the present value of the minimum lease payment.

Subsequent recognition

1. The lease payments are apportioned between the amount paid to reduce the liability and the finance charges.
2. Finance charge is allocated over the period of the lease term using
 - a. Sum of the digits methods

- b. Straight hire method
- c. Accrual method

Procedures

1. Determine the lease payments:
Installment payments x number of installments
2. Determine the cash /fair value of the leased assets as follows:

- a. If installment are paid in arrears

Determine the finance charges

Total lease payment xx

Cash/fair value (xx)

Finance charges xx

Depreciation:

The depreciation policy for leased assets shall be based on the economic useful life of the asset unless the lessee may not obtain title at the end of the lease terms, then the asset shall be fully depreciated over the shorter of the lease term and its useful life.

Illustrations 13.7

Bolu Plc has been taken asset on lease from Tife Plc. On June 30, 2010 the following information is given:

Lease terms	4 year
Fair value at inception of lease	₦ 32 million
Annual lease rental payable at the end of the year	₦ 10 million
Guaranteed residual value	2 million
Expected residual value	6 million
Implicit interest rate	14.97%

The lease has been classified as a finance lease. Economic useful life of the asset 5 years. It is probable that the lease will obtain till the lease term.

Required:

Calculate

- a. The amount at which Bolu will record the lease asset and liability at the inception of the lease
- b. The annual depreciation
- c. The finance charges

13.16 Chapter Summary

Hire purchase transaction is a form of extended credit agreement and there are two parties to hire purchase agreement; they are BUYER or USER and VENDOR or FINANCE Company, although sometimes the vendor and finance company may be different parties. In law, ownership of the item subject to hire purchase is retained by the VENDOR or finance company until the fulfillment of a certain condition usually payment of all installments.

However, in accounting for transactions on hire purchase the items are treated as if ownership was given to the buyer immediately.

There are two methods of accounting for the hire purchase transaction, Hire purchase Interest Account Method and Hire Purchase Interest Suspense Method. In the former method, interest paid or received is only accounted for when due. However, in the latter method, total interest on the hire purchase transaction is recognized and realized on periodic basis i.e when due.

Similarly, the accounting entries required for effecting hire purchase transaction in VENDOR'S & BUYER'S books differ from one another and this was shown in all the various illustrations used.

Accounting for hire purchase of small items involves the use of two methods, stock on hire method and provision for unrealized profit method.

13.17 Multiple choice questions

Use the following information to answer question 1 & 2.

Going-Concern Plc sold a motor-car to Baba-Alayo on hire purchases basis under the following terms.

Cash price	₦68,000
Initial deposit	₦150,000
Instalment	85,000 (payable half yearly)
Hire Period	4 Years

1. Calculate the hire purchase price of the car
 - a. ₦850,000
 - b. ₦830,000
 - c. ₦685,000
 - d. ₦680,000
 - e. ₦490,000

2. Compute the hire purchase interest to be charged in year one using sum of the digits methods.
 - a. ₦1,250
 - b. ₦2,222
 - c. ₦16,667
 - d. ₦37,500
 - e. ₦66,667

3. The profit on hire purchase transaction is calculated, by the hire purchase vendor as
 - a. Cash selling price less cost price
 - b. Hire purchase price less cost price
 - c. Hire purchase price less cash selling price

- d. Cash selling price less high purchase
- e. Cash selling price less deposit
4. In the book of the lessee the accounting treatment for the lease payment is to:
- | Debit | Credit |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| a Operating lease rentals | Cash |
| b Operating lease rent | Asset leased |
| c Cash | Opening lease rental |
| D Asset leased | Cash |
| e. Cash | Asset leased |
5. Which of the following is not a characteristic of a finance lease?
- a. The lease term is not the major part of the economic useful life of the asset
- b. The leased assets are specially built for the lessee
- c. The lessee could take title of the asset at the end of the lease term
- d. The losses on cancellation of a leased asset is borne by the lessee
- e. Only the losses can capitalized the leased asset
6. State the methods by which finance charge on a leased asset can be spread over its useful life.
7. State the accounting concept that is used to classify into operation and finance lease.
8. The depreciation of a finance lease asset is based on the period of the of the asset.
9. The payments over the lease term that are required to be made are calledpayment.
10. When a lessee recognizes an asset and liability at the higher of the fair value of the leased asset or at the present value of the minimum lease payment, it is alease.

SOLUTION

1. A
2. E

3. A
4. A
5. E
6.
 - i) Straight line
 - ii) Sum of the digits
 - iii) Accrual
7. Substance over form
8. Economic useful life
9. Minimum lease
10. Finance.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

CONSIGNMENT ACCOUNTS

CHAPTER CONTENTS

- a. Introduction
- b. Definitions
- c. Accounting for consignment in the books of consignor
- d. Accounting for consignment in the books of consignee
- e. Goods on sale or return

14.0 Objectives

At the end of the chapter, readers will be able to, in relation to consignment accounts::

Define consignment and understand key terms pertaining to such transactions:

- a) Prepare necessary accounts in the books of the consignor;
- b) Prepare necessary accounts in the books of the consignee;
- c) Note the difference between transfer and sale of goods; and
- d) Be able to prepare sale or Return Day Books

14.1 Introduction

This chapter defines consignment in clear terms and outlines, with illustrations, the preparation of accounts relating to goods sent on consignment both in the books of the consignor (the principal) and the consignee (the agent).

14.2 Definitions:

a. Consignment

Where a trader, i.e. the consignor, sends goods to his agent, i.e. the consignee to sell and collect the money from customers for him, the goods are said to be sent on consignment. Goods are usually sent on consignment to an agent in a different country. Goods sent on consignment belong to the sender, i.e. the consignor, until that are sold.

b. **A consignor**

A consignor is a trader who (as principal) sends goods to another (the agent) to sell them on his behalf for a reward, that is for commission.

c. **A consignee**

A consignee is the agent to whom goods are sent on consignment. His job is to sell the goods, collect the money from customers and to remit the money to the consignor after deducting an agreed remuneration called commission.

d. **The Agent's Commission**

The agent's commission is his reward for work done on behalf of his principal (the consignor) and is calculated on the basis of an agreed percentage on gross sales.

e. **Del Credere Commission**

This is an additional commission given to a consignee (agent) who promises to pay bad debts arising from sales made on credit either by him or by his principal to customers introduced to his principal by him. Del credere commission is usually shown separately in the accounts.

f. **Pro Forma invoice**

Since the goods on consignment are not deemed to have been sold to the agent, he is not invoiced for them. Instead, a pro forma invoice is used for a form's sake when the goods are sent.

A pro forma is not a charge but only used to provide information on the goods and to indicate the price at which the consignee is expected to sell them.

g. **Account Sales**

On completion of consignment, or when requested by the consignor, the agent submits a document called Account Sales which sets out the following information:

- i. Gross proceeds of sales by Consignee
- ii. Expenses incurred by the agent and the agent's commission (s) shown as a deduction from gross sales; and
- iii. Balance to be settled by the agents

14.3 Accounting for Consignment in the Books of the Consignor

Entries required in the Books of the Consignor

For the goods sent:

Debit:	Consignment to Agent Account
Credit:	Goods sent on Consignment Account

Note: The cost to the consignor of the goods sent is used.

For expenses paid by the consignor:

Debit:	Consignment to Agent Account
Credit:	Bank (or Cash, as appropriate) Account

Note:

- i. The consignor's existing Cash Book serves as the source of information on the expenses incurred by him on account of the consignment.
- ii. The Consignment to the Agent Account serves the purpose of a Trading and Profit and Loss Account for one particular consignment only and the Account Sales provides the necessary information required for its completion.

When the consignor receives the Account Sales from the agent, he enters the full details of the consignment in his books as follows:

Debit:	Personal Account of the Consignee (agent)
Credit:	Consignment to Agent Account

With the gross proceeds from sales

Debit: Consignment to Agent
Credit: Personal Account of the Consignee

With expenditure incurred by the Agent

Debit: Consignment to Agent Account
Credit: Personal Account of the Agent

With the agent's commission

Debit: Bank
Credit: Personal Account of Agent (Consignee)

With the remittance for settlement received from the agent

Illustration 14.1

On September 1, 2005 Clear Television Ltd, an Accra-based manufacturing company whose financial year ends on 31 December sent on consignment 5,000 television sets costing 80 Ecos each, via Speed Densu to E. K. Ecowas of Lagos, Nigeria.

Clear Television Ltd. received the following Account Sales from E. K. Ecowas.

Account Sales of 5,000 televisions sets ex M. V. Speedy Delivery sold for the account of Clear Television Ltd.

Clear Television Ltd.

	Ecos	Ecos
5,000 Television sets @ 140 Ecos		700,000
Deduct:		
Landing charges	14,000	
Port Dues	7,000	
Import Duties	35,000	
Distribution Expenses	5,500	
3% Commission	21,000	
2.5% Del Credere Commission	<u>17,500</u>	
		<u>(100,000)</u>
		<u>600,000</u>

Sight Draft enclosed for balance of

E. & O. E.

E. K. ECOWAS, NIGERIA

31/12/2005

You are required to prepare the necessary accounts in the books of the Consignor

Solution to Illustration 14.1

The accounts in the books of the consignor would appear as follows:

Goods Sent on Consignment			
Ecos	2005		Ecos
	Sept. 1	Consignment to E. K. Ecowas	400,000

Bank Account

2005	Ecos	2005	Ecos
Dec. 31 E. K. Ecawas	600,000	Sept. 1 Consignment to E. K. Ecawas:	
		Carriage	35,000
		Insurance	15,000

Consignment to E. K. Ecawas, Lagos

2005	Ecos	2005	Ecos
Sept. 1 Goods on Consignment	400,000	Dec. 31 E. K. Ecawas (Sales Proceeds)	700,000
15 Bank: Carriage	35,000		
Insurance	15,000		
Dec. 31 E. K. Ecawas :			
Landing	14,000		
Port Dues	7,000		
Import Duty	35,000		
Distribution	5,500		
3% Commission	21,000		
2.5% Commission	<u>17,500</u>		
	550,000		
Dec. 15 P & L on Consignment	<u>150,000</u>		
	<u>700,000</u>		<u>700,000</u>

E. K. Ecawas (the agent) Account

2005	Ecos	2005	Ecos
Dec. 31 Consignment		Dec. 31 Consignment Account:	
Sales	700,000	Landing Charges	14,000
		Port Dues	7,000
		Import Duties	35,000

Distribution Exp.	5,500
3% Commission	21,000
2.5% Del Credere	17,500
Bank	<u>600,000</u>
<u>700,000</u>	<u>700,000</u>

Note:

The Account Sales provides information on items concerning the consignee. Double entry for such items can only be completed in the books of the consignee as shown above.

14.3.1 Accounting for Consignment in the Books of the Consignee (the agent)

As an agent, the consignee is not the owner of the goods he receives from the principal (consignor).

As a result, the consignee only keeps a note of the goods received on consignment that does not enter them in his double entry records.

He however opens a personal account for the consignor in his books for recording the transactions detailed by him in the Account Sales, that is, as and when he sells goods or incurs expenses relating to the consignment.

The double entries in the books of the consignee are as follows:

- (i) Debit: Bank Account
 Credit: Personal Account of the Consignor
 With the proceeds from the sale of consigned goods

- (ii) Debit: Personal Account of the Consignor
 Credit: Bank Account (or creditor)
 With expenses incurred on account of the consignment

- (iii) Debit: Personal Account of the Consignor
 Credit: Commission Account (to be transferred to P & L at end of financial year)

For agency commission earned

- (iv) Debit: Personal Account of Consignor
 Credit: Bank Account

With remittance to consignor for balance shown on Account Sales (or consignor's personal account)

Illustration 14.2

Referring to the Account Sales, the double entry accounts in the books of the Consignee, E. K. Ecowas , would appear as follows:

Clear Televisions, Accra, Ghana

2005	Ecos	2005	Ecos
Dec. 31 Bank:		Dec. 31	
Landing Charges	14,000	Bank (sales)	700,000
Port Dues	7,000		
Import Duties	35,000		
Distribution	5,500		
Commission Receivable:			
3% Commission	21,000		
2.5% Commission	17,500		
Bank: Sight draft for	<u>600,000</u>		
	<u>700,000</u>		<u>700,000</u>

Commission Receivable

2005	Ecos	2005	Ecos
Dec. 31 Profit & Loss A/C	38,500	Dec. 31	
		Clear Televisions:	
		3% Commission	21,000
		2.5% Commission	<u>17,500</u>
			38,500
	<u>38,500</u>		<u>38,500</u>

Bank Account

2005	Ecos	2005	Ecos
Dec. 31 Clear Television:		Sept. 1 Clear Televisions:	
Sales Proceeds	700,000	Landing	14,000
		Port Dues	7,000
		Import Duty	35,000
		Distribution	5,500
		Sight Draft	600,000
		Bal. c/d	38,500
	<u>700,000</u>		<u>700,000</u>

14.3.2 Accounting for Incomplete Consignment

We have so far considered the example of a consignment which was fully completed by the end of the consignor's financial year. It is not always that this is so. In practice, some of the goods may not have been sold by the consignee by the consignor's balance sheet date or within the period required by the consignor. Even so the consignee must render an Interim Account Sales in respect of the goods which he has already sold.

In order to determine the profitability of the consignment to date, the consignor must value the unsold stock and carry the figure down to the next period as a debit balance on the consignment to Agent Account.

14.3.3 Valuation of Unsold Inventory

Valuation is done by adding up the following costs:

- (i) The original cost price of the unsold stock; and
- (ii) An equitable proportion of the expenditure incurred on the whole consignment to date, that is, excluding expenses such as distributions costs and the agent's commission which are attributable to the goods already sold.

Illustration 14.3

Referring to the consignment to E. K. Ecowas (above), if on the date of submitting the Account Sales, E. K. Ecowas had sold 3,750 television sets (i.e. 75% of the 5000 he received on consignment), valuation would be as follows:

- (i) Cost price of unsold stock (5,000 3,750): 1250×80 Ecos each = Ecos 100,000 Ecos

	Ecos	Ecos
Add		100,000
25% of Carriage	35,000	
Insurance	15,000	
Landing charges	14,000	
Port Dues	7,000	
Import Duties	<u>35,000</u>	
		$106,000 \times 25 =$ <u>26,500</u>
		<u>26,500</u>

Value of 1,250 televisions unsold

Note:

The cost items listed above were expenses incurred with respect to the whole consignment of 5,000 television sets. It would therefore be inequitable to charge the total to only the 3,750 sets sold.

The following Interim Account Sales would be presented by the agent.

Account Sales of 3,750 television sets sold for the account of Clear Televisions Ltd.,
Accra, Ghana

	Ecos	Ecos
Clear Television Ltd		
3,750 television sets @ 140 Ecos each		525,000
Deduct:		
Landing charges	14,000	
Port Dues	7,000	
Import Duties	35,000	
Distribution Expenses	4,125	
3% Commission	15,750	
2.5% Del Credere Commission	<u>13,125</u>	<u>89,000</u>
Sight Draft For		<u>436,000</u>

The entries in the books of the consignor would be as follows:

Consignment to E. K. Ecowas, Lagos

2005	Ecos	2005	Ecos
Sept. 1 Goods on Consignment	400,000	Dec. 31 E. K. Ecowas:	
15 Bank: Carriage	35,000	Sales	525,000
Insurance	15,000	Dec. 31 Stock c/d	<u>126,500</u>
Dec. 31 E. K. Ecowas :			
Landing Charges	14,000		
PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING		346	

Port Dues	7,000	
Import Duty	35,000	
Distribution Exp.	4,125	
3% Commission	15,750	
2.5% Commission	13,125	
Dec. 15 P & L on Consignment	<u>112,500</u>	
	<u>651,500</u>	<u>651,500</u>
2006		
Jan 1 Stock b/d	26,500	

E. K. Ecowas Account

2005	Ecos	2005	Ecos
Dec. 31 Consignment		Dec. 31 Consignment:	
Sales	525,000	Landing Charges	14,000
		Port Dues	7,000
		Import Duties	35,000
		Distribution	1,125
		3% Commission	15,750
		2.5% Del Credere	13,125
		Bank: Sight Draft	
436,000	<u>525,000</u>		<u>525,000</u>

Clear Televisions, Accra, Ghana

2005	Ecos	2005	Ecos
Sept. 15 Bank:		Bank: Sales	525,000
Landing Charges	14,000		
Port Dues	7,000		
Import Duties	35,000		
Distribution Exp.	4,125		

Dec. 31 Commission Receivable:

3% Commission	15,750	
2.5% Commission	13,125	
Bank: Sight draft	<u>436,000</u>	
	<u>525,000</u>	<u>525,000</u>

14.3.4 Accounting for Loss of Inventory

Stock losses occur where goods on consignment get lost, damaged or stolen in transit.

The value of stock so lost is obtained by adding up the original cost of quantity lost and attributable costs to the point of loss.

The value obtained is credited to the Consignment To Agent Account (in the books of the consignor) and an appropriate account debited.

Illustration 14.4

Osanta, a consignor, sent 250 blenders to Obah, a consignee at a total cost of 90,000 Ecos and paid 10,000 Ecos for carriage and insurance. 50 blenders were stolen in transit.

Required:

Calculate the stock loss.

Solution to Illustration 14.4

Original cost of 50 blenders @ 360 Ecos each	18,000
Carriage and insurance thereon: 50 @ 40 Ecos each	2,000
	20,000

Alternatively: $\frac{50}{250} \times 100,000 \text{ Ecos} = 20,000 \text{ Ecos}$

Illustration 14.5

The facts are precisely as in Example (1) above except that the consignee also incurred import duties of 40,000 Ecos and at the end of the period 100 blenders were unsold.

Required:

Solution to Illustration 14.5

Closing inventory of 100 blenders

	Ecos
$\frac{100}{250} \times 100,000$ (i.e. Consignor's total costs)	40,000
Plus	
$\frac{100}{200} \times 40,000$ (i.e. Consignee's attributable expenses)	

** Note that whereas the consignor's expenses were attributable to ALL the 250 units consigned, the consignee's expenses were attributable only to the 200 blenders which he received.*

Illustration 14.6

Kuntu Blankson & Sons, Cape Coast, Ghana, sent 400 "Castle" brand outboard motors to Femi Ltd of Lagos, Nigeria on April 1st 2006 per C. C. Oguaa.

Kuntu Blankson & Sons paid 14,500 Ecos for each outboard motor and 40,000 Ecos for carriage to the docks.

Femi Ltd paid 650 Ecos per outboard motor for freight, 16,000 Ecos for dock dues and 4,000 Ecos for marine insurance.

Agency commission was 3% to Femi, on gross sales.

On 30th June 2006, Femi Ltd had sold 300 of the outboard motors which realized a total of 6,525,000 Ecos and forwarded an Interim Account Sales and a sight draft to Kuntu Blankson & Son.

- a. Show the entries required in the books of Kuntu Blankson & sons to record the above transactions and the profit or loss on the consignment to June 30, 2006.
- b. Show the entries required in the books of Femi Ltd.

Solution to Illustration 14.6

- a. **In the books of Kuntu Blankson**

Goods Sent On Consignment			
2006	Ecos	2006	Ecos
Trading Account	<u>5,800,000</u>	April 1 Consignment to Femi	<u>5,800,000</u>

1 Consignment to Femi to (Lagos)			
2006	Ecos	2006	Ecos
April 1 Goods sent	5,800,000	June 30	
Bank: Carriage	40,000	Femi Ltd: Sales	6,525,000
Femi Ltd:			
Freight	260,000	Stock c/d	<u>1,530,000</u>
Dock Dues	16,000		
Insurance	4,000		
3% Commission	195,750		
P & L on Commission	<u>1,739,250</u>		
	<u>8,055,000</u>		<u>8,055,000</u>

Femi Limited (Lagos)

2006		Ecos	2006		Ecos
June 30	Consignment	6,525,000	June 30	Consignment:	
	Freight	260,000		Dock Dues	16,000
				Insurance	4,000
				Commission	195,750
				Bank: Draft	<u>6,049,250</u>
		<u>6,525,000</u>			<u>6,525,000</u>

In the books of Femi Ltd (Lagos)

Kuntu Blankson & Sons

2006		Ecos	2006		Ecos
	Bank: Freight	260,000	June 30		
	Dock Dues	16,000	Bank: Sales	6,525,000	
	Insurance	4,000			
	Commission Receivable	195,750			
	Bank: Remittance	<u>6,049,250</u>			
		<u>6,525,000</u>			<u>6,525,000</u>
	3% Commission	195,750			
	P & L on Commission	<u>1,739,250</u>			
		<u>8,055,000</u>			<u>8,055,000</u>

Commission Receivable

2006		Ecos	2006		Ecos
June 30	Profit and Loss A/C	<u>6,525,000</u>	June 30	Kuntu Blanks on	<u>195,750</u>

Illustration 14.7

On January 1, 2006 Yule a Lagos-based businessman consigned 200 washing machines to

Tide, his agent in Dakar, Senegal at an original cost of 4,000,000 Ecos.

Yule, in addition, paid 400,000 Ecos for shipping and insurance, on January 15th 2006.

On arrival in Dakar, 2 machines were found to have been stolen in transit.

On June 30 Yule received a sight draft for 44,000 Ecos from Quickserve Insurance Company for the loss of the 2 machines.

On December 31, 2006 Yule received the following Interim Account Sales from Tide.

Interim Account Sales

	Ecos	Ecos
Yule, Lagos		
Sales: 190 washing machines @ 37,500 Ecos each		7,125,000
Charges:		
Import Duty	198,000	
Marketing Expenses	380,000	
2.5% Commission	178,125	
2.5% Del Credere Commission	<u>178,125</u>	
	<u>934,250</u>	
Sight draft for	<u>6,190,750</u>	

Both Yule and Tide's financial year end on December 31st

Required:

Prepare the following ledger accounts for the year to December 31st, 2006.

- (a) In the books of Yule:
- i. Goods sent on Consignment
 - ii. Consignment to Tide
 - iii. Tide Account
- (b) In the books of Tide:
- i. Yule (Lagos) Account
 - ii. Commission Receivable

Solution to Illustration 14.7

- (a) In the books of Yule

Goods Sent on Consignment			
2006	Ecos	2006	Ecos
Trading Account	4,000,000	Consignment to Tide	4,000,000

Consignment to Tide			
2006	Ecos	2006	Ecos
Goods sent on Consignment	4,000,000	Bank: Insurance	44,000
Bank: Insurance & Freight	400,000	Tide: Sales	7,125,000
		Stock c/d	
Tide: Import Duty	198,000	8 x 4,400,000	176,000
Marketing Expenses	380,000	200	
2.5% Commission	178,125	Plus	
2.5% Del Credere	178,125	8 x 198,000 <u>8,000</u>	<u>184,000</u>
P & L Account	<u>2,018,750</u>	198	
	<u>7,353,000</u>		<u>7,353,000</u>

Tide (Dakar)

2006	Ecos	2006	Ecos
Consignment to Tide	7,125,000	Consignment:	
		Import Duty	198,000
		Marketing Exp.	380,000
		Commission	178,125
		Del Credere	178,125
		Bal. c/d	6,190,750
	<u>7,125,000</u>		<u>7,125,000</u>

Yule (Lagos)

2006	Ecos	2006	Ecos
Bank: Import Duty	198,000	Bank: Sales	7,125,000
Marketing Exp.	380,000		
Commission Receivable:			
5%	178,125		
Del Credere	178,125		
Bal. c/d	6,190,750		
	<u>7,125,000</u>		<u>7,125,000</u>

Commission Receivable

2006	Ecos	2006	Ecos
Dec. 31 Profit and Loss A/C	356,250	Dec. 31 Yule (Lagos):	
		Commission	178,125
		Del Credere	178,125
	<u>356,250</u>		<u>356,250</u>

14.4 Goods on sale or Return

14.4.1 Introduction

At times, in order to boost sale, a trader may not wait for a regular customer to come to his shop to buy or place an order for items to be supplied before goods are sent to the customer.

Goods can be sent to a regular and trusted customer in the hope that the customer may buy them either for his own use or resell them to others. It is also not out of place for A to send goods to be with a clear instruction that if the goods are not returned or if B does not indicate his rejection of the goods by a certain date, A will assume that B had accepted the goods and as such a sale has been made by A, thus where goods are sent on Sale or Return basis, title in the goods rests with the owner until the buyer signifies his acceptance. The prospective customer to whom the goods are sent is not obliged to buy them if no buyer is found. The amount payable to the owner when the good are sole is re-agreed.

14.4.2 Constituents of a Sale

From the introduction, we can conclude that a mere transfer of goods by A to B does not constitute sales for A. In order to complete the sale, property in the goods should pass from A to B. Property in the goods can be assumed to have passed from the seller to the buyer, if the buyer signifies to the seller his (the buyer's) acceptance of the goods or does some act by means of which a sales is expressed or implied, for example the prospective buyer starts using the goods.

14.4.3 Effect of Treating Goods on Approval or Return as Sales

If goods on approval are treated as sales, profit which has not been earned will be recognized. Students should note that when sales are made, normally profit is assumed since the sales price usually includes the cost price and gross profit margin.

Hence the goods on approval are recorded as sale, profit will be anticipated. This profit may never be actually realized. The Balance Sheet will understate the inventory, whilst the Income Statement will overstate the profit of the period.

14.4.4 Accounting Treatment of Goods Sent on Sale or Return

There are three main types of Goods sent on sale or Return. These are:

- (a) Where the number of Sale or Return Transactions is small
- (b) Where the number of Sale or Return Transaction is considerable
- (c) Where the number of Sale or Return Transaction is large and the goods are of considerable value

14.4.5 Accounting Treatment Where Transaction is Small

In the case where the transaction is small, the double entry system is not used, only memorandum records are kept. It is usually to record these transactions by using a specially ruled form of day book. It is necessary to show distinct columns for the following:

- (a) Goods sent on Sale or Return
- (b) Goods Returned
- (c) Goods Sold

In addition to the above, normal accounting practice and convention requires that in recording transactions, we show the particulars, dates and often link with the ledger that is the folio.

The following ruled columns must be used.

Date	Particulars	Goods sent on Sale or Return	Date	Goods returned	Goods sold	Sale ledger
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)

Using the following steps:

- (1) When goods are sent out:
Record the transactions in the Goods sent on sale or return column at the selling price.
- (2) In the event where the goods are returned
- (3) When the goods are sold:
Extend the sale into Goods sold column. Post the total of Goods sold, by debiting the Customer's account in the sales ledger and crediting the sales account in the Impersonal Ledger to complete the entry.
- (3) To find the selling price of the goods out on approval at any given date
- (4) To find the selling price of the goods out on approval at any given date.

Illustration 14.8

Mama Ayodele sent to Mrs. Onu, a regular customer 500 calculators each costing Mama Ayodele ₦2,000 at an invoiced price of ₦ 2,500 per set on Goods sent out on sale or return on the 1st of October 2007. Mr. Onu returned fifty five sets, back to Mama Ayodele on 15th October and sixty five sets on 5th November. On 31st December 2007, mama Ayodele received an amount of ₦735,000 from Mrs. Onu as sales during the period.

Required:

- (a) Show the necessary recording in sale or return day book
- (b) Determine the closing stock i.e. Goods sent on sale or return for balance sheet purpose

Suggested solution illustration 14.8

As was stated at the outset, it is necessary to follow the normal accounting practice of recording transactions by showing the dates that transaction took place and the relevant particulars or details of the transactions.

We also need to have columns for the following:

Goods sent on sale or return,

Goods sold and goods returned

In view of the above, let us draw the columns

Sales or Return Day Book

Date	Particulars	Goods sent on Sale or Return	Date	Goods returned	Goods sold	Sale ledger folio
1/10/2007	500 calculators to Mr. Onu	₦'000 1,250		₦'000	₦'000	
	55 calculators back to Mama		15/10/2007	137.5		
	65 calculators back to Mama		5/11/2007	162.5		
	Sales of calculators	319 31/12/2007			735	
				300.0	735	

At the end of the period closing inventory, that is goods sent out on sale or return still with Mrs. Onu would be determined as follows:

	₦'000
Selling price on goods sent out on sale or return	1,250
	₦'000
Less the following:	
Selling price of returns (137.5 + 162.5)	300
Sale of calculators	<u>735</u>
	<u>(1,035)</u>
Sales value of goods sent out on sale or returns outstanding	<u>215</u>
Cost of goods with Mrs. Onu	$\frac{215 \times 2000}{2500} = \underline{\underline{172}}$

14.4.6 Where the Number of Sale or Return Transactions is Considerable

In cases where the number of sale or return transactions is considerable, there is the likelihood that many transactions will be outstanding at the end of the period, if we use the previous approach, it would be necessary to bring forward in details the full particulars of the outsourcing transactions to a new section of the day book so that the various columns could be properly balanced off.

This, depending on the number of transactions could waste a lot of time, be prone to errors and also be laborious.

To get around the problem, an extended ruling of the day book is suggested. Students should note that all the column that were used in the first method would be used again. The only difference is that the columns would be extended, that is they would be repeated.

An illustration of the ruling is as follows:

Sale or return day book

Half year ending (say) 30th June 2007

Half year ending

Date	Particulars	Good sent on sale or returns	Date returned or sold	Goods sold	Sales ledger folio	Balance June 30	Date returned or sold	Goods sold	Sales ledger folio	Remarks
		₦'000		₦'000	₦'000		₦'000	₦'000	₦'000	

As at 30th June, 2007, the balance selling total Sales Value of calculators with Onu should be ₦1,500,000. Since inventory valued at cost, in absence of information about the net realizable value, the value should be reduced by eliminating the gross profit margin.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Cost of calculators on sale or return} &= \frac{\text{₦1,150,000} \times 4,000}{5,000} \\ &= \underline{\text{₦920,000}} \end{aligned}$$

The sale or return ledger is self balancing and therefore not part of the double entry system. To arrive at the closing inventory of goods sent out on sale or return, the balance of each account in the sale or return ledger must be reduced to cost.

In preparing the final accounts, be on the look out to see if goods on sale or return have been wrongly treated as sale. Occasionally, this error has been made. It becomes necessary to correct the error, by debiting the sales account and crediting the debtors account with the appropriate figure. It is also necessary to include the inventory figure at cost in the Trading Account and the Balance Sheet.

If the errors affect many customers, it would be more convenient to pass one entry to correct the errors instead of adjusting each customer's account. This is done by debiting sales account and crediting sales or return suspense account with the total selling price of all outstanding items. The balance on this account must be deducted from total debtors.

Illustration 14.9

In preparing the final accounts of "Oluwanju" it is found that the amount of Sundry Debtors ~~₦~~42,167,000 includes ~~₦~~4,000,000 worth of goods sent out on sale or return which has been debited to customers accounts. The time for returning the goods is yet to expire. These goods have been invoiced at $33\frac{1}{3}\%$ above cost.

Show the necessary adjustment that needed to be made and explain your action.

Solution to Illustration 14.9

In preparing the final accounts of "Oluwanju", a journal entry should be made.

	₦
Sales account	4,000,000
Sales or return suspense account	4,000,000
Adjusting goods out on sale or return treated as sales	

The debit to the sales accounts will reduce the sales credited to the trading account, whilst the credit to the sale or return suspense account will be deducted from sundry debtors. In the balance sheet, sundry debtors should appear as ₦38,167,000. The goods will then be valued at ₦3,000,000 and included in the inventory. This should be credited to trading account and debited to inventory account.

14.4.7 Where the Number of Sale or Return Transactions is Large and the Goods are of Considerable Value

In circumstances where the number of “Sale or return” transactions is high and the goods involved are of considerable value, it would be inadvisable to rely on memorandum system since that system does not lend itself to proof. It is better to have a separate set of books kept on double entry principles. Three books will be needed. These are i. Sales or return Ledger, ii. Sale or Return day Book, Sale or Return Journal. A separate double entry type sale or return ledger may be continued with the usual sale or return day book.

This set of books makes it easy to ascertain at any given time, the total selling value of goods sent out on “sale or return”.

The recording procedure is as follow:

- a. When goods are sent out on sale or return;

Record in sale or return day book as usual and post therefrom as follows:

Debit:	Customers Personal Account	in a Sale or Return
Credit:	Sales or Return Total Account	Ledger at selling price

Note that the total of balances on prospective customers’ personal accounts should be equal to the balance on the Sale or Return Total Account.

- b. When the customer signifies acceptance of the goods, a sale is deemed to have been made. An entry is therefore required to reduce the sale or return total account balance to the value of goods not yet accepted and to change the status of the customer from a prospective buyer to a debtor. To achieve that:

Debit:	Sales or Return Total Account	} in a Sale or Return Ledger with selling value of
Credit:	Customers Personal Account	

The goods at the stage is now set for recording the sale transaction in the normal double entry system

Debit:	Customer's Personal Account	} in Sales Ledger in the General Ledger
Credit:	Sale Account	

- c. When goods are returned

Debit: Sale or return Total Account

Credit: Customers Personal Account

With the selling value of the goods returned

14.5 Chapter Summary

Goods are normally consigned to agents abroad. When sent, the goods continue to belong to the principal (consignor), until they are sold. It is for this reason that the goods are not invoiced to the agent (consignee) and the consignment is not recorded in the double entry accounts of the consignee.

The consignment is only accompanied by a Proforma Invoice indicating the price at which the goods are expected to be sold.

The agent receives a reward referred to as commission which is based on gross sales. Where the agent is responsible for bad debts arising from sales made on credit, he gets an additional commission called del credere commission.

After selling the goods the agent submits an Account Sales to the principal which states total proceeds from sales. All expenses incurred by the agent and the agent's commission(s) are shown as a deduction from income on the Account Sales.

Unsold goods at the date of the Account Sales are valued and treated only in the books of the owner, that is the consignor.

In valuing unsold stock, account is taken of only expenditure concerning the WHOLE consignment up to the stocktaking date.

Consignment transactions are recorded in the underlisted accounts in the books of the consignor:

- a. Goods sent on Consignment
- b. Consignment to Agent
- c. Personal Account of the Consignee

A separate consignment account is opened for each consignment, where there are more than one.

The Consignment to Agent Account serves the purpose of a Trading and Profit and Loss Account.

The Consignee only maintains a personal account of the consignor in his records.

A trader may want to sell more of his goods. He may attempt to "push" the sales by sending goods to a trusted customer on Goods sent out on Sale or Return.

In this instance, the transfer of goods to the customer does not amount to sale, since the right of ownership has not passed to the customer. In other words, the ownership of the goods vests with the sender, until the expiration of time within which the goods are to be returned.

Until the passage of time and the acceptance of the goods are signified, it would be incorrect to debit customer's accounts and credit sales account.

14.6 Multiple Choice Questions and Short Answers Questions

1. A del-credere commission paid by a consignor to its consignee is to ensure that
 - A. Consignee does not have to bear bad debt
 - B. The credit customer are allowed some discount by the consignee
 - C. The consignee sells large volume on credit
 - D. The consignee pays the consignor for all debts due from credit customer
 - E. The consignee would take insurance cover against the theft of the goods

Use the following information to answer questions 2 to 5

Gbade assigned goods amounting to ~~₦~~640,000 to Cole. Gbade paid ~~₦~~40,000 for carriage and insurance. Cole paid the following

- i. Landing charges ~~₦~~30,000
- ii. Selling cost ~~₦~~24,000

Cole is to receive a commission of 5% on sales plus 1% del-credere commission, $\frac{4}{5}$ of the goods was sold for ~~₦~~1,200,000 by Cole on credit. No amount had been remitted to the consignor.

2. Calculate the valuation of closing inventory
 - A. ~~₦~~104,160
 - B. ~~₦~~134,000
 - C. ~~₦~~142,000
 - D. ~~₦~~146,800
 - E. ~~₦~~568,000

3. Calculate the commission due to Cole
- A. ₦25,600
 - B. ₦30,720
 - C. ₦38,400
 - D. ₦33,280
 - E. ₦35,840
4. Calculate the balance in the account sales at the end of the period
- A. ₦555,280
 - B. ₦515,280
 - C. ₦512,000
 - D. ₦427,280
 - E. ₦387,280
5. Calculate the profit on consignment
- A. ₦397,376
 - B. ₦435,280
 - C. ₦496,720
 - D. ₦512,376
 - E. ₦624,720
6. The consignee must send reruns to the consignor on a regular basis using a document called
7. Some goods consigned to a consignee got lost in transit. The consignor had insurance cover for loss of the goods. State the double entry required for the transaction immediately after the loss.
8. When goods are sent on approval in goods sent out on sale-or-return transaction. State the accounting entry to be made.

9. The total value of goods retained after the approval period by a customer to whom goods have been sent on sale-or-return basis shall be regarded as.....
10. The goods yet to be returned before the expiration of the approval date shall be valued at the

14.7 Solutions to Multiple Choice and Short Answers Questions

1. D
2. C
3. B
4. D
5. C
6. Account sales
7. Debit the insurance claim account and credit the consignment account
8. Debit the customer's account and credit the goods-on-approval account
9. Sales (normal sales transaction)
10. Lower of cost and net realizable value

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

ROYALTIES

CHAPTER CONTENTS

- a. Objectives
- b. Introduction
- c. Definition
- d. Operating Arrangements
- e. Accounting for Royalties in the Books of the Lesser/Tenant
- f. Sub-letting
- g. Chapter Summary

15.0 OBJECTIVES

At the end of the Chapter, readers should have learnt:

- a. The nature of royalty arrangements;
- b. Key terms associated with royalty contracts, such as lessor, lessee, short-workings and dead rent;
- c. Accounting for royalty transactions in the books of the lessor of legal rights,
- d. Accounting for royalty transactions in the books of the lessee of legal rights,
- e. Accounting for royalties under subletting arrangements; and
- f. The balance sheet treatment of year-end balances on relevant royalty accounts

15.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter teaches royalty arrangements and the double entry recording of royalty transactions in the books of the major parties involved in such arrangements.

It begins with explanations of key terms which you need to know in order to understand the nature of royalty contracts.

In the section which follow, the book keeping entries peculiar to royalty transactions are shown and explained with appropriate illustrations.

15.2 Definitions

Royalty

The consideration paid to a lessor for allowing another party to utilize a legal right owned by him is called a royalty.

This usually happens as a business arrangement whereby a mine, a patent, a trade mark, or a copyright is leased to another person. The owner of the right may be called a landlord, grantor, lessor or author.

The party to whom the right is granted or leased is called a lessee, tenant, or grantee. The royalty payable is determined by the extent to which the lessee utilized the owner's rights such as tons of ore mined or number of copies sold.

a. Shortworkings

It is usual for the royalty arrangement to stipulate a minimum rent. A minimum rent is a guaranteed minimum payment to the lessor where the royalty calculated on the basis of actual production falls short of the guaranteed minimum. The shortfall or the amount needed to make up the minimum rent is called shortworkings.

15.3 Operating Arrangements

The royalty agreement normally allows the lessee to reoup shortworkings out of future royalties if they exceed the minimum rent.

However, it is usual for the contract to stipulate a time limit within which shortworkings may be recovered. Once the recoupment period has expired, shortworkings are irrecoverable.

15.4 Accounting for Royalties in the Books of the Lessee/Tenant

The accounts used are:

Royalties Payable Account (*an expense account*)

Landlord's Account (*a liability account*)

Shortworkings Recoverable (*an current asset*)

When royalties based on actual production has been ascertained:

Debit Royalties Payable A/C

Credit Landlord's A/C

When shortworkings (*i.e the amount required to increase royalties payable to the guaranteed minimum*) are ascertained

Debit Shortworkings Recoverable

Credit Landlord's Account

To close off Royalties payable account at the end of the period, transfer balance on royalties payable account to the Manufacturing Account or Opening Account as the case may be.

That is, **Debit** Operating Account

Credit Royalties Payable Account

When the royalty is paid to the Landlord

Debit Landlord's Account (to discharge the liability)

Credit Bank Account

Where the royalty, based on actual production exceeds the guaranteed minimum payment and the contract allows for recoupment of past shortworkings:

Credit Shortworkings Recoverable Account

Debit Landlord's Account (*to reduce liability to the landlord by the shortworkings recoverable*)

Note:

- (a) The amount of shortworkings recouped should not reduce the royalty payable to the landlord to an amount which falls short of the guaranteed minimum.

- (b) The balance on shortworkings recoverable account should be carried down until it is recouped or written off the Profit and Loss Account when the time allowed for recoupment expires.

If shortworkings become irrecoverable:

Debit Profit & loss Account

Credit Shortworkings Recoverable Account with the amount no longer recoverable

Illustration 15.1

O. W. Narr, a Landlord granted a lease to Sika Mines Ltd to mine gold from land owned by him. The contract stipulated the following:

- (a) A royalty of 4 Ecos per kilogram of gold mined
- (b) A minimum rent of 2,000,000 Ecos per annum
- (c) Shortworkings are recoverable up to the end of the fourth year of operations only.

During the first four years, the following quantities of gold were mined

2001	400,000	Kilograms
2002	480,000	Kilograms
2003	540,000	Kilograms
2004	560,000	Kilograms

The accounting year of the lessee, Sika Mines Ltd, end on 31st December, the date on which payment to O. W. Narrrh the Lord, is made.

Required:

Prepare the appropriate accounts in the books of the lessee, Sika Mines Ltd., for each of the four years.

Solution to Illustration 15.1

O. W. Narh Account (i.e Landlord's Account)

2001	Ecos	2001	Ecos
Dec. 31 Bank	2,000,000	Royalties Payable	1,600,000
		Shortworkings Recoverable	400,000
	<u>2,000,000</u>		<u>2,000,000</u>
2002		2002	
Dec 31 Bank	2,000,000	Dec. 31 Royalties payable	1,920,000
		Shortworkings Recoverable	<u>80,000</u>
	<u>2,000,000</u>		<u>2,000,000</u>
2003		2003	
Dec. 31 Shortworkings Recoverable	160,000	Dec. 31 Royalties Payable	2,160,000
Bank	<u>2,000,000</u>		-----
	<u>2,160,000</u>		<u>2,160,000</u>
2004		2004	
Dec. 31 Shortworkings	240,000	Dec. Royalties Payable	2,240,000
Dec. Bank	<u>2,000,000</u>		-----
	<u>2,240,000</u>		<u>2,240,000</u>

Shortworkings Recoverable Account

2001	Ecos	2001	Ecos
Dec. 31 O.W. Narr	<u>400,000</u>	Dec 31 2001 balance c/d	<u>400,000</u>
2002 Jan 1 balance b/d	400,000		
Dec. 31 O.W. Narr	<u>80,000</u>	Dec 31 Balance c/d	<u>480,000</u>
	<u>480,000</u>		<u>480,000</u>

2003 Jan 1 Balance b/d	480,000	2003	
		Dec. 31 O. W. Narr	160,000
	<u>-----</u>	Dec. 31 Balance c/d	<u>320,000</u>
	<u>480,000</u>		<u>480,000</u>
2004 Jan. 1 Bal. b/d	320,000	2004	
		Dec. 31 O. W. Narr	240,000
		Dec. 31 Profit and Loss	<u>80,000</u>
	<u>320,000</u>		<u>320,000</u>

Note:

Where the lessee or tenant pays the lessor or landlord after the balance sheet date, a closing balance would occur on the landlord's account at the end of the tenant's financial year. For example in the above solution, a credit balance of 2,000,000 Ecos would occur on O. W. Narr's account on 31st December. This would be included in creditors (as a current liability) on the balance sheet of Sika Mines Ltd. Shortworkings Recoverable (i.e. not yet expired) would also be shown as a Current Asset.

Illustration 15.2

Now we continue with an illustration of how the above royalty arrangement would be recorded in the books of O. W. Narr, the Landlord.

Solution to Illustration 15.2

The following double entry accounts would be used:

- (a) Royalties Receivable (a revenue account)
- (b) Tenant or Lessee A/C. (an asset account)
- (c) shortworkings Allowable A/C (a current liability which represents a rebate to the tenant and deductible from royalties receivable if actual royalties exceed the minimum guaranteed by the agreement)

In The Books of O. W. Narr

Royalties receivable Account

2001	Ecos	2001	Ecos
Dec. 31 Profit & Loss A/C	<u>1,600,000</u>	Dec 31 Sika Mines	<u>1,600,000</u>
2002		2002	
Dec. 31 Profit & Loss A/C	<u>1,920,000</u>	Dec 31 Sika Mines	<u>1,920,000</u>
2003		2003	
Dec. 31 Profit & Loss A/C	<u>2,160,000</u>	Dec. 31 Sika Mines	<u>2,160,000</u>
2004		2004	
Dec. 31 Profit & Loss A/C	<u>2,240,000</u>	Dec. 31 Sika Mines	<u>2,240,000</u>

Shortworkings Allowable Account

2001	Ecos	2001	Ecos
Dec. 31 Bal. c/d	<u>400,000</u>	Dec 31 Sika Mines	<u>400,000</u>
2002		2002	
Dec. 31 bal. c/d	480,000	Jan. 1 Bal. b/d	400,000
	<u>-----</u>		<u>80,000</u>
	<u>480,000</u>		<u>480,000</u>
2003		2003	
Dec. 31 Sika Mines	160,000	Jan. 1 Bal. b/d	480,000
Profit and Loss A/C	<u>320,000</u>		<u>-----</u>
	<u>480,000</u>		<u>480,000</u>
2004		2004	
Dec. 31 Sika Mines	240,000	Jan. 1 Bal. b/d	320,000
Dec. 31 c/d	<u>80,000</u>		<u>-----</u>
	<u>320,000</u>		<u>320,000</u>

2001	Ecos	2001	Ecos
Dec. Royalties Receivable	1,600,000	Dec 31 Bank	2,000,000
Shortworkings Allow.	<u>400,000</u>		<u>-----</u>
	<u>2,000,000</u>		<u>2,000,000</u>
2002		2002	
Dec. 31 Royalties Dec	1,920,000	Dec. 31 Bank	2,000,000
Shortworkings All.	<u>80,000</u>		<u>-----</u>
	<u>2,000,000</u>		<u>2,000,000</u>
2003		2003	
Dec. 31 Royalties	2,160,000	Dec. Shortworkings	160,000
	<u>-----</u>	Allowable	<u>2,000,000</u>
	<u>2,160,000</u>		<u>2,160,000</u>
2004		2004	
Dec. 31 Royalties Receivable	2,240,000	Dec. 31 Shortworkings	240,000
	<u>-----</u>	Allowable	
	<u>2,240,000</u>	Dec. 31 Bank	<u>2,000,000</u>
			<u>2,240,000</u>

Note:

Where the landlord receives payment after the Statement of Financial Position, a debit balance would occur on the tenant's account at the end of the financial year. In the above solution, Sika Mines Ltd's account would show a debit balance of 2,000,000 Ecos at the end of each financial year. This would be shown as a current asset in O. W. Narr's balance sheet. Similarly the Shortworkings Allowance account would show a credit balance of 480,000 Ecos at the end of 2002 which would be included liabilities.

15.5 Sub-Letting

It is a common practice that a tenant (or a lessee of certain rights) in turn sub-lets to a sub-tenant. Where this happens the original tenant has business relationships with two parties, namely, the original landlord and the sub-tenant.

The original tenant therefore plays two roles at the same time. To the original landlord he is in the position of a tenant. But in his relationship with the sub-tenant he plays the role of a landlord. We have already learnt accounting for royalties in the books of the landlord and in the books of the tenant.

We are therefore in a position to prepare the account in the books of one who plays the dual role of tenant and landlord at the same time.

(a) The accounts required to record transactions with original landlord are:

- Royalties Payable A/C.
- Landlord Account
- Shortworkings Recoverable A/C

(b) The accounts required to record transactions with the sub-tenant, are:

- Royalties Receivable A/C
- Sub-Tenants Account
- Shortworkings Allowable A/C

15.6 Chapter Summary

Royalty is the consideration paid by a lessee, to the lessor of legal rights, for utilizing the lessor's rights.

In straight forward cases royalty arrangements involve two parties, the lessor (or landlord) and the lessee (or tenant). In such cases the accounts required to record the transactions in the books of the lessee are usually:

- a. Royalties Payable
- b. Landlord Account
- c. Shortworkings Recoverable A/C

Sub-royalty arrangements occur in slightly more complicated cases, where the original lessee (tenant) in turn sub-lets the acquired rights to a sub-lessee. Sub-royalty is the payment made by the sub-lessee to the original lessee (tenant). Here three parties are involved viz:

- a. Landlord (Lessor)
- b. Tenant (Lessee)
- c. Sub-Tenant (Sub-lessee).

15.7 MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS AND SHORT ANSWER QUESTION

1. Which of the following form of tax is imposed on royalty paid?
 - a. Sales tax
 - b. Withholding tax
 - c. Capital gains tax
 - d. Pay-as-you-earn
 - e. Income tax

2. In a royalty arrangement, the following accounts are normally used to record transactions in the books to original landlord and sub-tenant except.
 - a. Royalties payable account
 - b. Landlord account
 - c. Short working recoverable account
 - d. Memorandum account
 - e. Royalties receivable account

3. The credit entry for short-working recoupable is recorded in the
 - a. Tenants' account
 - b. Landlord's account

- c. Royalty receivable account
 - d. Royalty payable account
 - e. Minimum rent account
4. Which of the following statements are true in a royalty arrangements?
- i. The balance at the end of the period, in royalty payable account is transferred by the lessee to the manufacturing account
 - ii. The short workings are credited by the lessee to the lessee account
 - iii. Royalty received from the lessee is debited to cash account by the lessor.
- a. i and ii
 - b. i and iii
 - c. ii and iii
 - d. i, ii and iii
 - e. iii only
5. In the lessee books which of the following entries would not be recorded in the lessor account; there is also a contract with a sub-lessee?
- a. Royalty payable
 - b. Royalty receivable
 - c. Short workings receivable
 - d. Royalty paid
 - e. Short workings allowable
6. In a royalty arrangement, when the lessee leases part of the lease to another person it is called.....
7. The guaranteed amount payable where the royalty calculated on the basis of actual production falls short of the estimated level is.....
8. The consideration paid to a lessor for allowing another party to utilize a legal right owned by him is called.....

9. In the book of the lessor state the double entry for the short working reoccupied by the lessee
10. When short working recoupable by the lessee lapsed, state the double entry in the book of the lessor.

15.8 SOLUTIONS TO MULTIPLE CHOICE AND SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. B
2. D
3. A
4. B
5. E
6. Sub-letting
7. Minimum rent
8. Royalty
9. Dr Short working allowable account
Cr. Lessee account
10. Dr. Short working allowable account
Cr. Income statement

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

JOINT VENTURE ACCOUNTS AND CONTAINERS ACCOUNT

Chapter Contents

- a. Introduction
- b. Main features of joint ventures
- c. Accounting arrangement relating to joint ventures
- d. Bookkeeping for joint ventures
- e. Inventories of Goods

16.0 Objectives

At the end of this chapter, the reader should:

- a. Gets an understanding of the nature of joint venture;
- b. Knows the normal operating and accounting arrangements relating to joint ventures;
- c. Knows the difference between joint ventures and partnerships; and
- d. Knows how to prepare the containers account.

16.1 Introduction

Businessman sometimes pools their resources. These resources may be in the form of finance, manufacturing facilities, business expertise, sales or other services. This pooling may be a permanent arrangement which necessitates entering into a partnership agreement, or it may be a temporary arrangement with a specific, limited objective(s).

A joint venture is simply a venture undertaken jointly by two or more persons with a view to making a profit. It differs from a partnership in that it is more temporary in nature and has more specific limited objective(s).

Joint Ventures can be found in almost every business sphere but they are often associated with one-off transaction, such as buying up the stocks of a bankrupt business or engaging in other short term operations. A party to a joint venture may be called a co-venture or simply a venture.

16.2 Main Features of a Joint Venture

- a. The ratio in which business profits (losses) are to be shared must be clearly stated and agreed by the venture. Where this has not been explicitly stated, profit is assumed to be shared to be shared equally.
- b. The scope of the venture and the respective responsibilities of each venturer must be agreed upon, e.g. one venturer does the buying and the other the selling; but often each venture makes a financial contribution.
- c. The parties may agree to pay a venture for services rendered e.g. handling or selling and such payment is deducted from revenue before the profit (or loss) of the venture is ascertained.

16.3 Accounting Arrangements Relating to Joint Ventures

Where the magnitude of the business makes it necessary, a separate set of books is maintained for the venture. In this case, there are no special accounting problems and all transactions of the joint venture are passed through the set of books in the normal way. However, because of their temporary nature, this is very often not the case. No separate books are kept to record the transactions. Instead, each venture records in his own ledger, the transactions undertaken by him on behalf of the venture.

This is done by each venture opening in his own books a personal account for his co-venturer. This account is called Joint Venturer Account (or Joint Venture With X, being the same of the co-venturer).

16.4 Bookkeeping for Joint Venture Accounts

- (i) If cash is paid out:
DR Joint Venture A/C
CR Cash A/C
- (ii) If cash is received : (from sales or from co-venturer):
DR Cash
CR Joint Venture Account

(iii) Any charges agreed upon e.g. Sales Commission:

DR Joint Venture Account

CR Commissions Account in the books of the venture who is to receive the Commission

(iv) When it is time to ascertain profit (or loss), the Joint Venture Account of each party (venture) are combined together in a Memorandum Joint Venture Account. This account does not form part of double entry in the books of any venturer.

It is purely a memorandum of what has occurred and it is used to ascertain profit (or loss) of the venture.

(v) When profit (or loss) is found, each venture will:

DR Joint Venture Account with his share

CR Profit and Loss on Joint Venture Account with the same amount

(vi) In the event of a loss, each venture must:

DR Profit and Loss on Joint Venture Account with his share of the loss

CR Joint Venture Account, with the same amount

(vii) When all these entries have been made correctly, the Joint Venture Account in the books of each venturer will now be found to show the same balance. The balances will however appear on the opposite sides in the respective books. For example, if A's books show a credit balance in favour of B, B's books will show a debit balance of the same amount against A.

Illustration 16.1

Femi and Chukwu enter into a joint venture to buy up and sell the stock of a bankrupt manufacturer. Femi pays for stock GHc/ 1,000 and pays expenses GHc/ 400. They share profit in the ratio 3:2.

Required

Show the relevant accounts in the books of the ventures

Solution to Illustration 16.1

Femi's Books			
Joint Venture (with Chukwu) Account			
	GH¢		GH¢
Cash: (Cost of goods)	1,000	Balance c/d	1,400
Cash: expenses	100		
P & L A/C	<u>300</u>		<u>-----</u>
	<u>1,400</u>		<u>1,400</u>
Balance b/d	1,400	Balance b/d	1400

Chukwu's Books			
Joint Venture (with Femi) Account			
	GH¢		GH¢
Cash expenses	400	Cash sales goods	2,000
P & L A/C	200		<u>-----</u>
Balance b/d	<u>1,400</u>		<u>2,000</u>
	<u>2,000</u>	Balance b/d	1400

The balances on the accounts (which must agree) will be settled by Chukwu giving Femi a cheque for GH01,400

16.5 Inventories of Goods

If at the close of the venture, there are goods on hand and one of the parties takes them over at an agreed valuation, that venture taking over the goods must: Dr: Purchases Account (of his own) CR: Joint Venturer Account.

Since this figure appears on the credit side of the Joint Venture Account, the same amount will be entered on the “CREDIT” side of the Memorandum Joint Venture Account when the Joint Venture Accounts are combined for profit or loss determination.

Where there remains some stock in the hands of either or both ventures, not taken over, e.g. When the venture is to be completed at a subsequent period, such Inventories represents asset still employed in the venture. The necessary accounting treatment is as follows:

Each venture will bring down on the debit side of the Joint Venture Account in his books the amount of the stock held by him. Consequently the total value of the stock is brought down on the “DEBIT” side of the Memorandum Joint Venture Account as a balance.

Illustration 16.2

Chukwu and Emeka entered into a joint venture to sell stationery on January 1st, 2008. They share profits and losses equally. Chukwu provided the stationery from Inventory at an agreed valuation of GH¢5,000. He paid expenses amounting to GH¢250 up to 31st January, 2008. During January, Emeka’s expenses amounted to GH¢650 and received cash from sales of GH¢3,000. He also took over goods valued GH¢1,000 for use in his own business. On 31st January, the stock in the hands of Chukwu was valued GH¢1,100. The remaining stock of GH¢1,100 was taken over by Chukwu for 1,200 on February, 10th 2008.

Required

Show the accounts for January and February in the books of the ventures

Solution to Illustration 16.2

In Chukwu's Books

Joint Venture (with Emeka) Account

	GH¢		GH¢
January 1 Purchases Account	5,000	January 31 P & L (shares of loss)	400
31 Cash: expenses	250	Inventory c/d	1,100
	<u>-----</u>	Balance c/d	<u>3,750</u>
	<u>5,250</u>		<u>5,250</u>
Balance b/d	1,400	Balance b/d	1400

In Emeka's Books

Joint Venture (with Chukwu) Account

	GH¢		GH¢
January 21 Cash: Expenses	650	January 31 Cash Sales	3,000
Balance c/d	3,750	Purchases	1,000
	<u>-----</u>	P & L (share of loss)	<u>400</u>
	<u>4,400</u>		<u>4,400</u>
February P & L (shares of profit)	50	Balance b/d	3750
Balance c/d	<u>3,700</u>		<u>-----</u>
	<u>3,750</u>		<u>3,750</u>
		Balance b/d	3,750

Memorandum Joint Venture Account

	GH¢		GH¢
Jan 1 Cost stationery	5,000	January 31 Sales: Emeka	3,000
31 Expenses:		Inventory taken over	
Chukwu	250	Emeka	1,000
Emeka	650	Inventory c/d	1,100
	<u>-----</u>	Loss: Chukwu	400
		Emeka	<u>400</u>

		<u>5,900</u>		<u>5,900</u>
Feb 1	Inventory b/d	1,100	Inventory taken over	1,200
10	Profit: Chukwu	50		
	Emeka	<u>50</u>		<u>-----</u>
		<u>1,200</u>		<u>1,200</u>

16.6 Chapter Summary

Joint Ventures can be found in almost any sphere of business activity. The parties to the venture are called co-ventures or simply ventures. Sometimes a separate set of books is maintained for the venture. No special accounting problems emerge in this case and all the transactions of the venture are passed through in the normal way.

In most cases, however, each venture records in his own ledger the transactions undertaken by him on behalf of the venture. When this happens, as is usually the case, each venture opens in his own books, an account in the name of his co-venture(s). This account is called the Joint Venture Account. When all entries relating to the venture have been made correctly, the Joint Venture Account of each venture should show the same balance but on the opposite side in their respective books. If, as is usual in examination questions, there are only two venturers, cash will be paid by one venture to the other and the venture comes to a close.

16.7 Multiple Choice Questions and Short Answers Questions

1. Joint Ventures differ from partnership in that
 - (a) Joint ventures are formed to deal in bankrupt stocks only
 - (b) Co-venturers do not contribute capital
 - (c) No prior agreements are required to form a joint venture
 - (d) Joint ventures are usually for a more limited period
 - (e) Joint ventures are carried on indefinitely

2. A venturer's personal account in the books of a co-venturer is called
- (a) Commission Account
 - (b) Memorandum Joint Venture Account
 - (c) Joint Venture Account
 - (d) Joint Venture Profit & Loss Account
 - (e) Joint Venture Bank Account
3. Which of the following accounts associated with joint ventures does not form part of the venture's double entry records?
- (a) Joint Venture Profit & Loss Account
 - (b) Joint Venture Account
 - (c) Memorandum Joint Venture Account
 - (d) Co-ventures Personal Accounts
4. After all entries relating to a joint venture between Chukwu and Emeka had been completed in the books of the venturers, the Joint Venture, with Chukwu Account showed a debit balance of GH¢1,000. The same amount showed on the Joint Venture with Emeka Account but as a credit balance.

Which of the venturers made a book keeping error?

- (a) Chukwu
 - (b) Emeka
 - (c) Both
 - (d) None of them
5. Why is a Memorandum Joint Venture Account needed by the venturers?
- (a) To show the indebtedness of one venture to another
 - (b) For profit (or loss) determination
 - (c) To show the venturers capital contributions
 - (d) To enable the venturers to memorise the accounts
 - (e) For determination of ventures borrowings

6. Goods taken over by a venture in a joint venture arrangement is to memorandum joint venture account.
7. In a joint venture remittance to other ventures is to joint venture account.
8. A and B formed a joint venture to buy and sell second hand clothing. B financed A by sending him a cheque of N5 million. Show the accounting entry in the book of B.
9. Which of the accounts prepared by joint venture do not form part of the double entry?
10. In a memorandum joint venture accounts, sales are entries

16.8 Solutions to Multiple Choice and Short Answers Questions

1. D
2. C
3. C
4. D
5. B
6. Credited
7. Debited
8. Dr. Joint venture account with A
Cr. Bank account
9. Memorandum joint venture account
10. Credit

CHAPTER 17

CONTRACT ACCOUNTS

CHAPTER CONTENTS

- a. Introduction
- b. Combining of segment of construction contracts
- c. Types of construction contract
- d. Nature of construction contracts
- e. The completed contract method
- f. Provision of expected loss on contract
- g. Valuation of long term contract
- h. Work in progress
- i. Definition of basic terms
- j. Methods of accounting for construction contracts
- k. Methods of recognizing revenue and costs
- l. Accounting entries
- m. Other actual issues
- n. Disclosure requirements

17.0 OBJECTIVES

At the end of this chapter, readers should be able to:

- a. Understand the methods prescribed for accounting for contract;
- b. Calculate profit to be recognized under each of the method;
- c. Calculate the value of work in progress; and
- d. Prepare contract accounts

17.1 INTRODUCTION

17.1.1 The objective of contract accounts.

The allocation of contract revenue and contract cost to the accounting period in which construction is performed.

17.1.2 Construction contract: is a contract negotiated for the construction of an asset or combination of assets that are closely interrelated or independent in terms of their design technology function or use. Examples are, contracts for construction of bridge, building, dam, road, pipeline. Others are contract for services that relate to the construction of assets such as contract for destruction and restoration of an asset and for the restoration of environment following the deterioration of an asset. Many construction contracts are long-term in nature.

17.2 COMBINING OR SEGMENTING CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

17.2.1 Segmenting Contracts: When a contract covers a number of assets, the contract for construction of each asset shall be considered a separate contract in the following situations.

- a. Separate proposals has been submitted for each asset.
- b. Each contract has been subject to separate negotiation and both contractor and customer (contractee) were able to accept or reject that part of the contract relating to each asset.
- c. The costs and revenues of each asset are separately identifiable

17.2.2 Combining Contracts:

A group contract with a single customer or multiple customers can be treated as a single Construction contract.

- a. The group contract has been negotiated and finished as a single package
- b. The contracts are very closely related to each other and in fact are part of a single contract with overall profit margin.
- c. The contracts are performed in a continuous sequence

Sometimes the customer may require the contractor to construct an additional asset. The additional asset shall be treated as a separate contract if

- i. It differs significantly from the original asset
- ii. The price is negotiated without regard to the price of the original contract

17.3 TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

There are several types of construction contracts. They include;

- a. Fixed Sum Contract,
- b. Cost plus a Fixed Rate Contract,
- c. Variable Price Contract,
- d. Re-measure Contract

17.3.1 Fixed Sum Contract

Under this type of contract, the contractor agrees to a fixed contract price or sum, in some cases subject to cost escalation clauses. For fixed price contract to be used the following conditions must be obtainable,

- a. Total contract revenue must be reliably estimated
- b. Cost of completion can be reliably estimated
- c. Percentage of contract performance completed at the reporting state can be reliably estimated

17.3.2 Cost Plus a Fixed Rate Contract

Under this method, the contractor is reimbursed for allowable or otherwise defined costs incurred plus a fixed fee or percentage uplift on the agreed costs incurred. The following conditions must be met for the application of cost plus contract.

- (a) Attributable cost can be reliably and clearly identified
- (b) Costs other than those that will be specifically reimbursable can be reliably estimated

17.3.3 Variable Price Contract

This type of contract contains one or more clauses regarding:

- a. Price variation that allows adjustment to the base price
- b. Work variations for an additional work order from the employer
- c. Prolongation that takes care of additional cost resulting from delays not caused by the contractor

17.3.4 Re-Measure Contract

This type of contract allows final contract price to be determined by the measurement of final quantities.

17.4 NATURE OF CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

There are two forms of construction contract, namely:

- a. Short term construction contract
 - b. Long term construction contract
- i. **Short Term Construction Contract**
This is a contract which is expected to be completed within a period of than twelve months
 - ii. **Long Term Construction Contract**
This is a contract which is expected to take a period of more than twelve months to complete.

It should be noted that long-term contracts may be faced with the following problems;

- a. Persistent changing prices of materials and labour which may adversely affect the contract price and cost.
- b. It may be difficult for the contractor to accurately predict the future of the contract
- c. Changes in government policies may also affect the execution of the contract.

All the factors highlighted above are usually taken into consideration in estimating profit that would be recognized on long-term contract work.

17.5 THE COMPLETED CONTRACT METHOD

The completed contract method does not recognize profits until the contracts are completed or substantially completed. Costs and progress payments received are accumulated during the course of the contract. No interim profit is recognized.

17.6 PROVISION OF EXPECTED LOSES ON CONTRACT

When it is expected that the total contract cost will exceed the total contract revenue such excess must be recognized immediately in the income statement, irrespective of

- a. Whether the contract work has commenced
- b. The stage of completion of the contract
- c. The amount of profits expected on other contracts that are not treated as a single contract may cover the losses

17.7 VALUATION OF LONG TERM CONTRACT WORK IN PROGRESS

Statement of Accounting Standard (SAS) No. 5 states that valuation of contract work-in-progress in the financial statements should be based on cost plus attributable profit less foreseeable losses, progress payments received and receivable.

VALUATION OF LONG TERM CONTRACT WORK-IN-PROGRESS

		₹
Cost of contract to date	X	
Add:		
Profit recognized to date		-
	X	
	XX	
Less foreseeable losses		-
	(X)	
	XX	
Less		
Progress payments received & receivable		<u>(XX)</u>
Contract work-in-progress		<u>XX</u>

- d. Whether the contract work has commenced
- e. The stage of completion of the contract
- f. The amount of profits expected on other contracts that are not treated as a single contract may cover the losses

17.8 DEFINITION OF BASIC TERMS UNDER CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

- a. Mobilisation Fee:-** Is the advance payment by an employer to the contractor to enable the commencement of the contract work. Usually, such a payment is treated as a liability or unearned revenue until fully recovered in accordance with the contract agreement. It is also called ADVANCE PAYMENT.
- b. Retention Fee:-** This is a part of the contract price withheld by the contractee after the successful execution of contract work and released after the expiration of a stated

period subject to no adverse event on the contract. Retention fees are usually recorded in the books of accounts of the contractor as ASSET or treated as a Memorandum entry and shown as note to the accounts.

In practice, where there are no retention fees, the contractor may be required to provide a third party guarantee.

- c. **Sub-Contractors:-** Sometimes, the contract work may be so big or complex that a sole contractor may not be able to handle the contract in all its entirety and therefore the main contractor may engage the services of other contractors. These other contractors are referred to as 'Sub-Contractors'.

The sub-contractor is expected to enter into an agreement with the main contractor subject to the fact that the agreement does not contradict the clauses in the main contract.

- d. **Contract Certification:-** This is the process by which the project Architect/Engineer issues a certificate to evidence the value of work done on a construction contract as at a particular date.
- e. **Deferred Costs:-** These are costs that relate to aspects of a contract which are not immediately certifiable.
- f. **Contract Work-In-Progress:-** These are accumulated certifiable costs relating to a contract that is yet to be completed. Progress payments recovered and receivable are generally deducted from it.
- g. **Progress Payments:-** These are settlements of fees for work already billed. Some companies take only a portion of the billing that represents work already performed as revenue and the other part is deferred. However, under the completed contract method of accounting for contract the whole revenue is deferred.

- h. Under Billing:-** This arises where the rates used for progress billings for payment are lower than those used for revenue recognition.
- i. Overbilling:-** This arises where the rates used for progress billings for payment are higher than those used for revenue recognition.

17.9 METHODS OF ACCOUNTING FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

The problems that affect accounting for construction contract are the timing, measurement and recognition of revenue and the assets created during construction. This would affect Profit or Loss and Current Asset reported.

In order to overcome some of these problems, SAS No. 5 recognises two methods of accounting for construction contract which are :

- a. The completed-contract method
- b. The percentage-of-completion method
- c.

17.9.1 CONTRACT REVENUE

Contract revenue is the amount of revenue initially agreed upon with the customer and the amount on account of variations from the agreed terms, claims made and the incentives claimed to the extent that is probable that they will result in revenue and they are capable of being reliably measured. For instance, there could be variation in price due to escalation in price or increase in the units of output. There could also be variation as a result of incentives payment received or receivable on account of early completion of the contract.

17.9.2 CONTRACT COSTS

Contract costs are made-up of

- a. Costs that relate directly to the specific contract.
- b. Costs that are attributable to the contract in general and can be allocated to the contract.
- c. All other costs that can be specifically charged to the customer on the basis of the terms of contract cost are:

- (i) Materials used in construction
- (ii) Labour cost, including supervision costs
- (iii) Depreciation of plant and equipment used in construction
- (iv) Cost of hiring plant and equipment used in construction
- (v) Cost of moving materials and equipment to the contract site
- (vi) Cost of design and technical assistance related to the contract
- (vii) Claims from third parties
- (viii) Cost of rectification work or work executed during a warranty period.

These costs may be reduced by any incidental income resulting from sale of surplus material and disposal of equipment at the end of the contract.

General costs that can be allocated to contract are:

- Construction overhead, like payroll preparation charges
- Insurance like professional indemnity insurance
- All other general and administrative overheads that the customer has specifically agreed to reimburse under the terms of the contract that be charged to the customer.

17.9.3 COSTS THAT ARE NOT ATTRIBUTABLE AND CANNOT BE CHARGED ARE:

- (a) Selling and marketing costs
- (b) General administrative costs for which there is no reimbursement agreement from the customer
- (c) Research and development cost for which there is no reimbursement agreement from the customer
- (d) Depreciation of idle equipment whose use cannot be attributable to the construction of the contract

17.9.4 PRE-CONTRACT COSTS

Pre-contract costs can be included as part of the contract costs if such costs can be measured reliably and it is probable that the contract will be secured. Example of pre-contract costs are costs of travelling, promotion and meetings.

17.9.5 RECOGNITION OF REVENUE AND COSTS

When the outcome of a contract can be measured reliably, the contract revenue and contract cost must be recognized with reference to stage of completion of contract at the financial position date.

When it is likely that contract costs will exceed revenue, then the entire loss must be recognized in the statement of income immediately regardless of the stage of completion.

The following are the indications that contract cost can be measured reliably. For a fixed-price contract.

- (a) The total contract revenue can be measured reliably
- (b) It is probable that the economic benefits associated with the contract will flow to the entity
- (c) Both the cost to complete the contract will flow to the entity
- (d) The costs attributable to the contract can be clearly identified and measured

17.9.6 FOR A COST-PLUS CONTRACT

- (a) It is probable that the economic benefit of the contract will flow to the entity
- (b) The costs attributable to the contract can be clearly identified and measured

17.10 METHODS OF RECOGNISING REVENUE AND EXPENSES

There are two methods:

Percentage of completion method and completed contract method.

17.10.1 PERCENTAGE OF COMPLETION METHOD

The recognition of revenue and expenses by references to the stage of completion of the contract is referred to as percentage of completion method.

The method is applicable where cost to completion of the contract can be estimated with a degree of certainty. The contract revenues are matched with the contract costs incurred in reaching the stage of completion so that only the revenue expenses and profit/loss attributable to the proportion of work completed is recognized.

The following are some of the methods that reliably measure the extent of work completed.

- (a. The proportion that cost incurred at the balance sheet date bear to expected total required to complete the contract.

- (b) By physical survey of work performed or issue of Architect certificate
- (c) Completion of physical proportion of the contract work

Illustration 17.1

Make Construction Company has signed a fixed price contract at N600million for the construction of a big housing estate in Lagos.

The details of the cost incurred to the end of the first accounting period.

	₦'000
Material costs delivered to site	150,000
Labour cost	50,000
Depreciation of plant & equipment used	25,000
Selling and promotion of awareness for the estate	50,000
Total	275,000
The estimated cost of the contract to completion was	275,000

Required: Calculate the percentage of completion method and the profit taken

SOLUTION

	₦'000
Cost incurred to date:	
Material cost	150,000
Labour cost	50,000
Depreciation of plant & equipment	25,000
Cost to date	225,000
Estimated cost to completion	275,000
Total cost to complete	500,000

Percentage of completion = $225/500 \times 100\% = 45\%$

Profit taken $\text{N}600\text{m} \times 45\% = \text{N}270\text{million}$

The selling and promotion cost is excluded in the calculation of cost to date because it is not allowed under IAS II – Construction contracts.

Illustration 17.2

Panama Ltd undertook a contract for building a factory for ₦150million. The contract cost of ₦30million was incurred up to 31 December 2009 and expects that further cost to completed the construction will be ₦150million.

How much should be recognized in the income statement in 2009?

SOLUTION

Since it is probable that the total costs of N180million will exceed the total contract revenue, the expected loss of N30 million should be recognized as expense at the end of year 2009 notwithstanding that the contract is in the early stage of completion.

17.10.2 PROCEDURES FOR GATHERING COST FOR CONTRACT ACCOUNTS

Under contract costing each project is given a contract number to facilitate referencing in the books and in vouchers to be used. This number identifies the cost account to which the elements of cost are charged in order to ascertain profit or loss on the contract.

- a. Materials:-** These are materials specifically ordered for the contract work or those obtained from the central store. They are usually charged to contract accounts.

Also, it is possible that materials are transferred from one contract to another. If this is so, the contract account transferring the material is credited with the value of materials transferred and the contract account receiving is debited.

- b. Labour:-** All labour used on site having direct relationship with the contract at hand is charged to the contract account.
- c. Direct Expenses:-** All expenses incurred in respect of a particular contract should be charged to the contract account in the same way as material and labour have been charged.

d. Overheads:- General overhead expenses that cannot be directly attributed to a particular contract are usually charged to the various contract accounts when it has been apportioned usually on percentage basis.

e. Plant and Equipment:- Plant and equipment are either used for a long period of time for contract work or for a short time. Where plant are to be used for a long time they are usually charged to the contract account on Time Basis, and they may be charged on Revaluation Basis.

Where a plant which has been used for a particular contract for a long period of time is to be used for another contract work, such plant and equipment should be charged out of the contract account at its second hand value and should be debited to a new contract account where it is to be used.

17.11 ACCOUNTING ENTRIES IN CONTRACT ACCOUNTS

There are two methods of maintaining a contract account, namely:

- Architect Certificate Method
- Work-in-Progress Method

17.11.1 ARCHITECT CERTIFICATE METHOD

Under this method, a contract account is opened and debited with cost of materials, labour, direct expenses, plant and equipment acquired specifically for the contract, payment to sub contractors and any other expenditure incurred on site wholly for the purpose of the contract.

On the credit side of the contract account are value of Unused materials on site, written down value of plant and equipment, Value of Architect Certificate, and Work awaiting certification

The pro-format for preparing contract account using Architect Certificate method is shown below:-

CONTRACT ACCOUNT

	N		N
Cost of materials supplied	X	Architect or Engineering Certificate	X
Wages	X	Value of work awaiting	
Contract Overhead	X		
Direct Expenses	X	Certification	X
Plant and Equipment	X		
Payment to sub-contractors	X	Value of unused materials	
General Expenses	X	Written down value of plant and	
		equipment at the end of the year	X
		Less in contract (if any)	X
Site Direct Expenses	X	(Balancing figure)	XX
Fixed Asset cost (specifically for	X		
the contract)			
Depreciation on fixed cost	X		
Profit on contract (Balance fig)	<u>XX</u>		----
	<u>XX</u>		<u>XX</u>

17.11.2 Work-In-Progress Method

This method would be useful where value of work awaiting certification and value of Architect Certification are unknown or cannot be deducted.

Work-in-progress at the beginning of the year is debited along with all relevant costs. Also profit to be recognized during the year is debited while written down value of unused resources is then credited.

Any balance on the contract (after adjusting for losses) represents the value of work-in-progress at cost plus attributable profit.

The format required for preparing the contract account is as follows:

CONTRACT ACCOUNT

	N		N
Work-in-progress b/d	X	Written down value of equipment	X
Cost of Equipment	X	Unused material c/d	X
Cost of direct materials	X	WIP c/d (Balancing Figure)	X
Cost of direct wages	X		
Cost of overheads on site	X		
Recognised profit (Calculated)	<u>X</u>		----
	<u>XX</u>		<u>XX</u>

In order to understand the preparation of the construction contract account, let us illustrate the explanations above with practical examples:

ILLUSTRATION 17.3

The following trial balance was extracted on 31st December 2007 from the books of ARON Contractors Ltd.

	Dr.	Cr.
	N	N
Share capital @ N1 each		1,407,200
Profit & loss Account b/f		100,000
Provision for Depreciation		252,000
Cash received on account (Contract JOL/9/2007)		5,120,000
Creditors		324,800
Land & Building @ cost	296,000	
Plant & Tools @ cost	208,000	
Bank	180,000	
Contract JOL/9/2007		
Materials Issued	2,400,000	

Direct Labour	3,320,000	
Expenses	160,000	
Plant & tool on site at cost	<u>640,000</u>	<u>-----</u>
	<u>7,204,000</u>	<u>7,204,000</u>

Contract JOL/9/2007 was started on 1st January 2007, the contract price is ₦9,600,000 and the customer has so far paid ₦5,120,000 being 80% of the work certified.

The cost of work done since certification was estimated to be ₦64,000. On 31st December 2007, after the above trial balance was extracted, the plant costing ₦128,000 was returned to store and material then on site were valued at ₦108,000.

Provision is to be made for direct labour accrued of ₦24,000 and depreciation of all plant and tool at 12½ on cost.

Required:

- Prepare the contract account JOL/9/2007
- Compute the profit that should be recognized
- Prepare balance sheet of Aron Contractors as at 31 December, 2007

SUGGESTED SOLUTION TO ILLUSTRATION 17.3

(i)		CONTRACT ACCOUNT JOL/9/2007			
	₦				₦
Material	2,400,000	Plant returned (87y % 112,000 128,000)			
Direct labour	3,320,000	Materials unused			108,000
Expenses	160,000	Plant & Tools (87 y % 448,000 640,000 – 112,000)			

Plant & Tools	640,000	Cost of work not yet certified	64,000
Provision for labour due	<u>24,000</u>	Work certification (Bal. Figure)	<u>6,125,600</u>
Profit recognized (WI)	313,600		
	<u>6,857,600</u>		<u>6,857,600</u>

(ii) CALCULATION OF PROFIT RECOGNISED ON CONTRACT JOL/9/2007

	₦	₦
Material	2,400,000	
Less value on site	<u>(108,000)</u>	2,292,000
Direct cost	3,320,000	
Add Accruals	<u>24,000</u>	
Expenses		3,344,000
		160,000
<u>Plant:</u>		
Plant cost	640,000	
Less: Returned to store	<u>(112,000)</u>	
Written down value balance	<u>(448,000)</u>	<u>80,000</u>
Total Expenditure of contract to date		5,876,000
Less:		
Costs of work not yet certified		<u>64,000</u>
Cost of work certified		5,812,000
Value of work certified (5,120,000/80%)		<u>6,400,000</u>
Apparent profit or Estimated profit		<u>588,000</u>

Contract Profit Recognised:

Cash received x 2/3 x Apparent or Estimated Profit

Value of work certified

$$= \frac{5,120,000}{6,400,000} \times \frac{2}{3} \times 588,000$$

$$= \underline{\underline{\text{N}313,600}}$$

(W1)		Profit & Loss Account	
	₦		₦
		Balance b/d	100,000
		Profit on contract JOL/9/2007	<u>313,600</u>
Depreciation A/C Plant & tools (12 y % 208,000)	26,000		
Bal. c/d	<u>387,600</u>		
	<u>413,600</u>		<u>413,600</u>

(W2)		Plant & Tools	
	Cost (₦)	Cumulative Depreciation (₦)	
As per Trial Balance	208,000	252,000	
Transfer from contract JOL/9/2007	128,000	16,000	
On contract JOL/9/2007	512,000	64,000	
Profit & Loss Account (208,000 x 12 y %)	<u>-----</u>	<u>26,000</u>	
	848,000	848,000	

(W2)		Calculation of Work in Progress (WIP)	
		(₦)	
Cost of work not certified		64,000	

Cost of work certified	5,812,000
Profit taken	<u>313,600</u>
	6,189,600

(i) **A RON CONTRACTORS LTD.**

Statement of Financial Position as at 31st December 2007

	₦	₦	₦
FIXED ASSETS	Cost	Depreciation	NBV
Land & Buildings	296,000	----	296,000
Plant & Tools	848,000	358,000	<u>490,000</u>
			786,000
CURRENT ASSETS			
Stock		108,000	
W. I. P. (W3)		6,189,600	
Bank		<u>180,000</u>	
		6,477,600	
Less CURRENT LIABILITIES			
Trade creditors	324,800		
Payment on Accounts	5,120,000		
Accruals Labour	<u>24,000</u>	<u>(5,468,800)</u>	
Working Capital			<u>1,008,800</u>
			1,794,800
Financed by:			
Share capital of ₦1 each			1,407,200
Profit & loss Account (WI)			<u>387,600</u>
			1,794,800

ILLUSTRATION 17.4

The following information was obtained from the books of AYELABOLA CONSTRUCTION COMPANY LTD for the year ended 31st December 2006 in respect of branch office block commissioned by OPIC.

Branch office block during the year 2006

	N
Plant	150,000
Wages	260,000
Materials	330,000
Subcontract work	200,000
Sundries	30,000
Contract overheads	240,000
Balance as at 31 st December 2006	
Plant	100,000
Materials	50,000
Work certified during the year 2006	1,500,000
Work awaiting certification at 31/12/2006	20,000
Retention January 2006	100,000
Progress payment received in the year 2006	1,100,000
Progress payment receivable at 31 st December 2006	250,000
Retention during the year 2006	150,000
Assumed profit on contract to be taken for the year 2006	180,000

Required:

Prepared the following in the books of AYELABOLA CONSTRUCTION COMPANY LTD.

- (i) Branch Office Block Contract Account
- (ii) OPIC Account
- (iii) Architects Certificate Account
- (iv) Retention Account

SUGGESTED SOLUTION TO ILLUSTRATION 17.4

(i) BRANCH OFFICE BLOCK CONTRACT ACCOUNT

	N		N
Plant	150,000	Bal. c/d	
Wages	260,000	Plant	100,000
Materials	330,000	Materials	50,000
Sub contract work	200,000	Work not certified (at cost)	20,000
Sundries	30,000	Work certified c/d	<u>1,040,000</u>
Contract overheads	<u>240,000</u>		
	<u>1,210,000</u>		<u>1,210,000</u>
Work certified b/d	1,040,000	Architect certificate (at current prices)	1,500,000
Profit & Loss	180,000		
Profit & Loss (Bal. figure)	<u>280,000</u>		
	<u>1,050,000</u>		<u>1,050,000</u>
Bal. b/d			
Plant	100,000		
Materials	50,000		
Work not certified	20,000		

(ii) OPIC ACCOUNT

	N		N
Architect certificate	1,500,000	Bank	
		Retention	1,100,000
		Materials	150,000
	-----	Bal. c/d (Progress payment receivable)	<u>250,000</u>
	<u>1,500,000</u>		<u>1,500,000</u>
Bal. b/d	250,000		

(iii) ARCHITECT CERTIFICATE ACCOUNT			
	N		N
Office Block Contract A/C	1,500,000	OPIC Account	1,500,000

(iv) RETENTION ACCOUNT			
	N		N
Bal. b/d	100,000	Bal. c/d	250,000
OPIC Account	<u>150,000</u>		<u>-----</u>
	<u>250,000</u>		<u>250,000</u>

17.12 OTHER GENERAL ISSUES

- a. Where a guarantee or warranty is given on a contract, on completion, adequate provision should be made against possible claims on the warranty or guarantee.
- b. Mobilisation fees and other advance payments received from the employee should have been treated as revenue but carried forward and recovered over the contract period.
- c. Interest relating to funds specifically arranged for specific contract should be charged to the contract, all other interests should be expensed.
- d. Retentions should be recognized as revenue only when certified.
- e. When a contract is at its early stage of completion, no profits should be recognized but costs and billings thereon must be aggregated separately.

17.13 DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS

The following information should be disclosed:

- a. The amount of contracts revenue recognized in the contract period
- b. The method used to determine the contracts revenue recognized in the period
- c. The methods used to determine the stage of completion of contracts in progress
- d. The total contracts costs incurred and recognized profits up to the reporting date
- e. Total advances received
- f. The total amount of retentions
- g. Gross amount due from customers for contract work as an asset
- h. Gross amounts due to customers for contract work, as a liability
- i. Contingent liabilities or contingent assets that may arise on warranties claims and so on

17.14 CHAPTER SUMMARY

Construction contract refers to execution of building civil engineering, mechanical, and electrical engineering and other similar activities which may involve installation, fabrication etc.

There are several types of construction contract, including fixed price contracts, cost plus a fixed rate contract, variable price contract and re-measure contract. However, the nature of most contracts is such that it may be short term or long term.

Also there are two methods of recognizing profit in construction contract. These are Percentage of Completion Method and Completed Contract Method.

17.15 Multiple Choice Questions and Short Answers Questions

Use the following information to answer 1 to 3

	₦'000
Contract price	8,500
Contract cost incurred to date	5,200
Estimated cost to complete	2,500
Cash received and receivable	5,164
Cost of advertisement	1,500

1. Calculate the percentage of
 - A. 90%
 - B. 67.5%
 - C. 61.1%
 - D. 56.5%
 - E. 48%

2. Calculate the profit taken
 - A. ₦7,650,000
 - B. ₦5,737,500
 - C. ₦5,197,500
 - D. ₦4,803,500
 - E. ₦4,000,000

3. Calculate the work-in-progress
 - A. ₦5,773,500
 - B. ₦5,164,000
 - C. ₦7,700,000
 - D. ₦6,664,000
 - E. ₦4,000,000

- d. Which of the following statement is true?
- (i) Foreseeable losses should be written off immediately in the period even if the contract has not commenced
 - (ii) All anticipated profits should be recognized immediately in the contract account
 - (iii) All cash advances received in respect of contracts should be recognized immediately
- A. I and II
 - B. I and III
 - C. I, II and III
 - D. II and III
 - E. III only
- e. A building contractor company signed a contract for construction and maintenance of a housing estate. The housing estate would be built over 4 years and maintenance is for 10 years. Both contracts are negotiated as a single package and they are closely interrelated to each other.
- Both contracts should be
- A. Recognised under the completed contract method
 - B. Accounted for as a single contract
 - C. Accounted for a separate contract
 - D. Be accounted for under different methods – completed contract method and percentage of completion method
 - E. Carried out by different contractors
- f. Additional amounts paid to the contractor if specified standard performance are met is called

- g. The percentage of completion of a contract at the reporting date is estimated onbasis
- h. The aggregate amount of cost incurred and recognized profit less cash received and receivable is
- i. The contract costs may be reduced by resulting from sale of surplus materials at the end of the contract.
- j. How should pre-contract cost be accounted for?

17.16 SOLUTION

- 1. B
- 2. B
- 3. A
- 4. E
- 5. B
- 6. Incentive payment
- 7. Accumulated
- 8. Work-in-progress
- 9. Madental income
- 10. Expensed unless it is probable that the contract would be won

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

CLAIM FOR LOSS OF INVENTORY AND FARMERS ACCOUNT

CHAPTER CONTENTS

- a. Objectives
- b. Introduction
- c. Inventory adjustment
- d. Effect of cut-off point on inventory valuation.

18.0 OBJECTIVES

At the end of this chapter, the readers will be able to:

- a. Understand the procedures for computing a claim for loss of inventory;
- b. Calculate the average rate of gross profit;
- c. Calculate the value of stock loss through theft or loss through fire;
- d. Apply the average clause to derive final claim; and
- e. Account for inventories purchased and sold after the cut-off point
- f. Be able to prepare farmers account

18.1 INTRODUCTION

The inventories in a company's warehouse are prone to risk of theft, fire and adverse weather. Fire outbreak is the most disastrous of all the risk material inventories are exposed to, as a result such risk is transferred to insurance companies by taking loss of struck insurance policy.

The following procedures are normally followed in the determination of the stock loss and the amount of claim from insurance company.

- a. Calculate the gross profit, % for the previous accounting period immediately before the period of the fire.
- b. Prepare a trading account for the period of fire and insert the available data which are most likely to be

- i. Opening inventory which is the closing inventory of the previous year brought forward
 - ii. Purchases made from the beginning of the year to the date of the incident
 - iii. Sales from the beginning of the period to the time of the fire
- c. Apply the gross profit percentage calculated in (1) above to the sales figure in (2) to obtain gross profit made to the time of the incident.
 - d. Obtain cost of sales by deducting the gross profit from the sales
 - e. The inventory lost is equal to the amount obtained by this formula – opening inventory + purchases – cost of goods sold.

Illustration 18.1

Gbago Enterprises sells artefacts. On 30 June 2009, the premises and the goods therein were destroyed by fire. Some artefacts valued at ₦30,000 and some financial records were removed through rescue efforts.

The following information was extracted from the record:

	₦'000
Inventory:	
01/01/08	1,750,000
31/12/08	1,855,000
Purchase:	
For the year ended 31/12/08	13,941,000
Jan 1 to 30 June 2009	10,529,000
Sales:	
For the year ended 31/12/08	19,200,000
January – June 30, 2009	14,356,000

The gross profit percentage in 2009 was the same as those disclosed for the year ended 31 December, 2008.

Compute the claims to be presented to the insurance company.

Solution 18.1

Computation of Gross Profit Percentage for the year ended 31 December 2008

	₦ '000	₦ '000
Sales		19,200
Opening inventory	(1,750)	
Purchases	<u>(13,941)</u>	
	(15,691)	
Closing inventory	<u>1,855</u>	
Cost of goods sold		<u>(13,836)</u>
Gross Profit		<u>5,364</u>

$$\text{Gross Profit \%} = \frac{5364}{19,200} \times \frac{100}{1} \% = 28\%$$

Computation of inventory on 30 June 2009

	₦ '000	₦ '000
Sales		14,356
Opening inventory	1,855	
Purchases	<u>10,529</u>	
Goods available for sale	12,384	
Closing inventory	<u>2,048</u>	
Cost of goods sold		<u>(10,336)</u>
Gross Profit (28% x 14.356m)		<u>4,020</u>

Insurance Claim

	₦ '000
Inventory at the time of fire	2,048
Inventory salvaged	<u>(300)</u>
Claims	<u>1,748</u>

Note:

- (1) The gross profit is deducted from sales to obtain cost of sales.

	₦ '000
Sales	14,356
Cost of sales	<u>10,336</u>
Gross Profit	<u>2,048</u>

- (2) The Closing Inventory

	₦ '000
Cost of goods available for sale	12,384
Cost of sales	<u>(10,336)</u>
Closing inventory	<u>2,084</u>

18.2 INVENTORY ADJUSTMENT

In order to get the normal gross-profit percentage of the previous period, the value and the sale proceed of inventory written down must be segregated from the normal stock during the period.

- a. The proceeds from the sales of inventory must be removed from the total sales figure.
- b. The value of the inventory at its written down value must also be removed from the value of the opening inventory.

- c. If any part of the inventory was sold in the previous accounting period, the proportion not yet sold is multiplied into the inventory at its written down value and the results is deducted from the closing inventory of that period.
- d. The amount realized from the inventory written down in the year of fire incident is deducted from the sales proceed for the period.
- e. The unsold part of the written down inventory is added to the inventory at the date of incident
- f. The other steps as in illustration 18.1 would then be applied to arrive at the inventory cost.

Illustration 18.2

Bonjour Enterprises sells footwears and prepares accounts to 31 December annually.

The store was destroyed by fire on 30 June 2010. However, some records were saved from which the following information was obtained:

	₦ '000
Value of inventory 1/1/2009	19,200
Value of inventory 31/12/2009	20,000
Purchases for the year 2009	164,665
From 1/1/2010 – 30/6/2010	107,125
Sales for the year 2009	233,965
From 1/1/2010 to 30/6/2010	156,500

The value of inventory 1/1/2009 was inclusive of certain goods bought for ₦2,400,000 but were valued at half the purchase price because the expiry date was approaching. During the year ended 31 December 2009, one half of these goods were sold for ₦788,000 and further one-quarter sold during the period to June 2010 realising ₦150,000. The proceeds have been included in the sales figure shown above. The remainder were yet to be sold when the fire incident occurred.

The value of goods undamaged amounted to ₦4,875,000.

Required:

Calculate the value of the inventory by fire assuming the same profit percentage as that of the year ended 31 December 2009.

Solution18.2

Computation of Gross Profit Percentage for the year ended 31 December 2009

	N '000	N '000
Sales (w1)		233,177
Opening inventory	18,600	
(w2)		
Purchases	<u>164,665</u>	
	183,265	
Closing inventory	<u>19,700</u>	
Cost of goods sold		<u>(163,565)</u>
Gross Profit		<u>69,612</u>

$$\text{Gross Profit \%} = \frac{69,612}{233,177} \times \frac{100}{1} \% = 29.9\%$$

Determination of inventory on 30 June 2010

	N '000	N '000
Sales		156,500
Opening inventory	19,700	
Purchases	<u>107,125</u>	
Goods available for sale	126,825	
Closing inventory	<u>17,745</u>	
Cost of goods sold		<u>(109,080)</u>
Gross Profit (28% x 14.356m)		<u>47,420</u>

	N'000
Value of inventory on 30 June 2010	47,420
Add unsold inventory written down	<u>300</u>
Estimate value of stock lost	47,720
Less inventory sold	<u>150</u>
Value of inventory destroyed	<u>47,570</u>
Unsold inventory written down = $\frac{1}{4} \times \text{N}1.2\text{m}$	

Working Note:

1 Sales proceed of goods sold at normal selling price	N'000
Total sales for the year ended 31/12/09	233,965
Less value of inventory written down	
$\frac{1}{2} \times \text{N}2.4\text{m}$	<u>(788)</u>
Sales proceed at normal selling price	<u>233,177</u>
2 Opening inventory to be sold at normal price	N'000
Value of opening inventory	19,200
Less value of inventory w/Down	
$\frac{1}{2} \times \text{N}1.2\text{m}$	<u>(600)</u>
Goods to be sold at normal price	<u>18,600</u>
3 Total value of closing inventory	20,000
Less value of remaining inventory w/Down	
$\frac{1}{4} \times \text{N}1.2\text{m}$	<u>(300)</u>
Goods to be sold at normal price	<u>19,700</u>
4 Total sales 1/1/10 – 30/6/10	156,500
Less proceeds from sale of inventory w/Down	<u>(150)</u>
Sales proceeds of goods at normal s/price	<u>156,350</u>

Amount insured is less than Insurable Amount

We have assumed all along that the amount insured is equal to or greater than the insurable amount, therefore the amount calculated represents the amount due from the insurance company.

However, if the amount insured had been less, the claim would have been averaged.

Illustration 18.3

Assume that in the above illustration 2, Bonjour took insurance cover for loss of inventory for ₦40million, calculate the amount of claim from the insurance company.

Solution18.3

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Claim} &= \frac{\text{Amount insurance}}{\text{Estimated value of inventory at date of loss}} \times \frac{\text{Stock lost}}{1} \\ &= \frac{\text{₦40,000}}{\text{₦47,720}} \times \frac{\text{₦47,570,000}}{1} \\ &= \text{₦39,874,000}\end{aligned}$$

18.3 EFFECT OF CUT-OFF POINT ON INVENTORY VALUATION

The cut-off point may not coincide with the accounting year end of an entity but sales and purchase of inventory must continue.

- a. The accounting issues are that the goods that were sold after the cut-off date but before the account year end will still be regarded as sales and they should be excluded from the inventory at the year end.
- b. All goods that were purchased after the cut-off point but before the year end must be included in the valuation of inventory.
- c. The returns of goods would also be affected.

Returns inwards should be included as part of sales while returns outwards are excluded.

- d. If the value of the closing inventory falls below the cost at the cut-off date, the net realizable value should be recorded. The difference between the net realizable value and the cost should be expensed in the income statement.

18.4 Chapter Summary

Estimation of inventory cost through the use of gross profit percentage and eventual estimation of cost of inventory for the purpose of Insurance claim. The basis of ascertaining cut-off point for during inventory valuation was also discussed.

18.5 Multiple Choice Questions and Short Answers Questions

1. Which of the following is not one of the steps in calculating inventory of goods lost to fire?
 - A. Calculate the gross profit percentage for the previous year
 - B. Apply the gross profit percentage on the sales of the period to date of fire to obtain gross profit
 - C. Deduct the gross profit from sales to obtain cost of sales
 - D. Add the inventory salvaged from fire
 - E. Apply the average clause
2. Which of the following is true of goods valued at amount written down for calculation of claim for loss of inventory?
 - I. The cost is included in opening inventory
 - II. The proceeds from the sale of the inventory deducted from the sales for the previous period before fire
 - III. The value of the inventory at its written down value is removed from opening inventory
 - IV. The unsold part of the inventory is deducted from inventory at the date of loss of stock

- A. I and II
- B. I and III
- C. I and IV
- D. II and III
- E. III and IV

3. Given

- I. Total value of inventory at the date of fire – ~~₦~~15m.
- II. Inventory salvage from fire = ~~₦~~2m
- III. Opening stock at the period of fire = ~~₦~~5m
- IV. Amount insured = ~~₦~~12m

Calculate the amount of claim from insurance company

- A. ~~₦~~13m
- B. ~~₦~~10.4m
- C. ~~₦~~10m
- D. ~~₦~~9.6m
- E. ~~₦~~8m

4. Generally speaking, biological assets relating to agricultural activity should be measured at

- A. Net realizable value
- B. Historical cost less accumulated depreciation
- C. A fair value
- D. Cost or net realizable value
- E. Historical cost

5. Mention two problems associated with valuation of livestock.